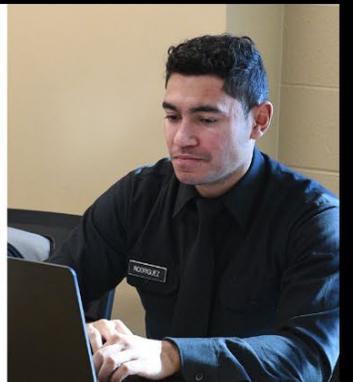
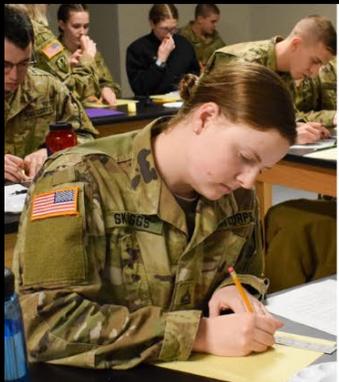




# 2022-2023 Academic Catalog





# Table of Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Correspondence.....  | 1   |
| Non-discrimination Statement .....                               | 2   |
| The Mission.....   | 2   |
| The Institute.....   | 3   |
| VMI Institute Calendar 2022-2023 .....                           | 6   |
| VMI Admissions.....  | 8   |
| Costs and Payment Schedule.....                                  | 16  |
| Financial Aid.....   | 19  |
| The Academic Program.....  | 25  |
| Academic Support.....  | 31  |
| The Co-Curricular Program .....                                  | 35  |
| Institutional Information.....                                   | 41  |
| Reserve Officers Training Corps .....                            | 46  |
| Advising & Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Curriculum..... | 52  |
| The Curricula.....   | 53  |
| Aerospace Studies .....  | 56  |
| Applied Mathematics.....   | 58  |
| Biology .....  | 67  |
| Chemistry .....  | 90  |
| Civil and Environmental Engineering .....                        | 107 |
| Computer and Information Sciences .....                          | 119 |
| Economics and Business.....                                      | 133 |
| Electrical and Computer Engineering.....                         | 151 |
| English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies.....                   | 165 |
| History .....  | 184 |
| International Studies and Political Science.....                 | 201 |
| Mechanical Engineering .....                                     | 221 |
| Military Science (ROTC).....                                     | 234 |
| Modern Languages and Cultures .....                              | 238 |
| Naval Science (ROTC) .....                                       | 263 |
| Physics and Astronomy.....                                       | 267 |
| Psychology.....  | 278 |
| Human Performance and Wellness.....                              | 291 |
| Personnel of the Institute .....                                 | 298 |
| Support Agencies .....   | 323 |
| Statistics.....  | 325 |

# Correspondence



For prompt attention it is suggested that correspondence or calls be directed as follows:

*Area code for all numbers is 540.*

**Academic Policy** – Dean of the Faculty – 464-7212

**Academic Records** – The Registrar – 464-7213

**Admissions** – Director of Admissions – 464-7211 or Toll Free 1-800-767-4207 (Admissions related calls only)

**Affirmative Action** – AA/EEO Officer – 464-7322

**Alumni Affairs** – Senior Executive Vice-President, VMI Alumni Association – 464-7221

**Bookstore** – Keydet Bookstore – 464-7637

**Business Matters, Construction, Maintenance** – Deputy Superintendent (Finance Administration and Support) – 464-7321

**Calendar** – Office of the Chief of Staff – 464-7104

**Commandant** – Commandant's Office – 464-7313

**Contacting Cadets** – VMI Visitor Center – 464-7306

**Family Weekend, and Related Matters** – Office of the Chief of Staff – 464-7104

**Financial Aid** – Financial Aid Officer – 464-7208

**Financial Matters** – Student Accounting (Tuition, Room/Board, Fees) – 464-7217

**Foundation** – Executive Vice-President, The VMI Foundation, Inc. – 464-7287

**General Policy, Emergency Absences, and Discipline** – The Commandant – 464-7313

**Health of Cadets** – Institute Physician – 464-7218

**Intercollegiate Athletics** – Director of Intercollegiate Athletics – 464-7251

**Intercollegiate Athletic Tickets** – Ticket Office – 464-7266

**Office of Global Education** – Director of Office of Global Education – 464-7421

**Miller Academic Center (MAC)** – Director – 464-7661

**Parents Council** – Parents Council Liaison – 464-7207

**Public Information and News** – Communications and Marketing – 464-7207

**Robert A. Marr School of Continuing Engineering Education (records)** – Registrar's Office – 464-7213

**Sports Information and News** – Intercollegiate Athletic Communications – 464-7253

**Summer School/Summer Transition** – Director of the Summer Session – 464-7319

**Student Accounting** – Director – 464-7217

**Title IX Coordinator** – Inspector General – 464-7072

**VMI Research Laboratories** – Director – 464-7247

**Vocational Placement of Cadets and Graduates** – Director of Career Services – 464-7560

For more information on attending VMI visit: [www.vmi.edu](http://www.vmi.edu) or call 1-800-767-4207

# Non-discrimination Statement

The Virginia Military Institute is committed to providing an environment that emphasizes the dignity and worth of every member of its community and that is free from harassment and discrimination based on race, sex, color, national origin, religion, age, veteran status, sexual orientation, pregnancy, genetic information, against otherwise qualified persons with disabilities, or based on any other status protected by law. In pursuit of this goal, any question of impermissible discrimination on these bases will be addressed with efficiency and energy and in accordance with VMI General Order 16. General Order 16 also addresses complaints or reports of retaliation against those who have opposed prohibited practices, those who have filed complaints or reports of prohibited practices, and those who have testified or otherwise participated in enforcement of General Order 16. Questions regarding discrimination prohibited by Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, or other federal law, may be referred to the VMI Inspector General and Title IX Coordinator, 212 Carroll Hall, VMI, Lexington, VA 24450, (540) 464-7072. Any cadet or prospective cadet having questions about disability services for students should contact the Director of the Center for Cadet Counseling and Disability Services, 448 Institute Hill, 2nd floor, Post Infirmary, Lexington, Va. 24450, (540) 464-7667. For employment-related disability services, contact the Americans with Disabilities Act Coordinator in the VMI Human Resources Office, Lexington, VA 24450, (540) 464-7322.

---

## The Mission

The Virginia Military Institute believes that the measure of a college lies in the quality and performance of its graduates and their contributions to society.

Therefore, it is the mission of the Virginia Military Institute to produce educated and honorable men and women, prepared for the varied work of civil life, imbued with love of learning, confident in the functions and attitudes of leadership, possessing a high sense of public service, advocates of the American Democracy and free enterprise system, and ready as citizen-soldiers to defend their country in time of national peril.

To accomplish this result, the Virginia Military Institute shall provide qualified young men and women an undergraduate education of the highest quality – embracing engineering, science, and the arts – conducted in, and facilitated by, the unique VMI system of military discipline.



# The Institute



## An Education for Leadership in the 21st Century

Even in a world of change, some things never change. Society will always need educated and honorable men and women. And men and women will always need to lead lives of meaning and usefulness to others.

Established in 1839, VMI has shaped leaders, and individuals whose daily lives reflect the integrity, fairness, and appreciation for the value of work that is instilled here. The sense of mission at VMI is at the foundation of the Institute's tradition, teaching, and administration. It is alive in each cadet from the youngest rat to the First Captain. Their pursuits, and now your pursuits, marked by words such as Honor, Character, and Wisdom, may seem romantic, even archaic, but they are, in fact, timeless and never needed more than now.

For the individual who wants an undergraduate experience more complete and transformative than an ordinary college or university can provide, and more versatile in its applications than a military service academy affords - VMI offers a superb education. Its efficacy is well demonstrated by generations of VMI graduates. Among the alumni of VMI are: a Nobel Prize winner, eleven Rhodes Scholars, seven Medal of Honor recipients, a Pulitzer Prize winner, college presidents and generals and flag officers.

No other college in America is so attentive to and so proud of its product: citizen-soldiers prepared both for civilian leadership in their professions and for military leadership in times of national need. VMI graduates have made distinguished contributions both in the military and in fields as diverse as business, engineering, international affairs, medicine, and public policy, often at remarkably young ages.

VMI's multi-faceted program is designed to instill in each cadet the lifelong values of integrity, devotion to duty, self-discipline, and self-reliance. Because cadets live and work in close association with fellow cadets, respect for the rights of others becomes their way of life and leads to a strong bond of loyalty.

## Cadet Development Goals

Graduates of the Virginia Military Institute will:

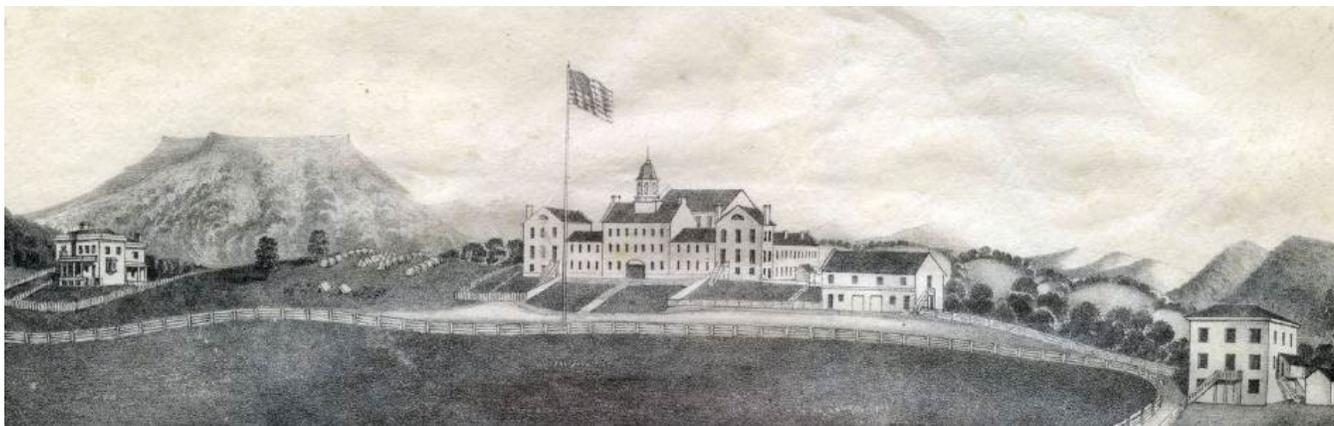
**Understand:**

- The responsibilities of the Citizen-Soldier and the application of a broad liberal education in the arts, sciences and engineering to those responsibilities.
- The ideals of the American Constitution and the responsibilities of service to the Nation and its defense.
- The values and ethical standards of commissioned service to the Nation.

**Demonstrate:**

- The ability to anticipate and respond effectively to the uncertainties of a complex and changing world.
- Intellectual curiosity, imagination, and creativity.
- The ability to recognize moral issues and apply ethical considerations in decision making.
- The ability to act rationally and decisively under pressure.
- Mastery of the basic military skills required for entry into commissioned service.
- A commitment to physical fitness and wellness, including the physical skills required for entry into commissioned service.
- The ability to understand and apply the art and science of leadership to inspire, motivate, and develop subordinates, accomplish organization goals, and lead in a complex and changing world.

## Historical Development



In 1816 the Commonwealth of Virginia established an arsenal on the edge of Lexington to provide weapons to the state militia west of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Eighteen years later several of Lexington's leading citizens, including attorney John Thomas Lewis Preston, proposed that the arsenal be transformed into a military college so the cadets could pursue educational courses while protecting the stand of arms. The plan led to legislation establishing the Virginia Military Institute.

It was Preston, generally credited for conceiving the idea of VMI, and later one of the original members of the faculty, who gave the new institution its name: "Virginia—a State institution, neither sectional nor denominational. Military—its characteristic feature. Institute—something different from either college or

university. The three elements thus indicated are the basis of a triangular pyramid, of which the sides will preserve their mutual relation to whatever height the structure may rise.” The first president of the Board of Visitors was Colonel Claudius Crozet, a graduate of Ecole Polytechnique and former faculty member at West Point, who was the state engineer of Virginia at the time of his election to the board.

On November 11, 1839, 23 young Virginians signed the matriculation book and formed the first Corps of Cadets. In a falling snow the first cadet sentry, John B. Strange, relieved the old arsenal guard. To this day cadets perform guard duty and serve the state as a military corps, just as the first Corps of Cadets did.

The great experiment in higher education as the nation’s first state sponsored military college was underway. Professor (later Major General) Francis H. Smith, a graduate of the United States Military Academy, was named Superintendent and presided over the affairs of the Institute for its first fifty years. During his tenure, the Corps increased in size, the curriculum broadened, and the faculty grew.

During the Civil War, the cadets were called into active service several times, and on May 15, 1864, became the only student body in American collegiate history to fight in a pitched battle as an independent unit. The battle, at the small Shenandoah Valley town of New Market, claimed the lives of 10 cadets. Union forces shelled and burned the Institute one month later. The efforts of General Smith and dedicated members of the faculty allowed the Institute to reopen in the fall of 1865.

Early in VMI history, Colonel Preston declared that the Institute’s unique program would produce “fair specimens of citizen-soldiers,” and this observation has been substantiated by the service of VMI graduates in peace and war. Since the Institute was founded, VMI alumni have fought in every war involving the United States, starting with the Mexican War just four years after VMI graduated its first class. Seven alumni have received the nation’s highest military decoration, the Medal of Honor. Over 600 alumni have died in service during times of war.

Two of the Institute’s most illustrious alumni capture the essence of the VMI model of the Citizen-Soldier: George C. Marshall, VMI 1901, and Johnathan M. Daniels, VMI 1961. General of the Army George C. Marshall served as the Army Chief of Staff during World War II and was the architect of the Marshall Plan (The European Recovery Plan) following the war. In 1953 he received the Nobel Prize for Peace. Jonathan M. Daniels was the valedictorian of his VMI class. He attended Harvard after VMI and then entered Episcopal Divinity School. He put his studies on hold in 1965 answer the call of Dr. Martin Luther King to assist in the Civil Rights Movement in the deep south. Later that year he was murdered by a white supremacist while saving the life of another civil rights activist. Daniels was declared a martyr of the Episcopal Church for his sacrifice.

The devoted service of the fourteen superintendents who have followed General Smith has enabled the Institute to strengthen its position as a uniquely valuable source of honorable and dedicated citizen-soldiers for the Commonwealth and the nation. The current superintendent, Major General Cedric Wins, VMI 1985, brings to the Institute the valuable leadership skills and perspectives he developed during a 32-year military career.

From its early days as all male college, the 1,700 member Corps of Cadets of today is a diverse co-educational student body from over 45 states and several foreign countries. VMI is proud of its uniquely rigorous and constantly evolving system of education, and its earned reputation as one of America’s premier institutions of higher education. Our mission of producing leaders – educated men and women of unimpeachable character and absolute integrity – remains our clear focus today and for the future.

# VMI Institute Calendar 2022-2023



## Critical Dates and Academic Calendar First Semester - Fall 2022

| Event                                      | Date                          |
|--|-------------------------------|
| New Cadets Matriculate (Cameron Hall)      | Sat, 20 Aug                   |
| Old Corps Returns                          | Sun (2200), 28 Aug            |
| Registration                               | Mon, 29 Aug                   |
| Classes Begin                              | Tue, 30 Aug                   |
| Last Day for Curriculum and Course Changes | Tue, 6 Sept                   |
| 25 Years of Women at VMI Celebration       | 9-10 Sept                     |
| 1st Fall Reunion                           | Fri-Sat, 16-17 Sept           |
| Family Weekend                             | Fri-Sun, 7-9 Oct              |
| Fall FTX                                   | Fri (CAD)-Sun, 14-16 Oct      |
| 2nd Fall Reunion                           | Fri-Sat, 21-22 Oct            |
| Founders Day (No Classes)                  | Fri, 11 Nov                   |
| Ring Figure                                | Fri, 18 Nov                   |
| Thanksgiving Furlough                      | 19 Nov (CMD) to 27 Nov (2200) |
| Classes End                                | Wed, 14 Dec                   |
| Reading Day                                | Thu, 15 Dec                   |
| Exams                                      | Fri-Wed, 16-21 Dec            |
| December Joint Commissioning Ceremony      | Tue, 20 Dec                   |
| December Commencement                      | Wed, 21 Dec                   |
| Christmas Furlough begins                  | Wed (CAD), 21 Dec             |

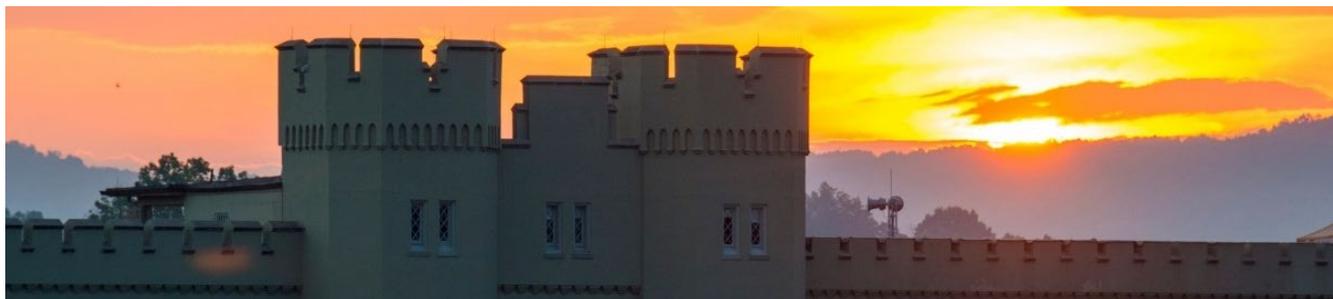
## Second Semester - Spring 2023

| Event                                      | Date                            |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Christmas Furlough ends                    | Sun (2200), 15 Jan              |
| Registration                               | Mon, 16 Jan                     |
| Classes Begin                              | Tue, 17 Jan                     |
| Last Day for Curriculum and Course Changes | Tue, 24 Jan                     |
| Spring Furlough                            | Fri (CAD)-Sun (2200), 10-19 Mar |
| Spring FTX                                 | Fri (CAD)-Tue, 31 Mar-4 Apr     |
| Easter Break                               | Fri (CAD)-Sun(2200), 7-9 Apr    |
| 1st Spring Reunion                         | Fri-Sat, 14-15 Apr              |
| 2nd Spring Reunion                         | Mon-Tue, 24-25 Apr              |
| Classes End                                | Thu, 4 May                      |
| Reading Day                                | Fri, 5 May                      |
| Exams                                      | Sat-Thu, 6-11 May               |
| Commencement                               | Tue, 16 May                     |

### Class Changes:

| First Semester                                 | Second Semester:                                    |
|--|---|
| No Classes Wednesday, 7 September              | Monday Classes meet on Thursday, 23 February        |
| Friday Classes meet on Tuesday, 11 October     | No Classes (Spring FTX) Monday & Tuesday, 3-4 April |
| No Classes (Founder's Day) Friday, 11 November | No Classes Wednesday, 8 March                       |

*NOTE: Dates are subject to change.*



# VMI Admissions



## Requirements

**General.** The Institute seeks to admit young men and women who aspire to both an academic degree and a military commission as the hallmarks of a complete VMI education. Applicants are normally not less than sixteen (16) or more than twenty-two (22) years of age at matriculation and may not be married and/or the parent of a child. An age waiver may be granted for an applicant who has served on active duty in the armed forces, or if other circumstances dictate a waiver of the policy. VMI is a member of the National Association for College Admission Counseling (NACAC) and endorses the association's Statement of Principles of Good Practice (SPGP). For more information please visit <https://www.nacacnet.org/>.

**Medical.** If an applicant is offered a Conditional Appointment on the basis of academic credentials presented, he or she must be approved medically to complete the reservation process and enroll. Cadet life is a rigorous four years of mental and physical challenges. Cadets must fully participate in all required activities including the intense fourth-class year, Institute and ROTC physical fitness tests, and mandatory Human Performance and Wellness and ROTC courses. The Institute will evaluate each applicant's medical and physical condition to ensure they can complete all elements of VMI's rigorous co-curricular program. The specific program requirements are enumerated on the VMI Admissions website. All potential applicants should review them carefully. VMI will also consult Department of Defense medical standards for reference. However, each application will be reviewed individually to ensure that the program requirements can be met, and that the prospective cadet can safely and successfully enroll at VMI.

If the Institute Physician determines the applicant may not be able to meet the established program requirements, he will request more information from the applicant. If his concerns persist, he will forward the medical information to the Commandant of Cadets and the Head of the Department of Human Performance and Wellness (Fitness Review Panel). Each member of the panel will submit a recommendation on eligibility to the Superintendent. The Superintendent's decision will be final.

Admission to VMI does not guarantee that a cadet will be eligible for commissioning. Only ROTC departments can determine eligibility for commissioning. Any questionable medical condition should be directed to the appropriate ROTC department.

Applicants are advised that failure to report previously existing medical conditions will be grounds for termination of their cadetship with forfeiture of appropriate tuition and fees. Cadets who become unable to participate fully in all aspects of cadet life will be evaluated for retention on a case-by-case basis by Institute officials.

**Academic Record.** A college preparatory course comparable to the Commonwealth of Virginia’s Advanced Studies Program, or higher, is preferred. The applicant should present a secondary school record showing at least 16 academic units earned by the time of graduation. The 16 units must include at least four in English, two in algebra, and one in geometry. The distribution cited is desirable, but minor exceptions may be made if the record is otherwise sufficiently promising.

| COURSE REQUIREMENTS  | REQUIRED UNITS         |
|--|------------------------|
| English  | 4 units                |
| Algebra  | 2 units                |
| Geometry   | 1 unit                 |
| Advanced mathematics   | 1 unit                 |
| Social studies   | 3 units                |
| Laboratory sciences  | 3 units                |
| Foreign language<br>(3 years of one, or two years of two each) | 3-4 units              |
| Electives  | 2 units                |
| <b>TOTAL ACADEMIC UNITS</b>                                    | <b>19-20 desirable</b> |

Equally important is the quality of the applicant’s record as measured by grades, class rank, scores on standardized tests of aptitude, and the school’s evaluation of leadership and academic promise. VMI has not set rigid minimum requirements in these respects, but in general it is expected that the applicant will rank in the top half of the class with grades substantially above passing and that College Board and other test scores will be above average or better.

**Standardized Tests.** The following standardized tests are required or recommended, as stated, for all applicants:

1. **REQUIRED:** College Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT I) or American College Testing Program (ACT).
2. **REQUIRED:** [if applicant’s first language (mother tongue) is not English]: College Board Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).

The SAT or ACT should be taken in the senior year no later than December. If they are taken after these dates, consideration of the application must depend on space availability when the scores are received.

Prospective applicants are strongly encouraged to try the SAT and ACT in their junior year of high school and to repeat the test in their senior year, thereby enhancing the usefulness of the measurement.

Information about the SAT or ACT may be obtained from the applicant’s high school guidance office. VMI’s code for the SAT is 5858. VMI’s code for the ACT is 4418.

**Essay.** Although an essay is not required, it is encouraged. The applicant may wish to submit a one-page essay on a topic of their choice or a graded essay from a high school class.

**Extracurricular Achievements.** Since the VMI cadet is being trained for leadership, extracurricular achievement indicative of leadership potential, physical and moral stamina, and adaptability to a disciplined environment are important, as are significant academic honors. A partial list of significant achievements would include membership in student government organizations, the National Honor Society, editorship of student publications, athletic awards, significant civic or church work, and honors in such organizations as the Girl Scouts and Boy Scouts. Such achievements are not a substitute for academic qualifications, but they do represent an important supplement.

---

**Character Recommendations.** Satisfactory character and personality evaluations must be furnished by the secondary school or schools attended by the applicant unless precluded by school policy. One or two letters of recommendation may be helpful if written by persons who know the applicant well, especially if the writer's relationship to the applicant has been that of teacher, employer, or leader in some significant activity, or if the writer is a VMI alumnus.

---

**Interviews and Visits.** It is strongly recommended, though not required, that applicants visit VMI for an interview and a tour of the post. Both usually can be accomplished within a morning or afternoon. The Admissions Office will arrange for interviews and tours as far as possible to suit the convenience of the applicant, who should cite a preferred date when writing for an appointment. Preferred times Mon. - Fri. are 9-11:30 a.m. and 1-3:30 p.m.

---

**Summary.** The purpose of entrance requirements is to protect the standards of the college and also the interests of the applicant, which are not served if the applicant is accepted into a program for which he or she is unprepared. All measurements (academic record, class rank, SAT/ACT, etc.) are correlated and weighed in the final determination of the applicant's qualifications.



## Matriculation Agreement

Every cadet, upon matriculation, is required to sign the following pledge, which is binding upon the cadet from the day it is signed until all official connection with the Institute is severed:

"I hereby engage to serve as a cadet in the Virginia Military Institute for the term for which I have entered, and I promise, on my honor, while I continue to be a member of the Corps of Cadets, never to lie, cheat, steal, nor tolerate those who do. I will, to the best of my ability, discharge all of my duties as a cadet with regularity and fidelity, and I will obey all the legal orders and constituted authority of the Institute. I further affirm that I am an unmarried person; that I am not a parent; and that never, during the term of my cadetship, will I join or affiliate with any secret society, fraternity, or sorority."

## How and When to Apply

Applications can be submitted electronically (<http://www.vmi.edu/admissions-and-aid/apply/>) or in paper form. New cadets, whether first time freshmen or transfers, are enrolled only at the beginning of each new session in August. The application form and all required items for application must be received between August 1 and February 1 for those applying for regular decision. Applicants should submit the following items:

1. The completed application form.
2. Application fee of \$40, this being a non-refundable fee.
3. An official transcript of the high school record.
4. Official standardized test (SAT/ACT) scores.
5. Secondary School Report Form.
6. Guidance Counselor/School Administrator Recommendation Form.
7. College Report Form (Transfer students only).
8. Virginia Domicile Application Form (Virginia residents only).

## Processing of Applications

**Decisions.** Applicants meeting the November 15 deadline for early decision will be notified no later than December 15. On a rolling basis, decisions will be made on all applications for regular decision and those applicants deferred from early acceptance. Although some outstanding applicants may be offered appointments during this initial review process, most applicants will be notified of a decision by 1 April. A waiting list may be necessary.

**Reservations.** Accepted applicants will be sent appointments which are tentative pending establishment of a reservation. A reservation requires approval of satisfactory medical and dental reports, a signed acceptance of the appointment, and payment of a \$300 advance deposit. The advance deposit is deducted from the total charges for the first year of enrollment. It is refundable if requested in writing before May 1, or if the applicant is found physically disqualified.

**Conditions.** VMI reserves the right to cancel any appointment or reservation if the recipient is found to be physically disqualified or if a subsequent academic or conduct record is found unsatisfactory. Entrance requirements must be fully met before the date of matriculation. No one will be admitted on probation.

## Advanced Standing Credit

Advanced standing credit is defined as the assignment of new cadets to advanced courses, with or without semester hours credit, for which they have qualified by one or more of the following means:

1. **College Board Advanced Placement Examinations.** The College Board offers Advanced Placement Examinations annually in May, each based on a typical college-level course. These examinations are designed for students who have had special secondary school preparation. Elective credit is given for grades of 3, and selective semester hour credit may be awarded for grades of 4 or 5 (honors and high honors). **VMI Advance Placement Examination Award Credit:** <https://www.vmi.edu/media/content-assets/documents/registrar/AP-Credit-Revise-June-2021.pdf>
2. **International Baccalaureate Courses.** VMI recognizes the advanced level of academic preparation of students completing the IB Diploma or IB courses and encourages participation in the program. Academic credit and/or advanced placement is determined by the appropriate academic department

head. Generally, semester hour credit may be awarded for exam scores of 5 or higher. Elective credit is awarded for scores of 4. VMI International Baccalaureate Awards:

<https://www.vmi.edu/media/content-assets/documents/registrar/IB-Credit-Revise-June-2021.pdf>

3. **Cambridge International Exams.** Based on an evaluation of the 2012 Cambridge International Exam syllabi, the following VMI course equivalents are acceptable for credit for incoming Cambridge International A-Level transfer activity. A grade of “C” or better is required unless otherwise indicated.  
<https://www.vmi.edu/media/content-assets/documents/registrar/Cambridge-Credit-Revise-June-2021.pdf>
4. **VMI Placement Examinations.** All new cadets are tested for placement in the proper level mathematics course. Cadets who have taken two or more years of a modern foreign language while in grades 9 through 12 are tested for language placement, regardless of their curricular choice. The test results, the high school record, foreign residency, and in some cases, a personal interview will all contribute to the recommendation for placement into an appropriate level course. It is possible for a cadet to place out of a portion or all of the language requirement. Placement credit means that a designated course does not have to be taken. However, semester credit hours are not awarded with placement credit and the required hours must be earned by taking elective courses.
5. **Dual Enrollment or Attendance at Another College.** Subject to approval by appropriate curricular head, VMI will accept credits earned in another accredited college in advance of the applicant’s matriculation, provided the course grade has been at least a “C” or the equivalent. Applicants should get advanced approval of course selections from the VMI Admissions Office. VMI/Virginia Community College Course Approvals:  
<https://www.vmi.edu/media/content-assets/documents/registrar/VCCS-VMI-Course-Equivalencies-Revise-June-2021.pdf>

## Transfer From Another College

VMI welcomes applications from students wishing to transfer from another accredited college or university. The transfer policy may be summarized as follows:

1. **Residence.** VMI is a four-year undergraduate experience, and it is expected that all cadets complete a majority of their requirements in residence. Cadets must complete a minimum of six semesters in residence at VMI (fall and spring semesters).
2. **Decisions.** The VMI Admissions Committee determines whether or not the transfer applicant is qualified for admission. If admitted, the academic department heads determine the acceptability of courses taken at the previous institution(s).
3. **Secondary school record.** All transfer applicants must submit an official transcript of their secondary school record. This should include standardized test scores (SAT or ACT). For those students whose first language is not English, the College Board Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required. Importance of the secondary school record will vary depending on how long the student has been enrolled in an accredited college program of study and its course content. In general, it is expected that the secondary school record will meet the VMI entrance standards. A one-page essay, on a topic of their choice, is optional for all students.
4. **The college record.** Transfer applicants must submit official transcripts on ALL college work attempted. To be competitive for appointment, transfer students should have at least a “B” (3.2 on a 4.0 scale) cumulative quality point average on all courses attempted. In addition they must be in good standing with respect to their academic and conduct records and eligible to return to the college, which must be accredited.

5. **Credit transfer.** Credit transfer will require a grade of “C” or better in the course without regard to grades achieved on other courses of the same sequence or the average grade for the sequence. Credit transfer will also require that content of the course be acceptable by the appropriate VMI curricular head toward fulfillment of baccalaureate degree requirements in that curriculum. Transfer courses that can be applied to degree requirements at VMI are determined by the curriculum selected. Transfer students are encouraged to review curriculum requirements in the VMI Catalog to ensure appropriate course selection. No more than one-half of the total hours required for VMI graduation may be transferred. Quality points are not transferable. Quality points earned at other colleges before transfer to VMI are not counted in the computation of the 2.0 quality point average required for VMI graduation.

Those students enrolled in another college must submit an official college transcript and catalog in order to have these courses evaluated by the appropriate academic department head. Students enrolled in courses offered by the **Virginia Community College System** are directed to view the VCCS course listing in the VMI Transfer Guide to determine transferability of credits prior to enrolling in any course. Foreign students are encouraged to have their transcripts evaluated by a company providing foreign credential services to ensure the maximum number of credits transfer.

All others should send a copy of the college catalog with the course(s) you intend to take to the Transfer Coordinator, VMI Admissions Office, Lexington, VA 24450-0304. A summary report of transfer credit will be mailed to individuals after the applicant has been appointed.

6. **Class standing.** Transfer students are classified academically the same as entering first-time freshmen (fourth class) until they return for their second year at VMI. At that time they may request reclassification based on the total number of semester hours earned and prevailing academic standards for the upper classes.
7. **Waiver of transferable credits.** An applicant may waive transferable credits, with the exception of cadets using VA Education Benefits who are required to accept all transferable credits, and follow a regular fourth class (freshman) curriculum, but exercise of this option does not exempt the transfer from meeting all entrance standards for transfer applicants.
8. **ROTC credits.** If the applicant is a transfer student and desires to pursue an Army commission, he/she can receive credit for the AROTC Basic Course (1st/2nd year) by completing one of the following: attending a four-week Leadership Training Camp at Ft. Knox, KY, having participated in a Junior ROTC program during high school or having been prior enlisted in which credit will be given on a case-by-case basis. Transfers may also arrange to take first and second-year Basic ROTC courses simultaneously at VMI if they lack credit for the first year. For additional information on each service’s requirements, contact the individual ROTC offices.
9. **Matriculation of transfers.** Accepted transfer applicants are matriculated only at the beginning of the academic year in August. Mid-year transfer is not possible.

---

## Applicants Whose First Language is Not English

Applicants whose first language is not English must also take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). High school guidance counselors should be consulted for information. Outside the United States, American embassies, consulates, offices of the U.S. Information Service, or other educational agencies can provide information. If information is not locally available, foreign applicants should write to TOEFL, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey 08540. Foreign applicants must present evidence of adequate financial resources.

## Immunizations

The following immunizations are compulsory for entrance to VMI:

- Tetanus. After primary immunization, a booster must have been administered within six years of the date of matriculation in August. The booster should include pertussis.
- Poliomyelitis.
- Measles - Mumps - Rubella (MMR). Two immunizations are required. The first must have been administered after the first birthday; the second immunization no sooner than one month later and any time thereafter.
- Meningococcal Vaccination.
- Hepatitis B (series of 3 vaccinations)
- Varicella (chicken pox) - vaccination required if applicant has not had the chicken pox

## Computers

VMI uses computers extensively in classes across the entire range of curricular offerings. Because substantial resources have been committed to the effective use of technology in teaching, communication, and information management across post, prospective cadets are required to have achieved basic competency in core computer skills and the following Microsoft Office applications: Word, Excel, Outlook, and PowerPoint. Individual departments may require competency at higher levels in additional areas or with particular software suites.

In order to satisfy Institute-specific requirements regarding space efficiency, low power consumption, and portability, cadets are only authorized to bring laptop computers with them for use at VMI. Purchasing IT-recommended laptop models will ensure prompt priority support and quick turn-around time for any parts ordered. All cadets benefit from the Institute's Microsoft Enrollment for Education Solutions (EES) agreement, which allows cadets to use VMI-licensed Microsoft Windows and Office software on their laptops at no cost while enrolled at VMI.

The Barracks IT Help Desk is the central location for technical support for cadets. The Barracks IT Help Desk provides answers to technical questions, lost password assistance, troubleshooting, and repair for all cadet-owned computers. The Barracks IT Help Desk is open from Monday through Friday.

VMI furnishes numerous computers along with free printing for cadet use in its academic buildings, including the Barracks Study Room, a computer lab in the barracks (adjacent to the Barracks Help Desk) that is open 24 hours per day, seven days per week. Barracks rooms are configured to allow cadets access to the VMI network and the Internet via wired or wireless connection.

For additional information regarding support of cadet-owned computers, please visit VMI's Information Technology department at <http://www.vmi.edu/about/offices-a-z/it>, or contact the IT Help Desk at [help@vmi.edu](mailto:help@vmi.edu).

## Readmission of Former Cadets

Cadets separated from the Corps by resignation, failure to pre-register, suspension, medical furlough, or failure of eligibility must apply to be readmitted. The readmission of any cadet is based on the merit of the application, and the likelihood for successful completion of the military and academic components of the program. A full assessment will be completed as to whether the cadet could safely return to fully participate in all academic and physical components of the VMI program, and successfully integrate into the VMI military and class structure. Cadets seeking readmission must be able to meet weight/body fat standards and be able to pass the VFT. Those not meeting standards will not be allowed to re-enroll.

VMI reserves the right to deny readmission to a cadet who has been separated from the Institute longer than two years, or if a cadet cannot successfully integrate into the Corps to complete the requirements as stated above.

For a complete outline of the readmission standards, deadlines and forms, see VMI's website at <https://www.vmi.edu/academics/support/miller-academic-center/readmission/>.

Completed applications and supporting paperwork must be submitted to the Registrar's Office, 303 Shell Hall by the designated deadline. All deadlines will be strictly enforced, and late applications will be considered for the next eligible semester based on the date of submission.

Cadets dismissed for disciplinary reasons may petition for readmission after being absent from VMI for one full calendar year. The status will be reconsidered based on the presentation of new evidence or extenuating circumstances.

## Nondiscriminatory Policy

Applicants are admitted entirely on the basis of their academic record, physical fitness/condition, and character without reference to national origin, creed, color, or gender. If you have questions regarding the admissions process, please contact the VMI Admissions Office, 800-767-4207.



# Costs and Payment Schedule

## Tuition, Fees, and Deposits 2022-2023 Session

| Tuition and Fees                             | Virginians      | Non-Virginians  | International   |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Tuition                                      | \$ 9,782        | \$39,590        | \$ 39,590       |
| Room   | 3,196           | 3,196           | 3,196           |
| Board  | 7,478           | 7,478           | 7,478           |
| <b>Auxiliary Fees</b>                        |                 |                 |                 |
| Medical                                      | 560             | 560             | 560             |
| Athletic                                     | 3,834           | 3,834           | 3,834           |
| Cadet Facilities/Activities                  | 2,442           | 2,442           | 2,442           |
| <b>Total Tuition and Fees</b>                | <b>27,292</b>   | <b>57,100</b>   | <b>57,100</b>   |
| <b>Quartermaster Charge</b>                  |                 |                 |                 |
| Laundry/Pressing                             | 456             | 456             | 456             |
| Haircuts                                     | 314             | 314             | 314             |
| Uniforms                                     | 2,526           | 2,526           | 2,526           |
| <b>Total</b>                                 | <b>30,588</b>   | <b>60,396</b>   | <b>60,396</b>   |
| Health Insurance (International cadets only) |                 |                 | 1,200           |
| <b>TOTAL COST</b>                            | <b>\$30,588</b> | <b>\$60,396</b> | <b>\$61,596</b> |

The **QUARTERMASTER CHARGE** covers haircuts, and the issuing, tailoring, laundering, and pressing of uniforms. Cadet uniforms are state property and must be returned to the Institute.

The **DEPOSIT** covers damages and/or loss of Institute property and unpaid obligations to VMI. The deposit shall equal \$300 and be paid by all incoming and returning cadets. VMI returns (without interest) this deposit, less any deductions for damages or unpaid obligations, upon the graduation of the cadet or the termination of the cadetship.

**HEALTH INSURANCE** is required for all International cadets. The amount included is an estimate for the 2022-2023 academic year. Please contact the Office of Global Education for specific coverage information.

## Payment Schedule

| Payment Schedule              | Virginians      | Non-Virginians  | International   |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| On or Before 1 August 2022    | \$15,241        | \$30,198        | \$ 31,398       |
| On or Before 15 December 2022 | \$15,241        | \$30,198        | \$30,198        |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                  | <b>\$30,482</b> | <b>\$60,396</b> | <b>\$61,596</b> |

A **LATE FEE** of \$100 or 10% of the unpaid balance, whichever is less, will be assessed for failure to pay tuition and fees as required. In addition, a \$100 late registration and enrollment fee will be assessed to all cadets who fail to pre-register or enroll by the appropriate deadlines.

**OTHER COSTS** payable by the cadet include textbooks, supplies, automobile registration, and non-issue clothing. The cadet must pay for such items with cash, check, or bank credit card at the time of purchase. The Institute reserves the right to hold grades, credits, transcripts and diplomas until all financial obligations to the Institute are satisfied. Cadets must satisfy all financial obligations to the Institute for past semesters or terms before they will be allowed to register for any succeeding semester or term. In addition, the Institute reserves the right to hold grades, credits, transcripts and diplomas until all financial obligations to the Institute are satisfied.

## Refund Policy

Tuition and fees are refundable in part only upon official notice of withdrawal to the Commandant.

1. Full refunds, less \$1,000 are made for withdrawals prior to the first day of classes.
2. On or after the first day of classes, refunds are prorated through the fifth week.
3. No refunds are made after the fifth week of classes.
4. Cadets receiving Title IV financial aid will receive a refund in accordance with applicable federal law.

**Exceptions to the refund policy are made only in extraordinary circumstances.** Appeals for exception will be considered by the Tuition Appeals Committee upon written request to the Comptroller, no later than 90 days after withdrawal from the Institute.

No refunds will be made until all issued military uniforms and equipment required to be returned have been received in good condition by the Commandant and the Military Store. **Cadets will be charged for issued military uniforms and equipment which are not returned as required.**

## Residency

All students who wish to apply for in-state tuition rates must submit the two-page Application for Virginia In-State Tuition Rates that accompanies the application for admission. Entitlement to in-state tuition rates must be demonstrated in accordance with Section 23.1-500 et seq. of the Code of Virginia.

After admission, it is the duty of the cadet to provide written notification within 30 days to the VMI Registrar of any changes of address or domiciliary status affecting the cadet or his/her parents.

Cadets will be required to provide a yearly affirmation of their permanent residence address, as well as their parents' permanent residence address. Changes from out-of-state to in-state status requests are reviewed by the Registrar. All changes require the completed application for Virginia In-State Tuition Rates and accompanying documentation (if requested). Residence in the Commonwealth for purposes of obtaining an education does not qualify a cadet for Virginia residency status. For more information, please visit the VMI website at: <http://www.vmi.edu/registrar>, or call 540-464-7213, or write to:

Registrar  
Virginia Military Institute  
303 Shell Hall  
Lexington, Virginia 24450-0304

## ROTC Benefits

The cost of attending VMI should be viewed together with the other benefits a qualified ROTC cadet receives. Currently, these benefits include:

- Uniform allowance averaging \$3,700 over four years depending on the service.
- Tax-free subsistence allowance of about \$250 to \$500 per month when contracted in a ROTC program.
- Summer/training pay which varies with type and length of training and cadet status (contracted/non-contracted, and scholarship/non-scholarship).

## Senior Citizens

Pursuant to Virginia Senior Citizen's Higher Education Act, any individual over the age of 60, who is a Virginia domiciliary for a minimum of one year and earns less than \$23,850 annually, and who otherwise meets the summer admission criteria of the Virginia Military Institute (See Summer Session Catalog) may attend free of tuition and fees. The admission criteria for summer session are substantially more lenient than the criteria for VMI's full time, academic year, program. VMI does not offer a part-time enrollment option during the regular academic year. Application and receipt of documentation (State and Virginia tax returns with W-2 form(s), documentation of disability status or IRS Letter of Non-Tax Filing documentation for the previous year) must be completed and approved prior to the start of any summer session term.

## Veterans Access, Choice, and Accountability Act of 2014

U.S. Code, 38 U.S.C. 3679(c). Veterans Access, Choice, and Accountability Act of 2014

The following individuals shall be charged a rate of tuition not to exceed the in-state rate for tuition and fees purposes:

- A Veteran using educational assistance under either chapter 30 (Montgomery G.I. Bill – Active Duty Program) or chapter 33 (Post-9/11 G.I. Bill), of title 38, United States Code, who lives in the state in which the institution is located (regardless of his/her formal State of residence) and enrolls in the institution within three years of discharge or release from a period of active duty service of 90 days or more.
- Anyone using transferred Post-9/11 GI Bill benefits (38 U.S.C. § 3319) who lives in the state in which the institution is located (regardless of his/her formal State of residence) and enrolls in the institution within three years of the transferor's discharge or release from a period of active duty service of 90 days or more.
- Anyone described above while he or she remains continuously enrolled (other than during regularly scheduled breaks between courses, semesters, or terms) at the same institution. The person so described must have enrolled in the institution prior to the expiration of the three year period following discharge or release as described above and must be using educational benefits under either chapter 30 or chapter 33, of title 38, United States Code.
- Anyone using benefits under the Marine Gunnery Sergeant John David Fry Scholarship (38 U.S.C. § 3311(b)(9)) who lives in the state in which the institution is located (regardless of his/her formal State of residence). Individuals using the Marine Gunnery Sergeant John David Fry Scholarship are no longer required to enroll within three years of the service member's death, and there is no longer a requirement that the deceased service member's death in the line of duty followed a period of active duty service of 90 days or more.
- Anyone using transferred Post-9/11 G.I. Bill benefits (38 U.S.C. § 3319) who lives in the state in which the institution is located (regardless of his/her formal state of residence) and the transferor is a member of the uniformed service who is serving on active duty.

**For more information please contact:**

**Applicants:** Admissions – 540-464-7211

**Current Cadets:** Registrar's Office – 540-464-7213

# Financial Aid

The purpose of the VMI financial aid program is to provide financial assistance and counseling to cadets and prospective cadets to reduce the financial barriers that could hinder enrollment, retention, and success at VMI. Need-based Financial Aid awards are based on the cadet's demonstrated financial need as determined through the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is available on-line at <https://studentaid.gov>.

Sources of aid at VMI include Federal Direct Loans, Federal Pell Grants, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants, Commonwealth of Virginia Programs, institutional aid, need-based and merit-based aid endowed through the VMI Foundation, Inc. and athletic scholarships provided by the VMI Keydet Club.

Federal Direct Unsubsidized and Parent PLUS Loans are available regardless of need. Cadets must apply for financial aid by submitting the FAFSA and VMI Statement of Educational Purpose before they may be considered for a Federal Direct Loan. Parents can borrow up to the full cost of attendance (Direct and Indirect Costs) for their child's education through the Federal PLUS Loan Program. There must be a current FAFSA on file for the student before the parent can utilize the Federal PLUS Loan. More information on the Federal Direct Loan programs may be found at <https://studentaid.gov>.

Normally, payment of all financial aid awards is made in two installments, credited to the cadet's account in each semester of the school session. Statements provided on Post View will reflect credit for aid awarded. In the event of withdrawal before the end of the refund period, financial aid will be pro-rated. Renewal of financial aid is not automatic, and cadets must apply for aid each year by submitting a completed FAFSA and the VMI Statement of Educational Purpose by the 1 March priority deadline. The FAFSA may be completed on-line at <https://studentaid.gov>.

---

**ROTC Scholarships.** For information on applying for such grants, see Reserve Officers Training Corps.

**State Cadets.** These are residents of Virginia who receive special appointments by the Board of Visitors, as specified in the Code of Virginia. The Board shall provide financial assistance equal to a state cadet applicant's demonstrated need up to the Institute's prevailing charges for tuition, mandatory fees, and other necessary charges. State Cadetships, which are limited in number, are restricted to bona fide residents of Virginia, and applicants are required to show, on the basis of need, that it would be impossible to attend VMI without this financial assistance. Applications are made on forms which will be furnished by the Financial Aid Officer on request, and these applications should be submitted before 1 March of the year in which the applicant wishes to enter VMI.

Upon receiving a State Cadetship, the State Cadet must assume certain obligations to the Commonwealth of Virginia in return for the financial assistance awarded through the Cadetship. The Sections of the Code of Virginia setting forth provisions for State Cadetships and the obligations concerned may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office. Applicants for a State Cadetship also need a recommendation from their State Senator.

**Institute Scholarship Program.** To qualify, candidates must present a high school GPA of at least 3.75 and evidence of achievement in a rigorous high school academic program, demonstrated by AP/IB, dual enrollment, or other advanced coursework. The Institute Merit Scholarship Selection Committee reviews applications on a rolling basis and will invite selected outstanding applicants to participate in a personal interview with the committee. Due to the number and caliber of applications we receive, not all candidates who meet the minimum criteria will be invited for an interview. Selection is entirely merit based. The prospect for academic excellence within VMI's unique institutional context is paramount. Financial need is not a consideration. For information, please contact the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, 210 Smith Hall. Awards are typically announced by 15 April each year.

## How to Apply for Financial Aid

Prospective and returning cadets should complete the FAFSA and VMI Financial Aid Application by March 1st.

The forms to be completed are as follows:

1. The Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) is mandatory and must be completed on the internet at <https://studentaid.gov>. All applicants should indicate on the form that VMI may have access to the needs analysis information by entering VMI's Title IV code - 003753. This form is available October 1st each year.
2. VMI Statement of Educational Purpose is available online at <https://www.vmi.edu/about/offices-a-z/financial-aid/apply-for-financial-aid/>

Satisfactory Academic Progress (<https://www.vmi.edu/about/offices-a-z/financial-aid/satisfactory-academic-progress-policy/> and explained below) must be maintained in order to receive financial assistance.

Final decisions on financial aid awards for incoming cadets begin in February and are completed by mid-April. Applicants are normally notified no later than early May. Returning cadet financial aid awards are completed once final grades are posted. Cadets are notified by mid-June.

## Financial Aid Awards

Awards consist of grants, scholarships, and loans and are awarded based on **demonstrated financial need**. A listing of applicable federal and state programs is available on the VMI Financial Aid Office website, <http://www.vmi.edu/financialaid>.

## Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) Policy and Awarding of Federal Financial Aid

### I. Purpose

The establishment of a Satisfactory Academic Progress policy (<https://www.vmi.edu/about/offices-a-z/financial-aid/satisfactory-academic-progress-policy/>) at the Virginia Military Institute (VMI) is mandated by the Department of Education in order to be eligible for Federal Title IV aid. All schools that receive these funds must have a reasonable policy for monitoring that progress. The Department considers a satisfactory academic progress policy to be reasonable if it meets both the qualitative and quantitative criteria established by the school.

### II. Definitions

- Regular semester denotes fall term or spring term
- Full-time student is enrolled in at least 12 credit hours per semester
- Completed semester hours are hours successfully completed with a passing grade
- Attempted semester hours are hours attempted and successfully completed or not successfully completed. Attempted semester hours include incompletes, official withdrawals, unofficial withdrawals, unsatisfactory grades, failing grades, repeated and audited courses, and transfer courses.
- Title IV funds include Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant, Federal Direct Subsidized, Unsubsidized and Parent PLUS Loans.
- Veterans Administration Educational Benefits are also dependent upon a cadet's Satisfactory Academic Progress.

- Academic year reflects Summer Transition Program (first year cadets only), fall semester, spring semester and summer I and summer II.

### III. Requirements

The eligible Title IV applicant at VMI must meet all of these minimum requirements: qualitative, quantitative and maximum timeframe as defined below. More detailed information is provided in the **Academic Standards** as published by the Registrar's Office and approved by the Deputy Superintendent for Academics.

- **Qualitative Requirement.** Minimum cumulative grade point average (GPA) per established academic standards. See **Academic Standards**.
- **Quantitative Requirement.** Cadets must, at a minimum, receive satisfactory grades in 80% of cumulative credits attempted. This calculation is performed by dividing the cumulative total number of successfully completed credits by the cumulative total number of credits attempted. All transfer credits accepted count as both attempted and completed.
- **Maximum Timeframe.** All cadets must complete program requirements within 10 regular semesters.

**Notification.** VMI measures Satisfactory Academic Progress at the end of each spring semester. The Financial Aid Office suspends Federal Title IV aid, to include VA educational benefits, and notifies each cadet who fails to meet all three measures of academic progress (qualitative, quantitative, and maximum timeframe).

**Appeal.** A cadet has the right to appeal the decision to suspend Title IV eligibility based on failure to meet minimum standards of academic progress. The Financial Aid Office provides the appeal form and reviews each appeal promptly and notifies the cadet of its decision.

Categories for appeal consideration include:

- Medical (Injury/Illness of cadet)
- Death of a relative (immediate family member)
- Military service/mobilization
- Other special circumstances

**Reinstatement.** A cadet who is not making satisfactory academic progress and loses Title IV eligibility may attend VMI without benefit of Title IV aid if the cadet is otherwise eligible to enroll. If the cadet's academic progress improves and meets the standards of satisfactory academic progress, eligibility for Title IV aid will be reinstated for the following regular term. Cadets are encouraged to take advantage of VMI Summer Sessions I and II in order to improve their academic standing. They may also attend summer school in their local area and have these courses used to improve their eligibility for meeting SAP. All transfer courses must be submitted and approved through the VMI Registrar's course evaluation process before enrolling in any transfer course(s).

### IV. Applicability

This policy shall apply to all enrolled cadets.

## Virginia Military Survivors and Dependents Education Program

A state program for bonafide Virginia residents whose parents were killed or permanently disabled due to war service or who were taken prisoners of war or missing in action. Upon application via the Department of Veterans Service VMSDEP portal and determination of eligibility by the Virginia Department of Veterans Services, tuition and mandatory fees will be waived. In addition, as funds are available, eligible students may receive a stipend to offset other educational expenses. Once declared eligible, the DVS will send VMI a letter certifying your eligibility and period of eligibility. Report to the Financial Aid Office to have your enrollment completed.

For more information telephone the VMI Financial Aid Office at 540-464-7208 or call the Dept. of Veterans Services at 804-225-2083. Or visit the VMSDEP website, <https://www.dvs.virginia.gov/education-employment/virginia-military-survivors-and-dependents-education-program-2-2>.

## Federal Veteran Education Benefits

This institution is approved to offer GI Bill® educational benefits by the Virginia State Approving Agency. GI Bill® is a registered trademark of the U.S Department of Veterans Affairs (VA). More information about education benefits offered by VA is available at the official U.S. government website at <http://www.benefits.va.gov/gibill>.

To receive benefits under the VA Chapter 33 Post 9/11, Chapter 35 Dependents and Survivor program, or GI Bill Chapter 1606 the student/parent must apply to the VA online. All eligible students must then provide their “Certificate of Eligibility” or “Notice of Basic Eligibility” to the Financial Aid Office in order to process their claims. Returning eligible cadets must re-apply for this benefit each year through the Financial Aid Office. All cadets using VA education benefits are required to meet published Satisfactory Academic Progress requirements in order to maintain access to these funds.

Title 38 United States Code Section 3679(c) as amended.

The following individuals shall be charged the in-state rate, or otherwise considered a resident, for tuition purposes:

- A Veteran using educational assistance under either chapter 30 (Montgomery G.I. Bill – Active Duty Program) or chapter 33 (Post-9/11 G.I. Bill), of title 38, United States Code, who lives in the Commonwealth of Virginia while attending a school located in the Commonwealth of Virginia (regardless of his/her formal State of residence). Effective August 1, 2021, the Isakson and Roe Veterans Health Care and Benefits Improvement Act of 2020 removes the requirement for covered individuals to enroll in a course at a public institution of higher learning within three years of being discharged to receive in-state tuition rates when using VA Benefits.
- Anyone using transferred Post-9/11 GI Bill benefits (38 U.S.C. § 3319) who lives in the Commonwealth of Virginia while attending a school located in the Commonwealth of Virginia (regardless of his/her formal State of residence) and enrolls in the school within three years of the transfer’s discharge from a period of active duty service of 90 days or more.
- A spouse or child using benefits under the Marine Gunnery Sergeant John David Fry Scholarship (38 U.S.C. § 3311(b)(9)) who lives in the Commonwealth of Virginia while attending a school located in the Commonwealth of Virginia (regardless of his/her formal State of residence) and enrolls in the school within three years of the Service member’s death in the line of duty following a period of active duty service of 90 days or more.

A spouse or child using benefits under Survivors’ and Dependents Education Assistance ( Chapter 35) living in the Commonwealth of Virginia while attending a school located in the Commonwealth of Virginia (regardless of their formal state of residence).

An individual using educational assistance under chapter 31, Vocational Rehabilitation and Employment (VR&E) who lives in the Commonwealth of Virginia while attending a school located in the Commonwealth of Virginia (regardless of his/her formal State of residence) effective for courses, semesters, or terms beginning after March 1, 2019

Anyone described above remains continuously enrolled (other than during regularly scheduled breaks between courses, semesters, or terms) at the same institution. Therefore, the described person must be enrolled in the institution and use educational benefits under Chapters 30, 31, 33 or 35 of Title 38, United States Code.

**SEC. 103. DISAPPROVAL FOR PURPOSES OF EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS OF DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS OF CERTAIN COURSES OF EDUCATION THAT DO NOT PERMIT INDIVIDUALS TO ATTEND OR PARTICIPATE IN COURSES PENDING PAYMENT.**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 3679 of title 38, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, beginning on August 1, 2019, a State approving agency, or the Secretary when acting in the role of the State approving agency, shall disapprove a course of education provided by an educational institution that has in effect a policy that is inconsistent with any of the following:

“(A) A policy that permits any covered individual to attend or participate in the course of education during the period beginning on the date on which the individual provides to the educational institution a certificate of eligibility for entitlement to educational assistance under chapter 31 or 33 of this title and ending on the earlier of the following dates:

“(i) The date on which the Secretary provides payment for such course of education to such institution.

“(ii) The date that is 90 days after the date on which the educational institution certifies for tuition and fees following receipt from the student such certificate of eligibility.

“(B) A policy that ensures that the educational institution will not impose any penalty, including the assessment of late fees, the denial of access to classes, libraries, or other institutional facilities, or the requirement that a covered individual borrow additional funds, on any covered individual because of the individual’s inability to meet his or her financial obligations to the institution due to the delayed disbursement of a payment to be provided by the Secretary under chapter 31 or 33 of this title.

“(2) For purposes of this subsection, a covered individual is any individual who is entitled to educational assistance under chapter 31 or 33 of this title.

“(3) The Secretary may waive such requirements of paragraph (1) as the Secretary considers appropriate.

“(4) It shall not be inconsistent with a policy described in paragraph (1) for an educational institution to require a covered individual to take the following additional actions:

“(A) Submit a certificate of eligibility for entitlement to educational assistance not later than the first day of a course of education for which the individual has indicated the individual wishes to use the individual’s entitlement to educational assistance.

“(B) Submit a written request to use such entitlement.

“(C) Provide additional information necessary to the proper certification of enrollment by the educational institution.”

(b) **PROMPT PAYMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall take such actions as may be necessary to ensure that the Secretary makes a payment to an educational institution on behalf of an individual, who is Section 103 Compliance Page 4 entitled to educational assistance under chapter 31 or 33 of title 38, United States Code, and who is using such assistance to pursue a program of education at the educational institution, not later than 60 days after the date on which the educational institution certifies to the Secretary the applicable tuition and fees for the individual.

(2) **SEMIANNUAL REPORTS.**—Not later than May 1 and October 1 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Veterans’ Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Veterans’ Affairs of the House of Representatives a semiannual report summarizing any cases in which the Secretary failed to make a payment described in paragraph (1) within the period set forth in such paragraph and an explanation for each delayed disbursement of payment.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—In a case in which an individual is unable to meet a financial obligation to an educational institution due to the delayed disbursement of a payment to be provided by the Secretary under chapter 31 or 33 of such title and the amount of such disbursement is less than anticipated, nothing in section 3679(e) of such title, as added by subsection (a), shall be construed to prohibit an educational institution from requiring additional payment or imposing a fee for the amount that is the difference between the amount of the financial obligation and the amount of the disbursement.

“The Virginia State Approving Agency (SAA), is the approving authority of education and training programs for Virginia. Our office investigates complaints of GI Bill beneficiaries. While most complaints should initially follow the school grievance policy, if the situation cannot be resolved at the school, the beneficiary should contact our office via email [saa@dvs.virginia.gov](mailto:saa@dvs.virginia.gov)

For additional information on VA Education programs please visit the financial Aid office on our website <http://www.vmi.edu/about/offices-a-z/financial-aid/> or telephone the VMI Financial Aid office at 540.464.7208

# The Academic Program



## Institutional Accreditation

The Virginia Military Institute is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) to award baccalaureate degrees. Degree-granting institutions also may offer credentials such as certificates and diplomas at approved degree levels. Questions about the accreditation of Virginia Military Institute may be directed in writing to the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, by calling (404) 679-4500, or by using information available on SACSCOC's website ([www.sacscoc.org](http://www.sacscoc.org)).

## Programmatic Accreditation

The Chemistry curriculum is approved by the American Chemical Society. The Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Computer, and Mechanical Engineering programs are accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, <https://www.abet.org/>. The Economics and Business curriculum is accredited by AACSB International, <https://www.aacsb.edu/>.

## Memberships

VMI is a member of the American Council on Education, the Association of American Colleges, the College Entrance Examination Board, and the Association of Virginia Colleges.

## Academic Program Mission and Vision

### Mission

The VMI Academic Program educates cadets in a rigorous academic environment that encourages life-long learning and develops citizens of character who anticipate, respond, and lead in a complex and changing world.

### Vision

The VMI Academic Program includes:

1. **Curriculum**

VMI offers cadets a challenging four-year core curriculum and fourteen nationally recognized majors in engineering, sciences, and the humanities with an array of enrichment opportunities provided through

the Institute Honors Program, undergraduate research, foreign study, internships, and the Institute Writing Program.

2. **Cadets**

VMI recruits, develops, and graduates cadets of exceptional talent, intellectual curiosity, and character, who possess a commitment to service and respect for others.

3. **Faculty**

Ninety-eight percent of the VMI faculty hold Ph.D.'s. Our faculty is renowned for teaching excellence, mentorship of students, scholarly engagement, commitment to service, and encouragement of undergraduate research. Small class sizes enable faculty to interact closely with cadets both inside and outside of the classroom.

4. **Environment**

The VMI environment includes state-of-the-art facilities, equipment, technologies, and instructional materials, first-class programs of academic support, and an organizational climate characterized by collegiality, cooperation, and respect.

## Core Curriculum

The Core Curriculum develops foundational knowledge and skills that are essential to VMI's academic and military missions. Designed thematically as "The Nucleus of Effective Citizenship and Leadership," VMI's Core requirements are organized into four components.

- I. Key Competencies
  - A. Written Communication (ERH 101 - ERH 102) 6 hours<sup>1</sup>
  - B. Oral Communication (ERH 103) 1 hour
  - C. Scientific Analysis (approved BI, CH, or PY sequence) 8 hours
  - D. Mathematical Reasoning (approved MA sequence) 6 hours
  - E. Human Performance and Wellness (seven semesters) 4 hours
- II. Foundations of Citizenship and Leadership
  - A. Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) 12 hours
  - B. LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations 3 hours
- III. Perspectives on Civilization and Human Achievement
  - A. World History (HI 103 - HI 104) 6 hours
  - B. Civilizations and Cultures (two courses)<sup>2</sup>
- IV. Integrative Experiences
  - A. Writing-Intensive Courses (two courses)<sup>3</sup>
  - B. Capstone Experience variable

<sup>1</sup>All activity must be passed with a grade of "C" or better.

<sup>2</sup>One of these courses may be replaced by a credit-bearing, Institute-approved Study Abroad experience.

<sup>3</sup>At least one of these courses must be in the major.

## Degree Program

VMI believes that academic excellence is best maintained at a small college when the number of disciplines offering degrees is restricted. The choice between a course of study leading to a Bachelor’s degree is made before the cadet enters VMI. Transfer from one major field of study to another after matriculation is permitted based on the availability of the major and approval of the area department head.

A cadet may be awarded the Bachelor’s degree within the following areas:

| Bachelor of Science Degree                       | Bachelor of Arts Degree                    |
|--|--|
| <b>Applied Mathematics, B.S.</b>                 | <b>Chemistry, B.A.</b>                     |
| <b>Biology, B.S.</b>                             | <b>Economics and Business, B.A.</b>        |
| <b>Chemistry, B.S. - Pre-Medical Track</b>       | <b>English, B.A.</b>                       |
| <b>Chemistry, B.S. - Research Track</b>          | <b>History, B.A.</b>                       |
| <b>Civil Engineering, B.S.</b>                   | <b>International Studies, B.A.</b>         |
| <b>Computer Science, B.S.</b>                    | <b>Modern Languages and Cultures, B.A.</b> |
| <b>Electrical and Computer Engineering, B.S.</b> |  |
| <b>Mechanical Engineering, B.S.</b>              |  |
| <b>Physics, B.S.</b>                             |  |
| <b>Psychology, B.S.</b>                          |  |

Cadets may declare a double major if they meet specified academic standards and have the approval of both department heads. Only one bachelor’s degree is awarded, but the cadet’s academic transcript notes the double major.

To be graduated from VMI, a cadet must have a conduct record that is satisfactory to the Superintendent, must be confirmed by the Academic Board, must have completed all requirements for his or her major(s), must have attained a cumulative GPA of at least 2.00 (with no rounding up), must have attained a cumulative major GPA or at least 2.00 (with no rounding up) as determined by courses identified by the major department, and must have been in residence at VMI for a minimum of six full-time semesters (see Academic Regulations to determine qualifying criteria).

## Academic Minors and Concentrations

Cadets may also declare a minor and/or concentration in certain academic areas. The cadet should declare the minor or concentration as soon as possible and no later than the beginning of the first class year. A permit must be submitted to the Registrar, bearing the approval of the cadet’s academic department head and the head of the department that offers the minor or concentration.

A 2.0 GPA must be maintained in the required course work and the cadet must meet any other criteria set by the department offering the minor or concentration. Official notice of the completed minor or concentration appears on the academic transcript and the graduation program. A cadet may drop a minor or concentration by submitting a permit with the signatures of the department heads to the Registrar.

Minors/concentrations are available in the following areas. Details are available under “The Curricula” in this catalog.

### Minors

| Sponsoring Department                                | Area   |
|--|--|
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Art History and Visual Culture Minor</b>                              |
| <i>International Studies &amp; Political Science</i> | <b>Asian Studies Minor</b>   |
| <i>Physics and Astronomy</i>                         | <b>Astronomy Minor</b>   |
| <i>Economics and Business</i>                        | <b>Business Minor</b>  |
| <i>Chemistry</i>                                     | <b>Chemistry Minor</b>   |
| <i>Computer and Information Sciences</i>             | <b>Computer and Information Sciences Minor</b>                           |
| <i>Electrical and Computer Engineering</i>           | <b>Computer Engineering Minor</b>  |
| <i>Computer and Information Sciences</i>             | <b>Cybersecurity Minor</b>   |
| <i>Economics and Business</i>                        | <b>Economics Minor</b>   |
| <i>Biology / Human Performance and Wellness</i>      | <b>Exercise Science Minor</b>  |
| <i>History</i>                                       | <b>History Minor</b>   |
| <i>International Studies &amp; Political Science</i> | <b>International Studies and Political Science Minor</b>                 |
| <i>Psychology</i>                                    | <b>Leadership Studies Minor</b>  |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Literary Studies Minor</b>  |
| <i>Applied Mathematics</i>                           | <b>Mathematics Minor</b>   |
| <i>History</i>                                       | <b>Middle Eastern Studies Minor</b>                                      |
| <i>History</i>                                       | <b>Military History Minor</b>  |
| <i>Modern Languages and Cultures</i>                 | <b>Modern Languages Minor - Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Spanish</b> |

| Sponsoring Department                                | Area                              |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <i>International Studies &amp; Political Science</i> | <b>National Security Minor</b>    |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Philosophy Minor</b>           |
| <i>Physics &amp; Astronomy</i>                       | <b>Physics Minor</b>              |
| <i>Psychology</i>                                    | <b>Psychology Minor</b>           |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Rhetoric and Writing Minor</b> |

## Concentrations

| Sponsoring Department                                | Area   |
|--|--|
| <i>Mechanical Engineering</i>                        | <b>Aerospace Engineering Concentration</b>                                 |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Art History and Visual Culture Concentration</b>                        |
| <i>Biology &amp; Chemistry</i>                       | <b>Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (BMB) Concentration</b>              |
| <i>Biology</i>                                       | <b>Ecology, Conservation, and Organismal Sciences (ECOS) Concentration</b> |
| <i>Economics and Business</i>                        | <b>Concentration in Financial Analysis</b>                                 |
| <i>Economics and Business</i>                        | <b>Concentration in Global Business</b>                                    |
| <i>International Studies &amp; Political Science</i> | Interdisciplinary Studies in Latin America Concentration                   |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Literary Studies Concentration</b>                                      |
| <i>History</i>                                       | <b>Military History Concentration</b>                                      |
| <i>Mechanical Engineering</i>                        | <b>Nuclear Engineering Concentration</b>                                   |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Philosophy Concentration</b>  |
| <i>English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies</i>     | <b>Rhetoric and Writing Concentration</b>                                  |

## Special Programs

VMI offers a number of exciting special programs that enhance the primary academic experiences provided in our majors and minors, demonstrating the Institute’s full commitment to educating the whole man and woman. For more information about these and other special programs, please visit our website: <http://www.vmi.edu/specacadprog>.

**Institute Honors Program.** The Institute Honors Program was developed to enrich the academic experience of VMI’s outstanding cadets through activities that encourage an affinity for intellectual inquiry and develop the capacity for sophisticated engagement of issues and problems, whether ethical, civic, or professional. In all of its elements, the program stresses peer leadership, strong oral and written communication skills, and the highest

standards of academic integrity and excellence. The Institute Honors Program recognizes a broader range of achievement than honors earned in a particular major. Attainment of Institute Honors is viewed as the highest academic achievement at VMI. The program is open by application to any cadet with a 3.5 or higher GPA. For further information about the program, see the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, 210 Smith Hall.

**VMI Center for Undergraduate Research.** The mission of the VMI Center for Undergraduate Research (VCUR) is to promote and facilitate faculty-mentored undergraduate research and foster the development of a culture of undergraduate research at VMI. VCUR operates on the premise that some of the most enduring, meaningful academic experiences of college students come through opportunities to be mentored one-on-one by faculty outside the classroom, while also believing in the merit of research and other inquiry-based experiences within a more traditional classroom setting. Programs include an annual Undergraduate Research Symposium held on Post; the Summer Undergraduate Research Institute; cadet travel grants to present at professional meetings or conduct research in the field; and the Wetmore fund for supplies for cadet academic year research. For more information, contact the Director for Undergraduate Research, 600 level Preston Library.

**Institute Writing Program.** The Institute Writing Program seeks to equip cadets for both academic success and participation in the full range of rhetorical occasions they will encounter in their lives as citizens and professionals. The program links three important components of the VMI curriculum: our rigorous core curriculum sequence in first-year composition (ERH 101 and ERH 102); a thriving Writing Across the Curriculum initiative, which requires cadets to complete two additional “writing-intensive” courses prior to graduation; and an interdisciplinary minor in writing for those who wish to pursue advanced training in rhetoric, technical, professional, or creative writing. Cadets’ study in the writing curriculum is enhanced by consultants in the VMI Writing Center, who consult individually with cadets at any stage of a writing project. The program sponsors annual writing contests for cadets, local workshops, a nationally regarded symposium for professors of rhetoric and composition, and several presentations on Post each year featuring writers in all genres. For more information, see the Institute Director of Writing, 434 Scott Shipp Hall.

**Office of Global Education (OGE).** The mission of OGE is to enrich the overall VMI educational experience by equipping VMI graduates with the global perspective and cultural competence required to operate in a world where a progressively interconnected and interdependent global economy, coupled with rapid technological change, is linking individuals, groups, businesses, and governments in ways never before imagined. Therefore, regardless of the graduate’s chosen profession, the tools and experiences gained through participation in OGE sponsored programs enhances their prospects for success in this dynamic operating environment. International opportunities provided by VMI through OGE include: semester study abroad, summer study abroad, military academy exchanges, internship and research, and cultural exchanges and study tours. OGE also serves as the campus representative for international scholarship and grant programs such as Fulbright, Boren, Gilman, and Project Global Officer. For more information, please contact OGE in the Old Hospital, Room 101.

**Internship Program.** VMI works actively to assist cadets in any major who seek internship experiences that will allow them to apply/test career interests and demonstrate their abilities to prospective employers. Internships are available in all geographic areas of the United States. Some are eligible for academic credit, and many of them include stipends for work completed. For more information, contact the Office of Career Services, 311 Carroll Hall.

**Summer Session.** The VMI Summer Session facilitates cadet progression toward degree completion by offering courses for academic credit during the summer, consistent with the Academic Program Mission. The program is designed to enhance cadet retention, to optimize graduation rates, to provide opportunities for cadets to enrich their education, and to enable cadets to attend the Summer Session and also attend ROTC summer camps, engage in internships, and earn income. It provides the opportunity for cadets to meet curricular, scholarship, athletic, or readmission standards, by enabling them to earn credit for subjects in which they stand deficient or by receiving credit for courses in advance of their class. Summer study allows cadets to broaden their education by earning a double major or minor and facilitates transfer from one curriculum to another. In addition to traditional course offerings, the Summer Session also coordinates with the Summer Undergraduate Research Institute, the Summer Study Abroad Program, and the Summer Transition Program to offer a variety of

academic opportunities. VMI cadets, graduates of accredited secondary schools, and students in good standing at other colleges may attend. For details about scheduling and other admission requirements, please contact the Director of the Summer Session, 213 Cormack Hall.



## Academic Support

VMI offers proactive and innovative programs of academic support for cadets at all levels.

**Advising.** According to the Council for the Advancement of Standards in Higher Education, “Academic advising is an essential element of a student’s collegiate experience.”

The mission of the Institute Academic Advising Program is to guide cadets through the exploration and clarification of their academic, career and life goals to help them develop skills and strategies that will contribute to their academic success and enable them to achieve a balanced engagement in co-curricular and academic activities. Faculty advisors both support and challenge cadets in an effort to increase each cadet’s confidence and self-sufficiency until graduation.

Upon entry into VMI, each cadet is assigned a faculty advisor who, unless the cadet subsequently changes academic major, will work with the cadet until graduation. During the first year there is extensive contact between the advisor and cadet in order to facilitate the transition into VMI culture, assist in mastering the academic policies and regulations, and assist the cadet in coordinating the demands of a multi-faceted academic and co-curricular experience. Upper class cadets have one mandatory contact with advisors each semester but are strongly encouraged to meet with advisors more often in order to benefit from their field-specific expertise, life experience, and curriculum knowledge. VMI also sponsors the Cadet Athlete Development Program to help scholar-athletes keep their focus on academics.

For information about the VMI Academic Advising Program, contact the Miller Academic Center at 540-464-7661, 202 Carroll Hall.

**Career Services.** The Office of Career Services provides a wide array of career planning, employment, internship and graduate/professional school services. Centralized career planning services include career exploration and decision making, career information, vocational interest assessment and career related programs. Employment services include job search guidance, resume assistance, interview skills training, employer information, and recruitment programs. Graduate education support includes information on graduate/professional school admissions testing. Visit the Office of Career Services in 311 Carroll Hall.

**Center for Cadet Counseling.** The Center for Cadet Counseling (CCC) offers a range of services designed to develop awareness, values, knowledge and skills necessary for Cadets to make healthy choices, meet future challenges and lead meaningful lives. Services include educational programming, individual assessment and counseling, psychiatric services, crisis intervention, and consultation. Counseling services are confidential and

conducted by licensed mental health professionals. Health and wellness programs are provided throughout the academic year on topics such as building psychological resilience, maintaining emotional wellness, stress management, substance abuse prevention, nutrition, sleep hygiene, and healthy relationships. For more information, please call 540-464-7667; 2nd Floor VMI Health Center or visit our website: <http://www.vmi.edu/counseling>.

**Office of Disabilities Services.** The Office of Disabilities Services (ODS) is committed to meeting the ethical and legal responsibilities to ensure equitable educational access for cadets with documented disabilities. We support cadets' personal growth and development of academic, life and leadership skills in a manner that encourages self-awareness, self-determination, and self-advocacy. ODS also serves as a resource to the VMI community by promoting awareness and understanding regarding disability issues in higher education.

Cadets with documented disabilities are encouraged to schedule a meeting with the Director of ODS as early as possible to allow adequate time for review of documentation, to allow for a thorough assessment of academic needs, and to familiarize new cadets with administrative procedures.

For more information, please call 540-464-7667; 2nd Floor VMI Health Center or visit our website: [www.vmi.edu/ds](http://www.vmi.edu/ds).

**Information Technology.** The mission of VMI Information Technology is to serve and support the technology needs of the Institute and facilitate creativity in teaching, learning, and communication for cadets, administration, faculty and staff. VMI IT provides many services for cadets, including computer labs, hardware and software recommendations and installations, and help desk support. VMI IT is responsible for the VMI network, and can provide access upon request. For more information, please contact the VMI IT Help Desk, [help@vmi.edu](mailto:help@vmi.edu), 315 Nichols Engineering Building.

**Mathematics Education Resource Center (MERC).** The primary goals of the MERC are to formulate a comprehensive picture of the mathematical experiences and capabilities of cadets, and then provide support and reinforcement. The MERC's primary resource is the Open Mathematics Lab (OML). Its design allows cadets to freely seek and find as much help as needed for any of VMI's mathematics course curriculum courses as well as precalculus, differential equations, matrix algebra, and multivariable calculus courses. OML tutors are trained, knowledgeable, and current on the specific techniques and problems taught by VMI mathematics teaching faculty. The OML is meant to complement and support, but not replace, course activities within the VMI mathematics curriculum.

The MERC is located at 618 Preston Library. For more information, please contact 540-464-7927 or [MERC@vmi.edu](mailto:MERC@vmi.edu).

**Miller Academic Center.** The mission of the Miller Academic Center is to provide academic and advising support to cadets at every stage of their time at VMI. The Group Study Session program remains the most widely used academic support service in the Center. Trained cadet facilitators work with cadets to supplement course lectures and learning with discussion and guided practice. Workshops and private consultations on time management, goal setting, and study strategies are also available through the Center. For more information, contact the Director of the Miller Academic Center, 202 Carroll Hall.

The MAC is located at 202 Carroll Hall. For more information, please visit <http://www.vmi.edu/mac> or contact us at 540-464-7661 or [mac@vmi.edu](mailto:mac@vmi.edu).

**Preston Library.** The mission of Preston Library is to provide library materials and services of the highest quality; to teach skills needed for academic inquiry and lifelong learning; to support faculty and undergraduate research; to provide access to and promote the use of Institute historical materials; and to offer library services to the community at large.

Named for Colonel J. T. L. Preston, the library was dedicated in 1939, enlarged in 1972 and renovated in 1996 and again in 2021. Preston Library offers a variety of individual and collaborative study areas throughout the building including a library instruction room, an open computer lab, group study rooms, carrels, study tables,

whiteboards and galleries with comfortable seating. Workstations with access to the Internet, the library's online catalog, discovery tools, databases, digital resources, Microsoft Office and local network drives are available. The library's e-resources can be accessed online from on post as well as remotely by current VMI cadets, faculty, and staff. Wireless network access and wireless printing are available throughout the building. Two multimedia-equipped conference rooms are located in Preston Library.

The library's collections include books and journals in print and electronic formats, non-print items such as DVDs, and databases covering a wide range of academic fields. Preston Library is a selective depository of U.S. government publications. The VMI Archives offers patrons access to primary sources including rare books, photographs, Institute historical records and digital archives.

Cadets may check out books, videos, and other materials for their research and study needs and can access materials on course reserves. Preston Library offers cadets and faculty free interlibrary loan service, which provides access to materials not owned by our library. Cadets and faculty may also borrow materials on a walk-in basis from more than 40 VIVA (Virtual Library of Virginia) member libraries, including the libraries at nearby Washington and Lee University.

Instruction in locating and evaluating research materials and in using research ethically is offered by librarians, who provide assistance face-to-face as well as virtually through Zoom, Teams, online chat service and email. Personalized research consultations are available by appointment or on a drop-in basis. Librarians offer course-related instruction and create online guides tailored for individual courses by faculty request, as well as develop discipline-specific guides to direct cadets and faculty to the most suitable resources for their research.

**Writing Center.** The VMI Writing Center helps cadets with a full range of activities to improve their writing, at any level and in any discipline. Professional and trained peer tutors, work with cadets in one-on-one conferences on every aspect of the writing process, from planning a paper to finishing the final draft. Tutors are available by appointment or on a walk-in basis in 215 Carroll Hall.

---

## Academic Policies

**Academic Regulations.** The VMI Academic Regulations are maintained by the Office of the Deputy Superintendent and Dean of the Faculty online at <http://www.vmi.edu/academics/dean-of-the-faculty/registrar/institutional-information/>. Among other information, the regulations include current VMI definitions and policies on:

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Academic Delinquency      | Grade Reporting                         |
| Academic Probation        | Grading System                          |
| Academic Recognition      | Graduation Requirements                 |
| Admissions Requirements   | Readmission                             |
| Advanced Placement Credit | Repeating Courses                       |
| Auditing of Courses       | ROTC                                    |
| Change of Grade           | Students with Disabilities              |
| Change of Major           | Substitution of Curricular Requirements |
| Class Attendance          | Transcripts                             |
| Classification (academic) | Transfer Credit                         |
| Course Load               | Withdrawals                             |
| Drop-Add Period           | Work-for-Grade Policies                 |
| Final Examinations        |   |

---

Please contact the Assistant Dean for Administration and Planning, 210 Smith Hall, if you have questions about the VMI Academic Regulations.

**Current Academic Requirements.** Annually each fall, the Registrar publishes the current academic requirements, including minimum academic standards. The standards are available online at <http://www.vmi.edu/academics/dean-of-the-faculty/registrar/institutional-information/>.

**Work for Grade.** Principles of academic integrity in all work for grade are stressed in every course taught at VMI. Cadets and faculty alike are reminded of the institutional statements and definitions regarding work for grade as expressed in the Academic Regulations. Work for grade policies are printed in the syllabus of every course taught at VMI.

**Written Work.** Every cadet is expected to use the English language clearly, correctly, and thoughtfully. Any cadet who through carelessness, indifference, or lack of preparation submits substandard written work in any course should expect to receive a reduced grade. Extremely poor writing may result in a failing grade. A cadet whose command of English is deemed inadequate may be required by his/her curriculum head to submit additional written work in order to earn a degree from the Virginia Military Institute.

---

## Academic Administration

The Academic Program is directed by the Deputy Superintendent for Academics and Dean of the Faculty, whose principal subordinates are the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs; the Associate Dean for Planning and Administration; the Registrar; the Head Librarian; the Directors of Career Services, Center for Undergraduate Research, Institute Writing Program, Office of Global Education, Math Education and Resources Center, Miller Academic Center, and Sponsored Programs, in addition to the heads of the Institute's fifteen academic departments. The Deputy Superintendent for Academics and Dean of the Faculty's Office is located in 210 Smith Hall. For contact information, see <https://www.vmi.edu/about/governance/administration/dean/>.

# The Co-Curricular Program



The distinctive VMI approach to higher education, which is the result of over 170 years of development, continues to prove its effectiveness in providing young men and women an environment that fosters intellectual, physical, and character development. The unique cadet lifestyle and all non-academic activities comprise the co-curricular program. Cadets live within a military framework; they wear the cadet uniform; they live in Barracks, and eat their meals in a dining facility. Because military training is combined at the Institute with a demanding academic program, cadet life requires much of the individual. For cadets to fully achieve their educational goals, it is essential that cadets willingly accept the military way of life found at the Institute.

VMI's mission is to produce "citizen-soldiers," men and women educated for civilian life and also prepared to serve their country in the Armed Forces. Historically about 20 percent of VMI graduates have made the military a career. However, approximately 50 percent are commissioned each year upon graduation. Cadets must take four years of ROTC instruction and are encouraged to take a commission in the service of their choice, but commissioning is not mandatory.

## STUDENT GOVERNMENT

### The General Committee

One of the three major agencies of student government is the General Committee, composed of officers of the three upper classes, elected by their classmates and a secretary chosen by the 1st class officers. This body enforces rules that govern the conduct of the Corps and grants increasing privileges to classes as they advance in seniority. The administration recognizes the General Committee and class officers as official representatives of the Corps and their separate classes, and it extends to them wide authority in self-government.

### The Honor Court

The heart of VMI's student government is the honor system. Although honor, like many idealistic concepts, defies exact definition, it clearly refers to relationships which govern society and which yield to the members of that society immediate and tangible benefits. The honor system at VMI is not so much a set of rules—although rules are published and distributed to every cadet—as it is a way of living. Lying, cheating, stealing, or tolerating those who do are considered violations of the Honor Code. A cadet's statement in any controversy is accepted without question as truthful; examinations are not proctored; all work for grade must contain a "Help Received"

statement reminding cadets to reflect on the assignment and to acknowledge any help received or the fact that no help was received in completing it.

The Corps as a whole has always been the guardian of its own honor, and its honor is its most cherished possession. To administer the system, the Corps elects an Honor Court. Any suspected violation is reported to this Honor Court, which conducts an investigation of the circumstances. An accused cadet may admit guilt and leave the Institute or may request trial. If found guilty, the cadet is dishonorably dismissed. If the accused is acquitted, the case is closed, and all records pertaining to the case are destroyed.

## The Cadet Regiment

The third major agency of student government at VMI is the Cadet Regiment, made up of two battalions of five rifle companies each including the regimental band. The basic structure of the corps is that of an infantry unit, and all cadets drill as infantry troops under their own leaders. On the basis of demonstrated qualities of leadership and proficiency in military and academic studies, cadets are appointed to non-commissioned and commissioned cadet rank. The First Captain, as the highest-ranking cadet, commands the regiment. A major share of the administration of the Corps of Cadets is entrusted to cadet officers and their staffs.

## BARRACKS LIFE

The Barracks is the focal point of a cadet's life at VMI, and the fact that all cadets are required to live under one roof facilitates student government and helps promote and strengthen ties of friendship. Rooms are furnished sparingly but with essential equipment, and three, four, five or six cadets share a room. They have equal responsibility for keeping the room clean and in order for daily inspection.

Personal items authorized in cadet rooms vary by class. For example, only first class cadets may keep civilian clothes in their rooms. New cadets until the completion of the Ratline may not keep electrical equipment, such as razors, radios and videogame systems. If personal items are brought to VMI and found to be unauthorized, limited storage space for these items is provided until such time as they are authorized.

## MILITARY SYSTEM

The military system characterizes and distinguishes life at VMI. It fosters punctuality, order, discipline, courtesy, and respect for authority. By placing all cadets on a uniform plane, it enables them to advance through self-reliance, initiative, and strength of character.

The combination of military and academic training constitutes a strenuous program requiring diligent application and conscientious attention to both academic and military duties. For a cadet to derive the greatest benefit from what is admittedly a heavy program, absences from the post and from Lexington are limited.

The military system of administration of the cadet corps extends wide authority to individuals and holds all responsible for faithful exercise of assigned duties. The characteristic dependability of the VMI graduate results from life within this framework of authority and responsibility.

Although they have some features in common, the military system should not be confused with the system of new cadet orientation, which is briefly described below.



## THE NEW CADET SYSTEM

One of the Institute's oldest traditions is the system of initiation applied to new cadets by old cadets, who themselves have successfully completed it. Regardless of background or prior academic training, every cadet in the first year at VMI is a "rat" and must live under the "rat" system. Among its purposes are to teach or promote the following in the shortest span of time possible:

1. Excellence in all things, particularly academics.
2. Military bearing, discipline, and conduct.
3. Self-control, humility, and self-restraint.
4. Respect for authority and the forms of military courtesy.
5. Habits of neatness, cleanliness, orderliness, punctuality, and the importance of attention to detail.
6. The history and traditions of VMI and cadet life.
7. Class unity and the "brother rat" spirit that result from shared experiences in a stern and challenging environment.
8. A common understanding of civility, respect for others, and the importance of working together toward a common goal or mission.

The system is equal and impersonal in its application, tending to remove wealth and former station in life as factors in one's standing as a cadet, and ensuring equal opportunity for all to advance by personal effort and to enjoy those rewards that are earned. Throughout most of the "rat year," the new cadet walks at rigid attention a prescribed route inside barracks known as the "rat line," and double-time up and down barracks stairs. The cadet must be meticulous in keeping shoes shined, uniform spotless, hair cut, and in daily personal grooming. The new cadet must memorize school songs, yells, and other information.

## ABSENCES FROM DUTY

Although provisions are made for recreation and necessary absence, justice cannot be done to studies or to military obligations if these absences are frequent or long. Saturday afternoons and Sundays are usually free of scheduled activities, given that a cadet has not incurred restrictions. There are also opportunities during the week for afternoon visits to town. The summer, Thanksgiving, winter, and spring furloughs compare with similar vacation periods at other colleges, and should be used for such purposes as medical and dental appointments, when needed. During the second semester of the freshman year, a new cadet is allowed a weekend furlough, the number of such furloughs increase as the cadet advances toward the first class. Athletic teams make trips to participate in games, and publications staffs are granted absences to conduct their business. Cadets who make the Dean's Honor List are eligible for special furloughs, academic days, and first class cadets may make a limited number of trips to be interviewed by prospective employers and to visit their homes for personal matters.

In addition to leaves of absence mentioned above, emergency leaves are allowed for the following reasons:

- Deaths in the immediate family.
- Urgent medical treatment of a specialized nature that cannot be obtained in Lexington.
- Critical illness in the immediate family when the family physician requests the presence of the cadet at home.

Cadets and parents should realize that these rules are made and enforced for the benefit of the Corps as a whole and to improve the opportunities to learn. Therefore, parents should not ask permission for their son or daughter to be absent except as provided in the regulations, as absences disrupt academic work and cannot, in justice, be extended to one and denied another.

## ACTIVITIES

### Athletics

For cadets of special athletic ability, a highly developed program of intercollegiate athletics is maintained. VMI is a member of the Southern Conference for most sports. All sports compete at the NCAA Division I level. Teams are fielded in baseball, basketball, men's and women's cross-country, football, lacrosse, men's and women's rifle, men's and women's soccer, men's and women's swimming, men's and women's indoor track, men's and women's outdoor track, women's water polo and wrestling. Every cadet is welcomed as a candidate for participation in any sport in which he/ she may be interested. All athletes must meet certain academic standards prior to participating in intercollegiate competition. Freshmen are certified by the NCAA Eligibility Center in accordance with NCAA Bylaw 14.3 prior to initial intercollegiate competition and then each semester thereafter by VMI in accordance with NCAA Bylaw 14.4. Upper-class cadet-athletes are similarly certified each semester by VMI.

Cadets who do not participate in varsity athletics are encouraged to participate in club sports or other athletic programs. Athletic competition develops the cadets physically and enhances their team building skills. This is an essential aspect of VMI's method of developing leadership in each of our cadets. Club sports compete with clubs at various colleges and universities throughout the country and fall under the guidance of the Deputy Commandant.

### Rat Challenge

"Rat Challenge" is an outdoor experiential program designed, organized, and supervised by the VMI Department of Human Performance and Wellness.

The program is designed to foster self-confidence and physical conditioning in new cadets by creating training situations, stressful enough to demonstrate that they are capable of performing tasks, which surpass their previously self-imposed mental and physical limits. New cadets can expect to run distances (as much as 5 miles), conduct a forced march up a mountain, fight with pugil sticks, make a high-level entry into water, negotiate a number of group and individual obstacles, run two obstacle courses, and rock climb and rappel (approximately 150 feet).

The day-to-day operation of the program is administered by upperclass cadets (cadre) in order to provide opportunities in leading and teaching activities, which have calculated elements of risk, making safety and professionalism paramount. Many of the activities are derivatives of "Outward Bound" and various military training programs.

Participation in "Rat Challenge" is mandatory during the fall semester for all new cadets not involved in intercollegiate athletics. The program is conducted twice a week from 4 p.m. to 6 p.m. during the fall semester.

## Cadet Publications

Cadets write, edit, and manage *The Bomb*: the VMI yearbook first established in 1885 as the first college annual in the South.

---

## Religious Services

The primary mission of the VMI Chaplain's Office is to support and accommodate the religious convictions of all cadets regardless of their faith. Many cadets participate in faith communities in and around the Lexington area, and the Chaplain's Office serves as point of contact to facilitate these relationships. Part of the affiliation with local faith communities includes "adopt-a-rat" programs, which are organized through the individual churches and fellowships. An on-post non-denominational chapel service is held each Sunday evening during the academic year, and various faith-based fellowships and meetings take place each week. The Chaplain's Office also provides opportunities for mission trips, conferences, and retreats for various faith groups throughout the course of the academic year.

Above all, the Chaplain's Office works to accommodate the religious needs of all cadets and provides pastoral care and mentoring, regardless of religious affiliation.

---

## Societies

Active student chapters of professional, technical, and scientific societies as well as local societies are sponsored by the various departments to stimulate a serious and professional approach to studies. Programs are planned and conducted by cadets. Visiting speakers address the societies, and often cadets prepare and deliver papers. Participation in regional conferences may be included in the activities. The following societies function at the Institute:

|  |  |
|--|--|
| American Chemical Society  | Phi Eta Sigma, national scholastic honor society       |
| American Society of Civil Engineers  | Phi Kappa Phi, an honor society in all academic fields |
| American Society of Mechanical Engineers                                     | Pi Delta Phi, an honor society in French               |
| Beta Beta Beta, the biology honor society                                    | Phi Sigma Iota, an honor society in modern languages   |
| Beta Gamma Sigma, an honor society in business                               | Pre-Law Society  |
| Delta Phi Alpha, an honor society in German                                  | Psi Chi Society, an honor society in psychology        |
| Engineering Society  | Sigma Delta Pi, an honor society in Spanish            |
| English Society  | Sigma Pi Sigma, a national physics honor society       |
| Eta Kappa Nu, an honor society in electrical engineering                     | Sigma Tau Delta, an honor society in English           |
| Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers                             | Society of Physics Students                            |
| Omicron Delta Epsilon, an honor society in economics                         | Tau Beta Pi, an honor society in engineering           |
| Omicron Delta Kappa, an honor society for leadership and academic excellence | The Virginia History Society                           |
| Phi Alpha Theta, an honor society in history                                 |  |

## Cadet Clubs and Organizations

The Commandant's Office manages over 50 cadet clubs, club sports and organizations at VMI. These include Civil War Roundtable, Timber Framers, College Republicans, College Democrats, Golf, Lacrosse, Women's & Men's Rugby, Running, Wrestling, Jiu Jitsu, Powerlifting, Triathlon, Trap & Skeet, Women's & Men's Volleyball, Pistol, Equestrian, Theater, Soaring, Fishing, Boxing, Ice Hockey, Soccer, Basketball, and Semper Fi Society. VMI is committed to providing opportunities for all cadets to participate in clubs, organizations, and extracurricular activities that will contribute to the total quality of cadet life.

## Musical Organizations

Opportunities are plentiful for cadets with musical interests, both as participants and as listeners.

**The Regimental Band** organized into its own company of 152 cadets within the Corps and provides music for ceremonies on Post as well as for athletic events. It has an impressive record of award winning performances across the state, country, and abroad. Recent appearances include the 2016 and 2008 Tournament of Roses Parade in Pasadena, California, Presidential Inaugural Parades, the Macy's Day Parade and the St. Patrick's Day Parade in New York City, and 14 Mardi Gras appearances in New Orleans, Louisiana. Within the band are smaller units such as the Pep Band, the Institute Brass Ensemble, the VMI String Ensemble, Paid Cadet buglers, the Herald Trumpets, and the VMI Drummers.

**The VMI Commanders Jazz Band** is a 16 piece jazz ensemble with a rich history of performances and are a popular musical outlet for gifted cadets. Formed in 1917 this unit performs at several concerts and dances annually. Since 1997 the band has traveled to Germany, France, and England.

**The VMI Pipe Band** provides music for ceremonies on Post and receive frequent requests to perform at special events throughout the United States. Cadets are taught to play the bagpipes or specialized drum techniques by a world-class bagpipe instructor. The unit is composed of approximately 45 cadets from all classes.

**The VMI Glee Club** presents concerts on Post and throughout the eastern United States. They appear on telecasts, tape cassette and CD albums, and in concerts at alumni gatherings and at various colleges; within the club is a small select group, The Sentinels.

## Social Events

The Regimental S-7 is responsible for the Corps' social events such as movie nights, concerts, and mixers. The Deputy Commandant also oversees many social events throughout the year to include the Midwinter Formal, Ring Figure Weekend, Homecoming Hop, the Cadet Ski Trip, and Trick or Treat in the Barracks.



# Institutional Information



## Dismissal and Other Penalties

In the interest of good order and discipline, the Institute reserves the right to dismiss, suspend, or otherwise penalize any cadet who does not properly adapt to the life and work of the college. Among the offenses that are considered seriously subversive of high standards of character and conduct and, which may result in dismissal, are disobedience of orders, combinations against authority, hazing, uncivil or disorderly conduct, use or possession of alcoholic beverages within the limits of the Institute or in a way to bring discredit to the Corps, absence without leave, habitual neglect of academic or military duty, and unauthorized use of explosives. Any use or possession of unauthorized illegal drugs or unauthorized possession, distribution, or use of prescribed drugs is a dismissal offense. Any conviction of an honor violation is a dismissal offense.

Demerits, restriction to post limits, and penalty tours are assigned for infractions not so serious as to merit dismissal or suspension, and demerits alone are assigned for minor offenses. An excessive accumulation of demerits is regarded as failure or inability to adjust satisfactorily to the military requirements and may result in suspension or dismissal.

Transcripts of cadets dismissed for disciplinary reasons and transcripts of cadets dismissed for honor violations are correspondingly annotated.

Cadets dismissed for disciplinary reasons may petition to be readmitted after being absent from the Institute for one year.

## Jeanne Clery Act

(Student Right to Know Information)

The Jeanne Clery Act requires all institutions of higher education to publicly disclose 3 years of campus crime statistics and basic security policies. In addition, federal regulations require disclosure of graduation rates for each institution (overall and for athletes). VMI has chosen to include its sexual harassment and sexual assault policies with this information.

Your personal safety and the security of the community are of vital concern to the Virginia Military Institute. A copy of the Institute's annual security report is available upon request. This report includes statistics for the most recent three-year period concerning reported crimes that occurred on post, in certain offpost buildings or property owned or controlled by VMI, and on the public property within, or immediately adjacent to and accessible from the post. The report also includes information regarding the law enforcement authority of the post police, policies concerning campus security, such as crime prevention, alcohol and drug use, sexual assault, domestic and dating violence, stalking, and reporting of any crimes which may occur on campus. You can obtain a copy of this report by contacting the Office of Communications and Marketing (540-464-7207), Smith Hall, Virginia Military Institute, Lexington, Virginia 24450-0304.

## Health Services

An annual fee, included among the fixed fees listed elsewhere in this catalog, provides for routine medical and psychological care. The Post Hospital houses the Office of Cadet Counseling and the VMI Infirmary. Counselors are available by appointment for a wide range of issues that college students confront. A physician and a nurse practitioner are available to attend to the medical needs of cadets. The infirmary is staffed by nurses who are on duty all the time while cadets are present during the fall and spring semesters. The infirmary allows for observation, isolation and treatment of routine illnesses and injuries. In case of serious illness, serious injury, or when surgery is required, arrangements are made for the necessary treatment off Post. Diagnostic tests or treatment which cannot be done at the VMI infirmary are not included in the annual fee and are the responsibility of the cadet. The Institute does not assume responsibility for the expense of caring for injuries sustained by students while training for or participating in intramural or club athletic events, the military program, clubs, or similar activities. VMI does provide accident insurance for cadets which will cover up to \$5,000 (after applicable deductibles) for injuries incurred while participating in VMI sponsored and sanctioned activities. This insurance policy will be secondary to any medical coverage provided by families. VMI strongly recommends that cadets be covered by a primary insurance policy provided through their families or purchased from an insurance company independent of the Institute.

---

## Inclusive Excellence

The basis of Inclusive Excellence is education in a welcoming environment, a supportive academic environment, recognition that diversity enhances problem-solving, and learning skills development for a diverse society.

Inclusive Excellence Training for the VMI Corps of Cadets launched in 2021, engaged over 1600 Cadets. Utilizing the Inclusive Excellence framework, the training helps prepare for the cultural realities of a modern world, honoring all aspects of diversity. For more information about Inclusive Excellence please visit the Office of Diversity, Equity, and Inclusion at <https://www.vmi.edu/about/governance/administration/chief-diversity-officer/>

---

## Loss of Personal Property

The Institute is not responsible for losses of uniforms, equipment, or personal property of cadets, either for items stored during furlough periods or lost during the regular session. The Institute recommends that a cadet's personal property be insured through extended coverage of the parent's or guardian's homeowners/tenant coverage.

---

## Marriage and Parenthood

All VMI cadets must live in Barracks and participate in a demanding and rigorous military program that does not permit attention to the duties implied by marriage or parenthood. Pursuant to resolution by the Board of Visitors 25-January-2014, and General Order No. 7, dated 30-April-2014, any cadet who marries or incurs the responsibilities of parenthood is expected to resign from the Corps. Absent voluntary resignation, should the Institute, in its reasonable judgment, conclude that a cadet is married or has incurred the responsibilities of parenthood; such cadet shall be separated from the Corps, for failure of eligibility. For the purpose of this policy, the responsibilities of parenthood are deemed to begin upon the birth of a cadet's biological child for whom the cadet has custody, childcare responsibilities, or legal support obligations. A cadet who becomes pregnant can

continue as a cadet until it is medically determined that she cannot fulfill the duties and meet the standards expected of a cadet. The cadet is then put on medical leave until fit to return to duty. Any cadet, male or female, who has incurred the responsibilities of parenthood must make legally sufficient arrangements for another individual to have temporary custody and legal guardianship of the child to qualify for readmission.

## Motor Vehicles

Cadets are prohibited from owning, maintaining or operating motor vehicles in Lexington and Rockbridge County until the first class year. This regulation, like all others, was adopted for the good of the cadets, and parents must assist in its enforcement by not providing automobiles. Violation of this rule may result in penalty as prescribed by the Blue Book.

## Student Records

### FERPA/Student Records

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), 20 U.S.C. § 1232g; 34 CFR Part 99, protects the privacy of student education records, defined broadly to include all records maintained by an institution of higher education or an agency acting for such institution that are directly related to a student. Virginia Military Institute complies with the provisions of FERPA in maintaining cadet education records and responding to requests for disclosure of education records.

### Student Rights:

Students have certain rights concerning education records maintained by VMI, including the following:

1. Students have the right to inspect and review their own education records maintained by the VMI. Copies of records will not be provided unless, for reasons such as great distance, it is impossible for students to review the records. A reasonable fee may be charged for copies.
2. Students have the right to request that VMI amend records which are believed to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's privacy rights. If VMI determines that the record is inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the student's privacy rights then VMI shall amend the record and inform the student in writing of the amendment. If VMI decides not to amend the record, the student then has the right to a formal hearing. After the hearing, if VMI still decides not to amend the record, the student has the right to place a statement with the record setting forth his or her view about the contested information or stating why he or she disagrees with VMI's determination, or both.
3. Students seeking to inspect or review education records or to seek amendment should contact the Registrar's Office.
4. Students have a right to consent to disclosure of personally identifiable information in the student's education record, subject to certain exemptions under FERPA authorizing disclosure without consent, as detailed below.
5. Cadets/students may obtain information regarding FERPA or may file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning VMI's compliance with FERPA by contacting the Family Policy Compliance Office at:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
 U.S. Department of Education  
 400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
 Washington, D.C. 20202-5920  
 Phone: 1-800-USA-LEARN (1-800-872-5327)

## Disclosure of Educational Records

Education records may be disclosed if a student provides a written and specific release. A model format for such release may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. VMI also may disclose education records to the parents of students who have provided a specific release authorizing disclosure to parents.

VMI may disclose information from education records without the student's consent under certain circumstances detailed in FERPA including, but not limited to, the following:

- School officials with legitimate educational interest;  
"School officials" for purposes of this policy include, but are not necessarily limited to, faculty, administrative and professional staff, clerical personnel, members of the ROTC units acting in discharge of official duties, contractors to whom VMI has outsourced certain Institute services or functions, the VMI Alumni Agencies, and cadets acting in an official capacity in support of the VMI mission including Honor Court and cadet government members.  
"Legitimate educational interest" typically will be determined on a case-by-case basis. Generally, a legitimate educational interest will exist when the information is relevant and necessary for a VMI official to perform tasks within the scope of his or her job description in the context of official VMI business and the use is consistent with the purpose for which the information is maintained.
- Outside contracted or affiliated agencies performing functions in support of the VMI mission;
- Other post-secondary institutions to which a student is transferring or seeking transfer;
- Federal and state entities in connection with financial aid eligibility or awards, an audit or evaluation of federal or state-supported education programs, or for the enforcement of or compliance with federal legal requirements related to federal education programs;
- In accordance with a validly issued subpoena and after notice to the affected cadet;
- Specified officials for audit or evaluation purposes;
- Organizations conducting certain studies for or on behalf of VMI;
- Accrediting organizations, including the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools – Commission on Colleges;
- In connection with a health or safety emergency, including release of information regarding an act of sexual violence to local law enforcement as required by Va. Code § 23.1-806;
- Disclosure of the final results of a disciplinary proceeding for an offense of violence or a non-forcible sex offense in violation of the cadet rules of conduct ("Blue Book") or other VMI policy, to the victim of such offense;
- Criminal investigation records disclosed by the VMI Police to local law enforcement or the Virginia State Police;
- In connection with the Virginia Longitudinal Data System;
- Directory information.

---

## Directory Information

"Directory information" is defined by VMI to include a cadet's name, home address, VMI box number, VMI email address, telephone number, photograph, date and place of birth, honors and awards, participation in VMI recognized activities and sports, weight and height of members of athletic teams, major field of study, ROTC unit affiliation and dates of attendance.

Other than cadet address, telephone number, and email address, directory information may be released by VMI unless a cadet specifically requests to "opt out" of directory information release before the end of the first week of the fall semester. Opt out requests must be made in writing to the Director of Communications and Marketing and remain in effect until rescinded by the cadet, including after graduation.

In accordance with Virginia Code § 23.1-405(C), VMI will not release pursuant to the FERPA directory information exception, 34 C.F.R. § 99.31(a)(11), cadet address, telephone number, or email address unless the cadet has affirmatively consented in writing to such disclosure. VMI will obtain written consent to include cadet

address, telephone number, and email address in any directory searchable by the public or any VMI internal directory.

In accordance with Virginia Code § 2.2-3705.4(B), VMI will not release cadet address, phone number, or email address in response to a Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) request without written consent of the cadet. VMI reserves the right to deny requests for cadet directory information from any individual or entity external to the VMI community.

**See General Order #9**, Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and Student Records Policy, for more detailed information on VMI's FERPA policies.

---

## Record Updates

Cadets are responsible for keeping their personal records updated while enrolled. Cadet and parent home address changes and changes for emergency contacts must be reported immediately by the cadet to the VMI Registrar's Office. Address changes may not be made by telephone. Changes in health insurance should be reported to the VMI Hospital.

# Reserve Officers Training Corps

At VMI the Department of Defense maintains Army, Naval, and Air Force Reserve Officers Training Corps (ROTC) units. Every cadet must take ROTC as an **all-college program requirement** for completion of their degree.

All cadets who desire to commission and otherwise meet Navy/Marine or Air Force ROTC eligibility criteria can enroll in those ROTC programs at VMI. Cadets who desire to commission in the Army, do not wish to commission, or who do not meet the criteria for the other services, will be enrolled in the Army ROTC Program. Cadets are encouraged to consult with the VMI ROTC detachments if they have questions, and are eligible to declare those ROTC designations upon approval from the appropriate unit.

All cadets who are citizens of the United States and who qualify physically, mentally, and morally are encouraged to contract with an ROTC unit. The length of the active duty and reserve status period varies with the personnel needs of the Department of Defense. VMI can make no guarantee of enrollment or of continuance in the ROTC as these matters are controlled by the Federal government.

## Army



The mission of **Army ROTC** is to commission the future officer leadership of the U.S. Army. Any Cadet interested in developing leadership skills in a challenging environment will benefit from what Army ROTC has to offer. Those Cadets who are committed to serving their country and who desire a career as a commissioned Army officer will find themselves well prepared by the top Army ROTC program in the nation. This four-year program is divided into a basic and an advanced course. The Basic Course, during a Cadet's first two years, consists of instruction in the basics of teamwork, leadership, and exciting hands-on skills. The Advanced Course, for Cadets in their last two years, focuses on practical group leadership and advanced military skills. Army ROTC is centered on leadership development, with individual feedback and counseling provided to each Cadet. Cadets will learn in both classroom and field environments. Army ROTC offers a Field Training Exercise each semester designed to enhance Cadets' confidence, teamwork, and leadership abilities. In addition, Army ROTC sponsors a number of extracurricular Cadet clubs and activities including the Ranger Challenge competition. Cadets pursuing an Army commission are strongly encouraged to participate in these activities.

Qualified Cadets are encouraged to contract with Army ROTC as a scholarship or non-scholarship Cadet. Contracted Cadets receive \$420. Contracting is the first step toward earning a commission as a second lieutenant in the U.S. Army.

In addition to eight semesters of Army ROTC, Cadets pursuing a commission must complete a professional military educational requirement of one semester of U.S. military history. They must also succeed during the four-week Advanced Camp, which takes place during the summer between the junior and senior years. On a competitive basis, Cadets may also attend other training during summer breaks. This training includes Army courses such as Airborne School, Air Assault School, The Mountain Warfare School, and Internships both at home and abroad. To be considered for this training, Cadets must be intent on commissioning.

Army ROTC is a demanding program that requires commitment from each Cadet. However, the rewards more than equal the effort. All Cadets will benefit from a greater understanding of their country and its Army, and from practical, demonstrated leadership ability. Those Cadets who choose to serve, upon successful completion of the program and graduation from VMI, will commission as a Second Lieutenant in the United States Army, Army Reserve, or Army National Guard.

## Navy and Marine Corps



The **Naval ROTC** is a four-year course of instruction to provide cadets the opportunity to earn regular commissions in either the Navy or the Marine Corps. Cadets who enroll in the Naval ROTC will receive instruction leading to possible careers in the naval service in the air, on the land or at sea. Specifically, Navy-option cadets will receive instruction in naval history & traditions, naval ship systems/operations and management. Concurrently, Marine-option cadets will study Marine Corps history & traditions, the evolution of warfare, amphibious warfare, and will be introduced to all elements of the Marine Air Ground Task Force. All cadets will receive instruction in management, leadership and ethics throughout their four years in the program.

The NROTC unit at VMI stresses the core values of honor, courage and commitment both in the classroom and through practical application designed to develop strong leadership skills. Activities outside the classroom include Navy and Marine Corps ceremonies and traditions, field training exercises and physical training. Two professional societies: Trident Society for Navy-option cadets and Semper Fi Society for Marine-option cadets, provide a forum for activities related specifically to each service. Field training exercises are dynamic events ranging from small unit tactics training at regional military bases to familiarization visits to operational ships and squadrons in the fleet.

A cadet may become an NROTC midshipman either by selection for a national NROTC scholarship before matriculation at VMI or by nomination and selection after matriculation for either the scholarship or for the NROTC College Program. 2-year and 3-year scholarship selectees incur a service commitment once they begin their junior or sophomore year, respectively. NROTC College Program cadets participate in NROTC classes and unit activities just like scholarship cadets. Advanced Standing College Program cadets do not receive scholarships but may receive monthly stipends of \$350 during the junior year and \$400 during the senior year. Graduation from VMI and completion of the Naval Science program can lead to a commission and service as a Navy or Marine Corps officer.

## Air Force and Space Force



The **Air Force ROTC Program** provides college-level education in order to qualify eligible cadets for commissioned service in the United States Air Force or United States Space Force. The four-year program is offered in two distinct two-year courses: the General Military Course (GMC) and the Professional Officer Course (POC). Transfer students from the Army or Navy ROTC programs are credited equivalency in the GMC.

The GMC concentrates on basic Air Force organization and air power history. Eligible GMC cadets may compete for a commission and are evaluated based on academics, physical fitness, and motivation for enrollment into the POC. The POC is designed to build leadership and professional qualities by concentrating on the principles of leadership, management, and national security policies. AFROTC also sponsors a variety of extracurricular activities designed to increase leadership and management training and orient cadets to the Air and Space Forces. Such activities include base visits, potential orientation flights, field training exercises and flight simulator visits.

Cadets may apply for career fields of their choice: such as pilot, combat systems officer, space operations, nuclear missile operations, research and development, and combat support, among the many others. Entry into specific career fields depends on individual qualifications and the needs of the Air and Space Force.

A continuing need for officers with all backgrounds results in attractive scholarship opportunities. Students who accept an AFROTC scholarship incur the same basic service obligation as their non-scholarship counterparts. Scholarships range from two to four years in length and may cover full or partial tuition, \$600 towards books, and fees. AFROTC scholarships do not cover room and board or the VMI quartermaster charge.

Successful completion of the AFROTC program results in a commission as a second lieutenant in the United States Air Force or Space Force. The service obligation for non-flying officers is four years of active duty. For pilots and combat systems officers, the service obligation is ten and six years, respectively, from completion of training. For more information visit: <http://www.afrotc.com>.

## ROTC Scholarships

Four-year ROTC Scholarships are awarded to selected high school graduates on a national competitive basis. They are normally awarded by the services before matriculation at VMI; however, ROTC scholarships in college may become available for Cadets based upon demonstrated performance, academic proficiency and motivation toward a service career. Details are available at each of the ROTC departments at VMI.

Application deadlines for these scholarship programs normally fall near the end of the first semester of the senior year in high school. Details may be obtained from the following sources:

| Branch              | Contact Information   |
|---------------------|---|
| Army                | Commander<br>U.S. Army Cadet Command<br>Scholarship Processing Branch<br>Fort Knox, KY 40121-5123<br>(502) 624-7371<br><a href="mailto:usarmy.knox.usacc.mbx.train2lead@mail.mil">usarmy.knox.usacc.mbx.train2lead@mail.mil</a><br><a href="http://www.armyrotc.com">www.armyrotc.com</a> |
| Navy / Marine Corps | Naval Service Training Command<br>Officer Development<br>2601A Paul Jones Street<br>Great Lakes, IL 60088<br>1-800-NAV-ROTC<br><a href="http://www.nrotc.navy.mil">www.nrotc.navy.mil</a>   |
| Air Force           | HQ AFROTC/RRUC<br>Maxwell AFB, AL 36112-6106<br><a href="http://www.afrotc.com">www.afrotc.com</a><br>1-866-4AF-ROTC  |

There are numerous active duty and reserve forces duty on-campus scholarship opportunities for Cadets enrolled in the Army ROTC program. Those interested Cadets must meet minimum qualifying standards such as maintaining a 2.5 cumulative GPA, be United States citizens, and must be medically and physically qualified. These on-campus scholarships provide financial coverage for all cost minus room and board and the quartermaster fee, \$1200 per semester for books, and a monthly stipend of \$420 per month during the academic year.

Naval ROTC also offers on-campus scholarship opportunities, specifically three and two year scholarship opportunities for qualified and recommended applicants. The general enrollment criteria are: Be a citizen of the United States, maintain at least a 2.5 grade point average on a 4.0 scale, be medically qualified, be not less than 17 years old and not yet 23 by 01 September of the year of enrollment and must not have reached 27th birthday upon graduation and commissioning, and be morally qualified and possess officer like qualifications. Scholarship benefits cover all academic tuition and certain fees, required books and academic equipment, Navy/Marine Corps Uniforms, \$250-\$400 per month in subsistence pay for a maximum of 10 months each year. This pay increases by \$50 each year, so that as seniors, Midshipmen make \$400 per month. The Navy also offers a two year, subsidized College Program for Cadets who want to serve their country in leadership roles as officers in the Navy or Marine Corps. Applicants for the College Program are selected from students already attending VMI. Prior to beginning their junior year, College Program Midshipmen with at least a 2.5 GPA will be considered for advanced standing. Midshipmen enrolled in this program receive the same Naval Science education as their counterparts in the scholarship program. After graduation, Midshipmen on scholarship or

with Advanced Standing are commissioned as Ensigns in the regular Navy or Second Lieutenants in the Marine Corps.

Air Force ROTC has competitive 2 - 3 1/2 year scholarships that cover full or partial tuition and fees for freshmen and sophomore cadets enrolled in the program with a GPA of 2.5 or above and who meet other qualifying factors. AFROTC scholarships do not cover room and board or the VMI quartermaster charge.

## Physical Requirements

Specific physical requirements vary among ROTC programs. Cadets must be physically qualified for formal enrollment in the ROTC program of their choice, including specialized programs such as aviation. **The physical examination for all ROTC programs includes testing for drug, chemical, and alcohol abuse and dependency.** Cadets are normally admitted to the Army or the Naval ROTC College Program (Basic) (first two years) upon successful completion of the VMI entrance physical and are given a physical examination before formal enrollment in the Advanced ROTC Program (last two years). Eligible Air Force ROTC cadets who are competing for a commission are normally examined during their first year at VMI.

## Benefits

Qualified ROTC cadets will receive the following benefits:

- Uniform allowance up to approximately \$3,000 over four years.
- Army ROTC contracted cadets receive a tax free monthly stipend of \$420.
- Naval ROTC scholarship and college program advanced standing cadets receive a monthly stipend. Freshmen receive \$250, sophomores \$300, juniors \$350, and seniors \$400. College program basic cadets receive a uniform allowance only.
- Air Force ROTC contracted cadets will receive a monthly stipend of \$300 for freshman, \$350 for sophomores, \$450 for juniors, and \$500 for seniors.
- Summer training pay, which varies with type and length of training, plus a travel allowance, room, board, and uniforms if required.

## Summer Training

**Army.** Cadets intent on commissioning may compete for training opportunities at a number of Army schools during the summer months. These schools include Airborne, Air Assault, Northern Warfare, and Mountain Warfare. During the summer after the junior year, all contracted Cadets will attend Advanced Camp at Fort Knox, KY. A Cadet's performance at this intensive five-week training event plays a significant role in the Cadet's competition for an Army commission, determining the type of commission, selection of Army professional branch, and follow-on duty assignments. After Advanced Camp, selected Cadets may attend Cadet Troop Leader Training (CTLT). CTLT Cadets are sent to regular Army units in the United States and overseas to perform as platoon leaders for two or three weeks, depending on location.

**Navy/Marine Corps.** Scholarship Program Midshipmen of both services are trained for approximately four to six weeks during each summer between academic years.

- **Summer Prior to VMI:** (ALL) New Student Indoctrination (NSI) is for all prospective NROTC students in any program (NROTC Scholarship, College Program, and NPP Scholarship) will attend a NSI with students from across the country. This NSI will be held at Naval Station Great Lakes, IL. All travel will be paid for by the Navy, regardless of program. The training will last approximately two weeks and will teach prospective MIDN the basics in military training, to include drill, physical training, customs and courtesies, and more.
- **1st Summer:** (ALL) Career Orientation and Training for Midshipmen (CORTRAMID). Midshipmen will spend a week with each Naval community (aviation, submarines, and surface) and one week with the

Marine Corps. The intent is to introduce the midshipmen to the career opportunities available in each community/service.

- **2nd Summer:**

(Navy) Enlisted Cruise aboard operational ships across the fleet in order for the midshipmen to develop an appreciation of the role/life of the enlisted sailor.

(Marine) Mountain Warfare Training Center (MWTC) in Bridgeport, CA, learning small unit leadership skills in an arduous Mountain environment. Those Marine Option Midshipmen who are not selected for MWTC shall attend an amphibious surface cruise.

- **3rd Summer:**

(Navy) Junior Officer Cruise in the midshipmen's chosen/desired warfare community.

(Marine) Officer Candidate School, Quantico, VA.

**Note:** 3rd Summer training is a Title 10, U.S.C. requirement in order to commission as an Ensign or 2nd Lieutenant. Advanced Standing College Program midshipmen are only required to fulfill the 3rd summer training requirement.

**Air/Space Force.** Cadets selected for enrollment into the POC must attend Air Force ROTC field training normally during the summer between their sophomore and junior years. This training, conducted at Maxwell Air Force Base, AL, is designed to develop military leadership and discipline as well as provide an orientation to Air Force operations. At the same time, each cadet is evaluated for potential as an Air Force officer. Field training normally includes marksmanship, expeditionary operations, and physical fitness training. A variety of professional development training programs are available to qualified GMC cadets during the summer between their freshman and sophomore years and to interested POC cadets between their junior and senior years. Cadets may participate in career field orientation at locations around the world in jobs such as pilot, aircraft maintenance, security forces, or missile launch officer.

## Commissions

Successful completion of the ROTC program leads to a commission in one of the armed forces provided the cadet is fully eligible and qualified under regulations of the Department of Defense. The Army also offers Reserve Force and National Guard commissions. The Air Force also offers Reserve Force commissions on a competitive basis.

## Credits for Previous Military Service or ROTC

Cadets who have served in the armed forces but do not hold reserve commissions may be given credit for all or part of the Basic Course at the discretion of the Professor of Military Science (PMS) or the Professor of Aerospace Studies (PAS).

Credit for ROTC work at another institution offering senior ROTC courses is allowed upon receipt of an official transcript of the ROTC record from the former institution. Appropriate credit for Junior ROTC work may be granted by the PMS/PNS/PAS.

Questions about specific requirements and procedure should be referred to the PMS/PNS/PAS.

## Federal Selective Service Registration Law

Enrollment at VMI does not preclude the requirement to register with the Selective Service.

# Advising & Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC) Curriculum

## Fall and Spring Semester Requirements (Updated Spring 2011)

- **Aerospace Studies (AS)**
- Military Science (MS)
- Naval Science (NS & MC)

Notes:

\* LS courses are required for cadets who are not seeking a commission.

Academic and G.P.A. Requirements for contract/scholarship/commission seeking cadets  
*G.P.A. is cumulative unless otherwise stated*

R.O.T.C. instructors are willing to provide assistance and/or clarification.

AIR FORCE ext. 7354

ARMY ext. 7351

MARINES/NAVY ext. 7275



# The Curricula

## Fourth Class (Freshman) Year

Because the Institute has a carefully structured program leading to graduation with a Bachelor of Science degree in each of its various curricula, it is advisable to choose at the outset the curriculum in which one plans to graduate. However, there are enough elements common to all curricula in the Fourth Class not only to give cadets a sense of common academic purpose but also to make transfers possible during the first year and even the second. Basically, the curricula divides between science and engineering (Applied Mathematics, Biology, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Physics and Psychology), and the liberal arts (Economics and Business, English, History, International Studies, and Modern Languages and Cultures).

### NOTE

The course offerings and requirements of the Virginia Military Institute are under examination and revision continually. This catalog merely presents the offerings and requirements in effect at the time of publication and in no way guarantees that the offerings and requirements will not change.

**Aerospace Studies**

**Applied Mathematics**

**Biology**

**Chemistry**

**Civil and Environmental Engineering**

**Computer and Information Sciences**

**Dean's Office - Leadership Studies**

**Economics and Business**

**Electrical and Computer Engineering**

**English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies**

**History**

**International Studies and Political Science**

**Mechanical Engineering**

**Military Science (ROTC)**

**Modern Languages and Cultures**

**Naval Science (ROTC)**

**Physics and Astronomy**

**Psychology**

## Special Programs

VMI offers a number of exciting special programs that enhance the primary academic experiences provided in our majors and minors, demonstrating the Institute's full commitment to educating the whole man and woman. For more information about these and other special programs, please visit our website: <http://www.vmi.edu/specacadprog>.

### Programs

- Institute Honors Program
- Institute Writing Program
- Office of Global Education
- Internship Programs
- Summer Session
- VMI Center for Undergraduate Research

---

## Academic Concentrations

Departments, with the approval of the Academic Board, may offer a minor (a secondary field of study outside the major) and/or concentration (an emphasis within the major). A minimum of 15 semester hours is required in the minor or concentration field and any additional requirements established by the department. The cadet must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in the course work for the minor or concentration.

### Programs: Concentration

- **Aerospace Engineering Concentration**
- **Art History and Visual Culture Concentration**
- **Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (BMB) Concentration**
- **Concentration in Financial Analysis**
- **Concentration in Global Business**
- **Ecology, Conservation, and Organismal Sciences (ECOS) Concentration**
- **Literary Studies Concentration**
- **Military History Concentration**
- **Nuclear Engineering Concentration**
- **Philosophy Concentration**
- **Rhetoric and Writing Concentration**

## Academic Minors

Departments, with the approval of the Academic Board, may offer a minor (a secondary field of study outside the major) and/or concentration (an emphasis within the major). A minimum of 15 semester hours is required in the minor or concentration field and any additional requirements established by the department. The cadet must maintain at least a 2.0 GPA in the course work for the minor or concentration.

Programs:

- **Art History and Visual Culture Minor**
- **Asian Studies Minor**
- **Astronomy Minor**
- **Business Minor**
- **Chemistry Minor**
- **Computer Engineering Minor**
- **Cybersecurity Minor**
- **Economics Minor**
- **Exercise Science Minor**
- **History Minor**
- **International Studies and Political Science Minor**
- **Leadership Studies Minor**
- **Literary Studies Minor**
- **Mathematics Minor**
- **Middle Eastern Studies Minor**
- **Military History Minor**
- **Modern Languages Minor - Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Spanish**
- **National Security Minor**
- **Philosophy Minor**
- **Physics Minor**
- **Psychology Minor**
- **Rhetoric and Writing Minor**

# Aerospace Studies

## Courses:

Department of Aerospace Studies | Department Head: Colonel Nichole Scott  
Curriculum is delivered in accordance with applicable service regulation and instruction.

### **AS 103 - Heritage and Values of the United States Air Force I**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

AS-103 is part I of a survey course, is offered during the fall semester, and is designed to introduce students to the United States Air and Space Forces and provides an overview of the basic characteristics, missions, and organization of the Air and Space Forces. Prerequisite(s): Must meet AFROTC membership requirements and be seeking a commission. Corequisite(s): AS 113

### **AS 104 - Heritage and Values of the United States Air Force II**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

AS-104 is part II of a survey course offered during the spring semester that introduces students to the Air and Space Forces and its various opportunities. Additionally, the course examines and evaluates the various traits of effective leaders in and outside of the Air and Space Forces. Prerequisite(s): Must meet AFROTC membership requirements and be seeking a commission. Corequisite(s): AS 114

### **AS 113 - Leadership Lab for AS 103**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

This mandatory, fall semester leadership lab allows cadets to practice and demonstrate mastery of the leadership skills essential to an Air or Space Force officer.

### **AS 114 - Leadership Lab for AS 104**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

This mandatory, spring semester leadership lab allows cadets to practice and demonstrate mastery of the leadership skills essential to an Air or Space Force officer.

### **AS 203 - Team and Leadership Fundamentals I**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

AS-203 is part I of a survey course offered during the fall semester that provides a fundamental understanding of both leadership and team building. The lessons and course flow are designed to prepare students for field training and leadership positions in the detachment. Prerequisite(s): Must meet AFROTC membership requirements and be seeking a commission. Corequisite(s): AS 213

### **AS 204 - Team and Leadership Fundamentals II**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

AS-204 is part II of a survey course offered during the spring semester, and is designed to expand on the fundamental understanding of both leadership and team building covered during the fall semester. Students will continue to utilize and improve his/her verbal and written communication skills and demonstrate capabilities and requirements of leadership that will be evaluated at Field Training, which follows the AS-200 year. Prerequisite(s): Must meet AFROTC membership requirements and be seeking a commission. Corequisite(s): AS 214

### **AS 213 - Leadership Lab for AS 203**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

This mandatory, fall semester leadership lab allows cadets to practice and demonstrate mastery of the leadership skills essential to an Air Force officer.

**AS 214 - Leadership Lab for AS 204***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

This mandatory, spring semester leadership lab allows cadets to practice and demonstrate mastery of the leadership skills essential to an Air Force officer.

**AS 303 - Leading People and Effective Communication I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

This course designed to build on the leadership fundamentals taught in AS200, and is offered during the fall. Cadets will utilize their field training experience to take a more in-depth look at leadership. Special emphasis is placed on enhancing communication skills, and why that is important as a leader. Students have an opportunity to try out these leadership and management techniques in a supervised environment as juniors and seniors. Secondly, cadets will hone their writing and briefing skills. The course continues into advanced skills and ethics training that will prepare them for becoming an officer and a supervisor. Corequisite(s): AS 313 for seeking/commissioning cadets or LS 350 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take LS 350 with ROTC course will result in a grade of F in the ROTC course.

**AS 304 - Leading People and Effective Communication II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

This course designed to build on the leadership fundamentals taught in AS200, and is offered during the spring. Cadets will utilize their skills as they begin more of a leadership role in the detachment. The goal is for cadets to have a more in-depth understanding of how to effectively lead people, and provide them with the tools to use throughout their detachment leadership positions. Secondly, cadets will hone their writing and briefing skills. The course continues into advanced skills and ethics training that will prepare them for becoming an officer and a supervisor. Corequisite(s): AS 314 for seeking/commissioning cadets or LS 351 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take LS 351 with ROTC course will result in a grade of F in ROTC course.

**AS 313 - Leadership Lab for AS 303***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

AS-313 AFROTC Leadership Lab for commission seeking cadets.

**AS 314 - Leadership Lab for AS 304***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

AS-314 AFROTC Leadership Lab for commission seeking cadets.

**AS 403 - National Security and Commissioning Preparation I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

This course is designed for college seniors and gives them the foundation to understand their role as military officers and how they are directly tied to our National Security Strategy. It is an overview of the complex social and political issues facing the military profession and requires a measure of sophistication commensurate with the senior college level. Corequisite(s): AS 413 for commission seeking cadets or LS 450 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take LS 450 with ROTC course will result in a grade of F in the course.

**AS 404 - National Security, Leadership Responsibilities and Commissioning Preparation II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

The final semester of the AS400 year is designed to prepare cadets for life as a Second Lieutenant. It covers the officer and enlisted evaluation systems, pay and benefits, career progression, and the commissioning oath. Corequisite(s): AS 414 for commission seeking cadets or LS 451 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take LS 451 with ROTC course will result in a grade of F in the ROTC course.

**AS 413 - Leadership Lab for AS 403***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

AS-413 AFROTC Leadership Lab for commission seeking cadets.

**AS 414 - Leadership Lab for AS 404***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0*

AS-414 AFROTC Leadership Lab for commission seeking cadets.

# Applied Mathematics

The cadet who majors in applied mathematics obtains a sound basic education required for a career in the fields of Operations Research, statistics, or computational mathematics. Our approach emphasizes an interdisciplinary approach, extensive use of technology, and modeling of real world problems. A variety of positions in the military, government, industry, and business are available to a graduate with a B.S. in Applied Mathematics.

Cadets majoring in applied mathematics are also well prepared to continue their education at the graduate level in Operations Research, statistics, or applied mathematics.

Opportunities exist for cadet to participate in the Applied & Industrial Mathematics (AIM) program during the summer or internships with governmental agencies or in the private sector. Recently, cadets have taken internships at the Center for Army Analysis, Johns Hopkins Applied Physics Labs, MIT Lincoln Labs, and NASA.

Mathematics staff members serve as curricular advisers to aid majors in planning their degree program. Normally, the same adviser approves a major's program each semester and advises the cadet throughout the entire cadetship.

## Requirements for B.S. Degree in Applied Mathematics

The B.S. in Applied Mathematics requires 136 semester hours which includes a minimum of 58 hours of mathematics. The following gives minimum requirements for the degree. Additional courses to complete the requirements must be chosen by the cadet with the approval of his/her departmental adviser.

### Mathematics

- MA 103 - Matrix Algebra Credit Hours: 2
- MA 110 - Mathematical Software Credit Hours: 3
- MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3
- MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3
- MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4
- MA 305 - Elementary Linear Algebra Credit Hours: 3
- MA 310 - Matlab Programming Credit Hours: 3
- MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3
- MA 319 - Mathematical Methods of Operations Research Credit Hours: 3
- MA 320 - Mathematical Modeling Credit Hours: 3
- MA 326 - Probability and Statistics Credit Hours: 3
- MA 405 - Statistics Credit Hours: 3
- MA 432 - Numerical Analysis Credit Hours: 3
- MA 490W - Research Practicum in Applied Mathematics Credit Hours: 3
- MA 495 - Advanced Research Projects in Applied Mathematics Credit Hours: 1-3
- and 15 semester hours chosen from 300 or 400 level mathematics courses

### Science

- 16 semester hours from two different sciences.
  - All courses must be laboratory courses.

## English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies

- 10 semester hours to include:
  - ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3
  - ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3
  - ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1
  - and a 200, 300 or 400 level ERH elective

## History & Leadership

- 9 semester hours of:
  - HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3
  - HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3
  - LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3

## Military Science

- 12 semester hours.

## Human Performance and Wellness

4 semester hours.

## Free Electives

- 27 credits of free electives with the restriction of no 100 or 200 level MA courses.

## Civilization & Cultures

- 6 semester hours from the VMI list of approved "X" designated courses.

## Writing Intensive

- 6 semester hours from the VMI list of approved "W" designated courses.

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Applied Mathematics

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| MA 103 - Matrix Algebra Credit Hours: 2  | MA 110 - Mathematical Software Credit Hours: 3  |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3*                                   | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3*                               |
| Science Requirement - (Biology or Physics w/ Lab) Credit Hours: 4                          | Science Requirement - (Biology or Physics w/ Lab) Credit Hours: 4                       |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3*  | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3*                                      |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5<br>- OR - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4   | MA 320 - Mathematical Modeling Credit Hours: 3   |
| MA 310 - Matlab Programming Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC Science - Elective (Biology, Chemistry or Physics w/ lab) Credit Hours: 4   |
| MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3   | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC Science - Elective (Biology, Chemistry or Physics w/ lab) Credit Hours: 4   | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5 - 16</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5 - 18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Applied Mathematics [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| MA 305 - Elementary Linear Algebra Credit Hours: 3      | MA 319 - Mathematical Methods of Operations Research Credit Hours: 3 |
| MA 326 - Probability and Statistics Credit Hours: 3     | MA 405 - Statistics Credit Hours: 3                                  |
| ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3              |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3               | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3                              |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3               | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                            |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5            | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                         |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2        | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                     |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                         | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                      |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| MA 432 - Numerical Analysis Credit Hours: 3                         | MA 495 - Advanced Research Projects in Applied Mathematics Credit Hours: 1-3 |
| MA 490W - Research Practicum in Applied Mathematics Credit Hours: 3 | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1                    |
| ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3             | ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3                      |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                           | ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3                      |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                           | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                                    |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                                    |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                    | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                             |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                     | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16</b>  |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

\* Minimum Grade of C required

## Mathematics Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of Applied Mathematics.

### Minor Requirements

A minor in mathematics is offered to cadets who desire to complement their major area of study with mathematics. The following courses are required for the minor:

- MA 103 - Matrix Algebra Credit Hours: 2
- MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3
- MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3
- MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4
- MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists Credit Hours: 3
- OR -
- MA 326 - Probability and Statistics Credit Hours: 3

### Additional Requirements

Nine additional semester hours chosen from MA courses numbered 300 and above. Three of these hours may be satisfied with one of HNS 377W, HNS 381WX, or MA 330WX. At least a 2.0 GPA must be maintained for courses within the minor field.

Cadets cannot use both MA 220 and MA 326 towards the minor.

To become a candidate for the minor, the cadet must obtain the approval of both the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics and the head of the department in the major field.

---

## Courses: APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Department of Applied Mathematics | Department Head: Colonel Siemers

*Note: All cadets must have at least six hours of mathematics. MA 114 - Pre-Calculus Mathematics does not fulfill a mathematics requirement and cannot be used as elective credit.*

### MA 101 - Math that Matters I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A first course in mathematical modeling without calculus, focusing on mathematical tools needed for modeling, including Excel. Topics include regression; the center, spread and shape of a data set; and inferential statistics, including probability, sampling, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing. An emphasis is placed on the clear communication of mathematical ideas through writing and the appropriate use of data visualization, including tables and graphs.

### MA 102 - Math that Matters II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A second course in mathematical modeling without calculus, focusing on the process of developing and analyzing a mathematical model. Topics include metrics, defining a problem, identifying parameters, making assumptions, selecting appropriate mathematical tools, performing sensitivity analyses, and clearly communicating the implications of a mathematical analysis. The course culminates with students solving a mathematical problem of their own, using the tools of the course sequence and presenting the results to their peers. Prerequisite(s): MA 101

### MA 103 - Matrix Algebra

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

Introduction to matrices. Matrix determinant and inverse. Elementary transformations and systems of linear equations: existence and uniqueness of solution, Cramer's Rule, Gaussian elimination with back-substitution. Introduction to linear transformations: eigenvalues and eigenvectors, matrix trace.

### MA 110 - Mathematical Software

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to the use of mathematical software packages Matlab and Mathcad in applied mathematics, engineering and physics.

### MA 114 - Pre-Calculus Mathematics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Equations and inequalities; functions and their graphs; polynomial and rational functions; exponential and logarithmic functions; trigonometric functions. Required only for those cadets who plan to take MA 123.

Beginning with the Class of 2014, this course is only offered on a pass/fail basis and cannot be used towards program requirements. Note: All cadets must have at least six hours of mathematics. MA 114 does not fulfill a mathematics requirement and cannot be used as elective credit.

### MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Plane analytic geometry with single variable differential calculus. Limits, derivatives, applications of derivatives, and derivatives of transcendental functions and basic integration formulas. Prerequisite(s): Placement Test or Pass Grade in MA 114.

### MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of MA 123. Integration and its applications, methods of integration, L'Hopital's Rule, improper integrals, infinite sequences and series, Taylor Polynomials. Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or higher in MA 123.

**MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III***Lecture Hours: 4 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 4*

A continuation of MA 124; Conic sections, parametric equations, polar coordinates, vectors, vector-valued functions, partial derivatives, improper and multiple integrals. Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or higher in MA 124.

**MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a calculus-based treatment of probability and statistics designed for scientists and engineers. Topics would include: classification of data by graphical and numerical methods; intro to probability to include definitions and theorems; discrete random variables including binomial and Poisson distributions, expectation and variance calculations; continuous random variables to include uniform, exponential, normal, Weibull, Gamma, and Chi-squared distributions; hypothesis testing and least-squares linear regression. Prerequisite(s): MA 124.

**MA 301 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Vector analysis, infinite series convergence, Taylor and Maclaurin Series, Fourier Series and series solutions to differential equations. Prerequisite(s): MA 215 and MA 311.

**MA 305 - Elementary Linear Algebra***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Vectors; matrices; determinants; systems of linear equations; linear transformations. A study of the theoretical and computational aspects pertaining to matrices and vector spaces, including: systems of linear equations, Gaussian elimination, LU decomposition, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear independence, span, bases, linear transformations, inner product spaces and least square approximation. Computer software packages will be introduced and utilized as part of the course. Prerequisite(s): MA 103 or CIS 241.

**MA 310 - Matlab Programming***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Advanced MATLAB functionality, geometric techniques (Monte Carlo, random walks, and Levy Flights), and the brute force, nearest neighbor, simulated annealing, and genetic algorithms applied to the Traveling Salesman Problem (TSP). The course concludes with the development of a TSP graphical user interface (GUI) that integrates these algorithms. Prerequisite(s): MA 110, ME 203, or PY 223.

**MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Ordinary differential equations; applications; Laplace transforms; Systems of ODEs. Prerequisite(s): MA 124.

**MA 319 - Mathematical Methods of Operations Research***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Mathematical modeling, linear programming, allocation models, the simplex algorithm, sensitivity analysis, introduction to an industry standard programming language and solvers for operations research. Prerequisite(s): MA 103 and MA 124.

**MA 320 - Mathematical Modeling***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course considers a variety of mathematical models in the physical, life, and social sciences. In addition to analyzing models, a major component of the course is using computational tools to construct mathematical models and test their validity against empirical data. Prerequisite(s): MA 110 and MA 311

**MA 326 - Probability and Statistics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Simple, discrete, and continuous probability distributions. Sampling from probability distributions and finite populations. Prerequisite(s): MA 215

**MA 330WX - History of Mathematics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a topics course in the history of mathematics beginning with the ancients. This is a guided tour of the most important aspects from the beginnings of recorded mathematical activity through the development of calculus. Topics beyond the development of the calculus will be covered as time permits. Coverage includes the motives, influences, and methods affecting the development of algebra, geometry, trigonometry, and calculus in Mesopotamian, Egyptian, Greek, Islamic, Indian, and European civilizations. Prerequisite(s): MA 123 or permission of instructor. Preference is given to AM Majors and Minors. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**MA 331X - History of Mathematics II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In this course, we consider the works and lives of mathematicians in Europe and the United States. We focus on major developments during the time frame from the development of the calculus in the late 1600s to the present day. We study mathematical contributions to fields such as geometry, number theory, and calculus as well as to physics and engineering and how each culture has supported mathematical discovery. Prerequisite(s): MA 124 Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**MA 341 - Fractals***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Introduction to the mathematics of fractals with a focus on contractive affine maps, L-box transformations, 8 fractal dimensions, Julia sets and Mandelbrot sets. Prerequisite(s): MA 103 and one of MA 110/PY 223/ME 203

**MA 342 - Introduction to Mathematica***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

An introduction to the computer algebra system Mathematica. Emphasis will be placed on symbolic computation, equation solving and graphics. The implementation of basic programming structures (such as Booleans and loops) in the Wolfram programming language will also be discussed. Prerequisite(s): MA 124

**MA 343 - Introduction to LaTeX***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

An introduction to the typesetting system LaTeX with an emphasis on producing technical documents that include mathematical equations.

**MA 345 - STK for Defense Applications***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Systems Tool Kit (STK) is the premier software packaged used by the Department of Defense and NASA to perform system analysis and visualization for aerospace and defense mission-level applications. In this one-credit course, cadets will have the opportunity to explore the broad range of capabilities of this software package, such as optimizing satellite constellations for a particular geocentric mission, estimating fuel consumption of a fighter jet as it tears through the sky at an air show, or analyzing the relative performance of different missile defense architectures against a suite of threat missiles. In-class time will be allocated to for cadets to work towards earning Level I STK Certification and completing the training for the Level II certification. Prerequisite(s): MA 215 with a minimum grade of C

**MA 346 - Operations Research Algorithms and Heuristics***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This course will cover many different algorithms and heuristics that are commonly used in operations research applications. Heuristics do not guarantee the optimal solution to the problem, but provide a good solution quickly, while algorithms do guarantee an optimal solution. Prerequisite(s): MA 319

**MA 348 - Math and Sports***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Students will be introduced the growing area of sports and analytics and how mathematics can be applied to sports. We will focus on the areas of important sports metrics, rating systems, randomness in sports, strategy and big data and prediction. Prerequisite(s): MA 124

**MA 405 - Statistics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of MA 326; probability distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, regression analysis and techniques of experimental design. Prerequisite(s): MA 326.

**MA 415 - Chaos and Nonlinear Dynamics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Course Description: Introduction to the mathematics of nonlinear dynamics of 1-dimensional and 2-dimensional models including: Fixed points, Linearization, Stability, Bifurcations (Saddle Node, Transcritical, Pitchfork and Hopf), Limit Cycles, Hysteresis, Strange Attractors and Fractals. Prerequisite(s): C or better in MA 311

**MA 419 - Intro to Non-Linear Optimization***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is a continuation of MA-319 to include a review of linear programming using the Simplex algorithm, an industry standard programming language and solvers; review of multivariable calculus topics; and a survey of various techniques for optimizing functions that are not in the realm of linear programming. The Kuhn-Tucker conditions of optimality are discovered. Techniques including branch & bound for integer programming and search methods for quadratic programming and other non-linear problems are covered. Specific techniques for formulations for integer programming problems, including network models, are covered. Prerequisite(s): MA 319 and MA 215

**MA 426 - Intro to Stochastic Process***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces the student to stochastic models, discrete- and continuous-time stochastic processes, point and counting processes, Poisson counting processes, compound Poisson processes, non-stationary Poisson processes and Markov chains. Prerequisite(s): MA 326

**MA 432 - Numerical Analysis***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Numerical interpolation; error analysis; numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations and simultaneous linear equations. Recommended for cadets contemplating a career in computing. Prerequisite(s): MA 215, MA 311, and one of the following: MA 110, ME 203, or PY 223

**MA 451-459 - Independent Study***Lecture Hours: 1-3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Selected areas such as topology, geometry, algebra, real analysis. Recommended for cadets contemplating doctoral programs in mathematics. Prerequisite(s): consent of department head.

**MA 471-479 - Topics in Mathematics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected Topics in Mathematics Such As Graph theory, Topology, Dynamic Systems, Partial Differential Equations, Spline Approximation and Operator theory. Prerequisite(s): Permission of Department Head.

**MA 490W - Research Practicum in Applied Mathematics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Mathematics coursework. Prerequisite(s): 28 credit hours in Math coursework or First Class Standing. Writing Intensive (W)

**MA 495 - Advanced Research Projects in Applied Mathematics***Lecture Hours: 1-3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Taken for one credit, this course is intended to guide cadets through the Mathematics Competition in Modeling (MCM) contest. Taken for three credits, this course includes the MCM preparation and the extension to further research projects already established within MA 490W or other instructor-approved research projects. Prerequisite(s): MA 490W

# Biology

The mission of the VMI biology department is to broadly train students to understand how living organisms function and to appreciate the intricacies and interactions that govern all living systems. This mission supports the broader VMI mission of creating citizen soldiers, by equipping students to make informed decisions that will better society. We accomplish this by providing students with broad training and a fundamental background in the biological sciences. The biology department offers both a B.S. and B.A. degree. The B.S. degree is designed for those students seeking a traditional biology curriculum that prepares them well for continuing their education at the post-graduate level (M.S., Ph.D., M.D., D.O., D.D.S., or D.V.M.). The B.A. degree provides the flexibility for a student to pursue a double major, either in the sciences or humanities, or for a student to pursue multiple minors in different disciplines. Both the B.S. and B.A. degrees require completion of the introductory course sequence (BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113) and the capstone course (BI 420W). Within biology, both B.S. and B.A. students must take one class in each of the four, Core Areas and an additional 14 hours of biology course work.

In addition, students completing the B.S. in biology will take five semesters of chemistry (general chemistry I and II with labs, organic chemistry I and II with labs, and biochemistry) and two semesters of physics (general physics I and II with labs). Students completing the B.A. in biology must show proficiency in a foreign language (completion through the 200 level of a language), take two semesters of chemistry (general chemistry I and II with labs) and then either the organic chemistry sequence or the physics sequence. Both degree programs are tailored to allow a student to pursue a concentration within the major as described under “Academic Concentrations in Biology” or the minor in Exercise Science. Faculty members believe that interaction with cadets in the classroom, laboratory, and on an individual basis is critical in the development of the successful biology major. In keeping with this philosophy, class sizes are small, laboratories accompany most courses, advising is conducted on an individual basis, and undergraduate research is encouraged. The biology department has a funded summer research experience, the Dr. Fred C. Swope Summer Scholars Program, and many additional opportunities for funded undergraduate research experiences exist through VMI’s Summer Undergraduate Research Initiative (SURI).

---

## Capstone Experiences in Undergraduate Research Requirement (3 credits)

Successful completion of the Capstone Experience in Biology is a graduation requirement. It is intended to provide a comprehensive experience involving the application, integration, and critical analysis of information and data through an intensive literature-based paper or an independent research project under the guidance of a faculty mentor. The requirement is fulfilled by completing BI 420W Senior Seminar. For students enrolled in the Institute Honors program, BI 420W should be taken in place of HN 400 - HN 401 Institute Honors.

---

## Dr. Fred C. Swope Summer Scholars Program

The Dr. Fred C. Swope Summer Undergraduate Research Program in Biology at the Virginia Military Institute was established in 1991 and is named after one of VMI’s most visionary Biology Department Chairmen, COL Fred C. Swope. This summer program in combination with Institute opportunities is designed to acquaint undergraduate students with the philosophy, practices, and techniques of research. During the months of May, June, and July students engage in a research project with a faculty mentor. At the end of the summer or during the following academic year students in the program present their research findings to the department’s faculty

and other biology majors. Students are encouraged to continue their research interests into the following academic year and beyond in anticipation of completion of a Department or Institute Honors Thesis. Upon the completion of these undergraduate research experiences the student has acquired a meaningful and in depth knowledge of the research process and has a realistic idea of what is involved in pursuing post-graduate studies.

---

## Honors in Biology

A cadet can earn departmental honors by completing a research project in their 1st class year and presenting the research to the department. Eligibility to apply for departmental honors requires 1st class standing and a minimum cumulative and biology GPA of 3.000. An application in the form of a research proposal is submitted to the department at the end of the 2nd class year or at the beginning of the 1st class year. If the department approves the proposal, then the cadet will enroll in BI 490/490W (independent research in the fall) and then BI 491/491W (independent research in the spring). By the middle of April, a formal research paper will be submitted to the department at least two weeks prior to the oral presentation (defense). The awarding of Honors in Biology will be made following successful completion of the research project and oral defense.

## Biology, B.S.

The B.S. degree in biology is designed to give the student a solid background in the biological and natural sciences while maintaining the flexibility for the student to select courses that meet interests and career goals. The required introductory sequence provides the fundamental background in biology to move into the upper-level courses. The four, Core Areas allow flexibility in selecting courses while providing a breadth of background. The Core Areas emphasize ecological or biological diversity concepts, anatomy, organismal functioning, and cellular functioning. The additional 14 hours of biology course work allow a student to focus on one or several of these core areas. Inherent to the understanding of biological systems is knowledge of both chemistry and physics. The requirement for the B.S. candidates to complete 20 hours of training in the natural sciences serves to provide a breadth of understanding of biological systems.

### Common Core Course Requirements

All B.S. biology majors are required to complete the following courses:

- BI 111 - Fundamentals of Biology I Credit Hours: 4
- BI 112 - Fundamentals of Biology II Credit Hours: 4
- BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III Credit Hours: 4
- BI 420W - Capstone Research Experience Credit Hours: 3

### Core Area Pairings

In addition to these courses, a B.S. major must select one course from each of the following core area pairings:

- Organismal Biology
- BI 206 - Tropical Marine Biology Credit Hours: 3
- BI 301 - Nematology Credit Hours: 3
- BI 307 - Vertebrate Biology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 310 - Evolutionary Biology Credit Hours: 3
- BI 311 - Aquatic Ecosystems Credit Hours: 4
- BI 312 - Ecology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 321 - Invertebrate Zoology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 324 - Ornithology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 326 - Parasitology Credit Hours: 4

#### Anatomy

- BI 217 - General Botany Credit Hours: 4
- BI 303 - Developmental Biology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 304 - Comparative Vertebrate Morphology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 306 - Histology Credit Hours: 4

#### Physiology

- BI 204 - Physiology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry Credit Hours: 4
- BI 335 - Neurobiology Credit Hours: 4

## Cellular/Molecular Biology

- BI 313 - Microbiology Credit Hours: 4
  - BI 346 - Genetics Credit Hours: 4
  - BI 404 - Cell Biology Credit Hours: 3
  - BI 406 - Virology Credit Hours: 3
  - BI 411 - Immunology Credit Hours: 3
  - BI 430 - Molecular Biology Credit Hours: 3
- 

## Additional Hours

Additional hours (14) must be selected from any area within the biology curriculum except for research hours to total a minimum of 43 hours in biology. In addition to the biology courses, B.S. majors must complete two semesters of Organic Chemistry with lab (CH 223 and CH 229, CH 224 and CH 230), Biochemistry (CH 322) or Ecological Biochemistry (BI 325), Math That Matters I and II (MA 101 and MA 102), and General Physics I and II (PY 120 and PY 155, PY 121 and PY 156). To broaden the education, six credits of any English, rhetoric, and humanistic studies (ERH) courses above the 100 level are required. Additionally, 12 non-science elective (LA) credits must be completed in English, rhetoric, and humanistic studies, history, economics, business, psychology, international and political science, or modern languages. The remainder (9) of the 136.5 hours required for graduation can be taken from any department on Post. Cadets completing the B.S. degree often complete minors in other disciplines. A minor in chemistry can be completed by taking one additional course from selected courses in the chemistry curriculum. The requirements for minors in psychology, history or English, rhetoric, and humanistic studies areas, for example, fit in well with our elective requirements.

---

## Additional Core Curriculum Requirements

All B.S. and B.A. biology majors are also required to satisfy four additional Core Curriculum requirements:

1. Two writing intensive courses must be taken with one in the biology major.
2. Two Civilizations and Cultures courses (6 credits).
3. LEAD 344 Leadership in Organizations
4. ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Biology

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| BI 111 - Fundamentals of Biology I Credit Hours: 4  | BI 112 - Fundamentals of Biology II Credit Hours: 4   |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *  | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3<br>- OR - MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3 | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3<br>- OR - MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3 |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                                       | CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 1  | CH 118 - Laboratory for CH 138 Credit Hours: 1  |
| HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 -<br>OR - HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5      | HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 -<br>OR - HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5        |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III<br>Credit Hours: 4  | BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 3 - OR<br>- ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3                                 |
| ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3 -<br>OR - HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3                                  |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3 - OR<br>- HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3                                    | CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3   | CH 230 - Organic Laboratory II for Non-Majors<br>Credit Hours: 1.5   |
| CH 229 - Organic Laboratory I for Non-Majors<br>Credit Hours: 1.5  | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical<br>Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical<br>Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16-16.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18-18.5</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Biology [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 4              | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 4            |
| BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 4              | BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 3           |
| PY 120 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3                | PY 121 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3            |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1     | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1 |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1 | BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3     |
| LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3    | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5           |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5              | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2       |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2          |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                           | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>                        |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester                                    |
|--|--|
| BI 420W - Capstone Research Experience Credit Hours: 3   | BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 4   | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3   | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3   | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          |
| BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry Credit Hours: 4 -<br>OR - CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5-19.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                      |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

\* Minimum Grade of C required

## Biology, B.A.

The B.A. degree in biology is designed to give the student a solid background in the biological and natural sciences while maintaining the flexibility for the student to pursue coursework in areas of interest or pursue a second major or multiple minors. The required introductory sequence provides the fundamental background in biology to move into the upper-level courses. The four, Core Areas allow flexibility in selecting courses while providing a breadth of background. The Core Areas emphasize ecological or biological diversity concepts, anatomy, organismal functioning, and cellular functioning. The additional 14 hours of biology course work allow a student to focus on one or several of these core areas. Students pursuing a B.A. degree are required to demonstrate proficiency in a modern language through the 200-level. Students wishing to have a study abroad experience may find that the B.A. degree program offers the flexibility to incorporate that learning experience into their degree program.

---

### Common Core Course Requirements

All B.S. biology majors are required to complete the following courses:

- BI 111 - Fundamentals of Biology I Credit Hours: 4
- BI 112 - Fundamentals of Biology II Credit Hours: 4
- BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III Credit Hours: 4
- BI 420W - Capstone Research Experience Credit Hours: 3

---

### Core Area Pairings

In addition to these courses, a B.S. major must select one course from each of the following core area pairings:

- Organismal Biology
- BI 206 - Tropical Marine Biology Credit Hours: 3
- BI 301 - Nematology Credit Hours: 3
- BI 307 - Vertebrate Biology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 310 - Evolutionary Biology Credit Hours: 3
- BI 311 - Aquatic Ecosystems Credit Hours: 4
- BI 312 - Ecology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 321 - Invertebrate Zoology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 324 - Ornithology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 326 - Parasitology Credit Hours: 4

#### Anatomy

- BI 217 - General Botany Credit Hours: 4
- BI 303 - Developmental Biology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 304 - Comparative Vertebrate Morphology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 306 - Histology Credit Hours: 4

#### Physiology

- BI 204 - Physiology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry Credit Hours: 4
- BI 335 - Neurobiology Credit Hours: 4

#### Cellular/Molecular Biology

- BI 313 - Microbiology Credit Hours: 4
- BI 346 - Genetics Credit Hours: 4

- BI 404 - Cell Biology Credit Hours: 3
  - BI 406 - Virology Credit Hours: 3
  - BI 411 - Immunology Credit Hours: 3
  - BI 430 - Molecular Biology Credit Hours: 3
- 

## Additional Hours

Additional hours (14) must be selected from any area within the biology curriculum except for research hours to total a minimum of 43 hours in biology. In addition to the biology courses, B.A. majors must complete Math that Matters I and II (MA 101 and MA 102) and show proficiency in a foreign language through the 200 level. Cadets in the B.A. major must complete either two semesters of organic chemistry with lab (CH 223 and CH 229, CH 224 and CH 230) or General Physics I and II (PY 120 and PY 155, PY 121 and PY 156). To broaden the education, six credits of any English, rhetoric, and humanistic studies (ERH) courses above the 100 level are required. Additionally, 12 non-science elective (LA) credits must be completed in either English, rhetoric, and humanistic studies (ERH), history, economics, business, psychology, international studies and political science, or modern languages. The remainder (9) of the 136 hours required for graduation can be taken from any department on Post.

---

## Additional Core Curriculum Requirements

All B.S. and B.A. biology majors are also required to satisfy four additional Core Curriculum requirements:

1. Two writing intensive courses must be taken with one in the biology major.
2. Two Civilizations and Cultures courses (6 credits).
3. LEAD 344 Leadership in Organizations
4. ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Biology

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| BI 111 - Fundamentals of Biology I Credit Hours: 4  | BI 112 - Fundamentals of Biology II Credit Hours: 4   |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *  | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3<br>- OR - MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3 | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3<br>- OR - MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3 |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                                       | CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 1  | CH 118 - Laboratory for CH 138 Credit Hours: 1  |
| HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5<br>- OR - HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5      | HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5<br>- OR - HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5        |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III Credit Hours: 4   | BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 4  |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3<br>- OR - HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3                              | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3  | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3<br>- OR - HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3                            |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5-19</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Biology [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 4  | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 4   |
| CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3 and CH 229 - Organic Laboratory I for Non-Majors Credit Hours: 1.5<br>- OR -<br>PY 120 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3 and PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1 | CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3 and CH 230 - Organic Laboratory II for Non-Majors Credit Hours: 1.5<br>- OR -<br>PY 121 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3 and PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1 |
| LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3  | BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 - OR -<br>ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3   | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 - OR - ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5  | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5-17</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5-17</b>  |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester                                    |
|--|--|
| BI 420W - Capstone Research Experience Credit Hours: 3 | BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 4       |
| BI Core - Core Area Elective Credit Hours: 3           | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          |
| BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3     | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          |
| BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3     | BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3              | BI Elective - Non-Science Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5           | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2       |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                        | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18</b>                      |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

# Cadets who complete Organic Chemistry I & II and labs (9 credits) may reduce the free elective requirement by one hour.

\* Minimum Grade of C Required.

Proficiency through 200 level language is required.

## Concentrations in Biology

These concentrations offer an opportunity for cadets to focus their interests in various fields of biology and to develop intellectual pursuits with their professors as mentors in undergraduate research. If cadets wish to pursue an area of specialty, they are strongly encouraged to select one of the concentrations listed below no later than fall pre-registration during their third class year. A student successfully completing a concentration will earn a B.S. or B.A. degree with recognition of the concentration on the final transcript.

### Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (BMB) Concentration

The Concentration in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is a collaborative effort between the biology and chemistry departments and is designed for the biology, chemistry, or other science or engineering majors who wish to emphasize biochemical or molecular issues in their studies. It is also designed to offer students undergraduate research opportunities in these areas. This option does not change the credit hours needed for the B.S./B.A. in biology or the B.S./B.A. in chemistry degree.

The Concentration requires completion of BI 101 - General Biology I or BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III, BI 205 - Genetics or BI 346 - Genetics, CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry, and CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321. Students must also choose one from each of the following categories: Cell Elective: either BI 404 - Cell Biology or BI 313 - Microbiology; Molecular Elective: either BI 430 - Molecular Biology or CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I; and Biochemistry Elective: either CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry or BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry. Students must also complete 4 credits minimum of research experience in an approved area of biology or chemistry. The research experience may be obtained through thesis research, independent research, summer research, a combination of these experiences, or an approved external research experience that offers academic credit. A 2.0 GPA must be maintained in BMB courses for the concentration. An application form for the BMB concentration can be obtained from the biology department secretary or BMB Director.

#### Required Courses

- BI 101 - General Biology I Credit Hours: 4 – **OR** – BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III Credit Hours: 4
- BI 346 - Genetics Credit Hours: 4
- CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3
- CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321 Credit Hours: 1.5
- Cell Elective (choose one of these)
- BI 313 - Microbiology Credit Hours: 4 – **OR** – BI 404 - Cell Biology Credit Hours: 3
- Molecular Elective (choose one of these):
- CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3 – **OR** – BI 430 - Molecular Biology Credit Hours: 3
- Biochemistry Elective (choose one of these)
- CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 – **OR** – BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry Credit Hours: 4

## Ecology, Conservation, and Organismal Sciences (ECOS) Concentration

The Concentration in Ecology, Conservation, and Organismal Sciences (ECOS) is intended for cadets who wish to explore field-based and organismal disciplines of biology, including plant and animal biology, conservation, and ecology. The program also is intended to promote hands-on experiences through undergraduate research, internships in related fields, or immersion in a designated intensive field-oriented class. The ECOS option does not affect the credit hours required for the B.S. or B.A. in biology, however, 14 credit hours must be obtained from the following list of courses: BI 216 Animal Behavior, BI 217 General Botany, BI 219 Conservation Biology, BI 304 Comparative Vertebrate Morphology, BI 307 Vertebrate Biology, BI 312 Ecology, BI 321 Invertebrate Zoology, BI 324 Ornithology, BI 326 Parasitology, or BI 310 Evolutionary Biology. Of these 14 required credits, cadets must take at least one taxon specific course (BI 216, BI 217, BI 304, BI 321, BI 324 or BI 326), and one concept-based course (BI 219, BI 310, BI 312, or BI 325). Cadets must complete an additional 4 credit hours by fulfilling an Intensive Experience, which may include an approved ECOS research project or internship, or a course that has been designated as “field intensive”. Approved research projects may include 2 semesters of independent research (BI 390/390W/BI 391/391W or BI 490/490W/BI 491/491W), a Summer Undergraduate Research Initiative (SURI) project, or an equivalent project that has been arranged with approval of a faculty mentor and the ECOS Director. Fulfilling the department’s capstone experience requirement may also satisfy this Intensive Experience need. Conducting a summer internship through an approved partner organization is a viable alternative to research, and in fact may be preferable for cadets with particular career goals. Fulfillment of the Intensive Experience also may be accomplished by completing a course that has been designated as “field intensive” by the ECOS Director (BI 351/BI 352 or equivalent). A 2.0 GPA must be maintained in ECOS courses for the concentration. Permission to participate in the program must be obtained from the student’s department head and the ECOS Director. An application form for the ECOS concentration can be obtained from the Biology Department Secretary or on-line through the ECOS website.

### Suggested Course Selection for the ECOS Concentration

Must select 14 credit hours from the following two lists of courses.

#### Taxon Specific Courses

Of the 14 credits, at least one course must be from the following:

BI 216 - Animal Behavior Credit Hours: 3

BI 217 - General Botany Credit Hours: 4

BI 219 - Conservation Biology Credit Hours: 4

BI 304 - Comparative Vertebrate Morphology Credit Hours: 4

BI 307 - Vertebrate Biology Credit Hours: 4

BI 321 - Invertebrate Zoology Credit Hours: 4

BI 324 - Ornithology Credit Hours: 4

BI 326 - Parasitology Credit Hours: 4

#### Concept-Based Courses

Of the 14 credits, at least one course must be from the following:

BI 310 - Evolutionary Biology Credit Hours: 3

BI 312 - Ecology Credit Hours: 4

BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry Credit Hours: 4

## Minor in Exercise Science

This interdisciplinary minor can be declared through the Department of Human Performance and Wellness.

The Minor in Exercise Science is designed to provide cadets with a comprehensive introduction to the foundations of exercise and fitness. It will prepare cadets to be eligible to sit for the American College of Sports Medicine Health and Fitness Instructor Certification Examination or the National Strength and Conditioning Association Certified Strength and Conditioning Specialist, and Tactical Strength and Conditioning - Facilitator Examinations.

### Requirements for the Minor in Exercise Science

The exercise science minor requires a minimum of 16 hours of specified course work beyond BI 101 and BI 102 or BI 111 and BI 112 (\*indicates lab courses).

#### Required Courses (10 hours):

BI 101 and BI 102 or BI 111 and BI 112 are core science requirements for the exercise science minor. Additional required courses are:

HPW 324 - Exercise Physiology Credit Hours: 4 \*

HPW 380 - Kinesiology and Functional Anatomy Credit Hours: 3

HPW 433 - Nutrition Credit Hours: 3

#### Optional Courses: (minimum 6 hours)

Must choose any two courses below

BI 204 - Physiology Credit Hours: 4 \*

BI 304 - Comparative Vertebrate Morphology Credit Hours: 4 \*

CH 262 - Public Health issues Credit Hours: 3

HPW 190 - Independent Research Credit Hours: 1-3

HPW 230 - Human Anatomy Credit Hours: 4

HPW 290 - Independent Research Credit Hours: 1-3

HPW 340 - Teaching Mentorship in Physical Education Credit Hours: 1-3

HPW 390 - Independent Research Credit Hours: 1-3

HPW 431 - Physical Activity and Wellness Through the Lifespan Credit Hours: 3

HPW 432 - Concepts of Strength Training and Conditioning Credit Hours: 3

HPW 490 - Exercise Science Internship Credit Hours: 3

PS 309 - Fundamentals of Biopsychology (formerly PS 203 - Biopsychology I) Credit Hours: 3

PS 317 - Sports Psychology Credit Hours: 3

PS 321 - Stress and Health Credit Hours: 3

## HPW Elective Offerings:

All cadets enrolled in the exercise science minor must take 1.5 credits from the following courses as part of their 4.0 credit core requirement for Human Performance and Wellness courses

HPW 306 - Nutrition and Cardiovascular Health Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 311 - Swim Fitness Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 314 - Fitness Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 325 - Understanding Sports Injuries Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 326 - Speedwork for Running Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 327 - Passive Stretching and Yoga Exercise Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 328 - Stress Reduction and Mindfulness Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 400 - Drug and Alcohol Abuse Awareness Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 405 - Dietary Supplements Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 411 - Fundamentals of Resistance Training Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 412 - Weight Training Credit Hours: 0.5

HPW 413 - Cardiovascular Training Applications Credit Hours: 0.5

## Courses: BIOLOGY

Department of Biology | Department Head: Colonel Bell

### BI 101 - General Biology I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

Lecture material will be derived from the concepts presented in the text. BI 101 will focus upon basic biochemistry and the structure and function of the principle biomolecules; cell structure and function, membrane characteristics and the transport of material across the cell membrane; cell division including the process of fission, mitosis, and meiosis; the structure of DNA and the process of protein synthesis; basic Mendelian and non-Mendelian genetics. Laboratory topics will complement lecture material as well as include use of the scientific method activities as a means of reinforcing lecture material and preparing for an original research project to be conducted at the end of BI 102.

### BI 102 - General Biology II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course is a continuation of BI 101. Lecture material will be derived from the concepts presented in the text. BI 102 will focus upon evolutionary principles including selection, speciation, phylogeny and homology; ecological principles including population and community dynamics, niche theory, competition, trophic levels and symbiosis; and the structure and functioning of specific organ systems. Laboratory topics will complement lecture material as well as include use of the scientific method activities as a means of reinforcing lecture material and preparing for an original research project to be conducted at the end of the semester.

### BI 111 - Fundamentals of Biology I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course is the first of a three-part sequence designed to introduce biology majors to the varied topics within the field of biology. BI 111 will cover systematics and biodiversity including cladistics, and the taxonomic groups and phyla survey; evolution including microevolutionary and macroevolutionary theories; ecology to include competition, speciation, community structure, ecosystems, and biomes. The laboratories will introduce cladistics, present the different phyla, and a semester-long project on ecology.

### BI 112 - Fundamentals of Biology II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course is the second of a three-part sequence designed to introduce biology majors to the varied topics within the field of biology. BI 112 will focus on organismal biology specifically covering anatomical and physiological systems in plants and animals. The laboratories will include dissection of different specimens as well as a semester-long project on organismal physiology.

### BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course is the third of a three-part sequence designed to introduce biology majors to the varied topics within the field of biology. BI 113 will focus on cellular and molecular functioning. Specifically, this course will cover transport across cell membranes, cellular respiration and photosynthesis, DNA structure and functioning of genes, and protein synthesis. The laboratories will include experiments to investigate cell functioning, exercises to investigate DNA structure and modern molecular techniques, and a semester-long project on cell physiology. Prerequisite(s): BI 111 and BI 112 or instructor approval.

### BI 192 - Independent Research

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-6 | Credit Hours: 2-3*

These courses are for rising third classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required.

**BI 193 - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-6 | Credit Hours: 2-3*

These courses are for rising third classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required.

**BI 204 - Physiology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

The course involves a systematic study of how animals regulate their internal environment and respond and adapt to changes in their external environment. Emphasis will be on mammalian physiology. The laboratory component will stress the assessment of physiologic phenomena through data collection and analysis.

Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 206 - Tropical Marine Biology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is an immersive field-oriented experience focused on marine and near-shore ecosystems in the Caribbean, open to all majors. We will spend substantial time snorkeling or surveying a variety of ecosystems, including coral reefs, sea grass beds, mangrove forests, and rock intertidal zones. There will also be opportunity to travel to the mainland of Belize to learn about Mayan culture and history. Students will be required to complete some course work prior to leaving and after returning from the trip. To enroll in the course, you must first apply through the Office of Global Education. Prerequisite(s): BI 101/BI 102 or BI 111/BI 112; and PE 100 or PE 101, or instructor permission (based on a demonstrated basic level of swimming ability).

**BI 210 - Comparative Animal Nutrition***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course addresses basic concepts of nutrition including, nutrient digestion, absorption, and transport, energy balance, diet planning, and vitamin and mineral requirements. Particular attention will be focused on the role of nutrition in the development of chronic disease. Comparisons between humans and other vertebrate animals will highlight the variety of solutions to nutrient usage across species. Prerequisite(s): BI 101, BI 102 or BI 111, BI 112, BI 113

**BI 216 - Animal Behavior***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A general introduction to the study of animal behavior. Topics to be covered will include: development of behavior, neural and hormonal control of behavior, learning, aggression, and migration. Particular emphasis will be placed on the interpretation of behavior and research methods. Prerequisite(s): BI 101, BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113, or permission of the instructor.

**BI 217 - General Botany***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

An introduction to the biology of plants. Plant structure and functioning including the anatomy of tissues, physiology, ecology, systematics and the evolution of non-flowering and flowering plants will be presented in the course. The course will emphasize vascular plants with additional coverage of algae and fungi. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 218X - Biology of Gender***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed to provide a general overview of human reproductive biology and how health can be affected by biological as well as social, cultural, and environmental factors. Topics include definitions of sex and gender and their distinctive differences, including gender identity and cultural expectations; the gender health gap; and basic concepts of reproductive anatomy, physiology, hormones, development, and selected conditions and diseases. Students will reflect on contemporary cultural issues such as gender identity and roles in society, male and female circumcision, menstruation, contraception, and body image. Prerequisite(s): No prerequisites. Civilizations and Cultures Course (X).

**BI 219 - Conservation Biology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course is an introduction to the principles and modern practice of Conservation Biology. Lectures will be focused on examining the biological implementation and consequences of conservation, wildlife management, and ecosystem processes. Laboratory activities will not only explore the primary literature focused on recent developments in biodiversity studies, but will be focused on the application of population assessment models to biological datasets. Select field trips to local restoration and conservation areas will enhance an understanding of applying these conservation principles to modern global dilemmas. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 222 - Environmental Science***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces students to environmental concepts and issues. Topics include ecological communities, land management, forest management, biogeochemical cycles, biodiversity conservation, endangered species, air and water pollution, climate change, nonrenewable energy, renewable energy, energy conservation, and ecological footprints. Prerequisite(s): No prerequisites.

**BI 240 - Biological Agents in Warfare and Terrorism***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will cover the types of biological agents that may be used in warfare or employed by terrorists. The effects of these bacteria and viruses have on humans, animals, crop production, and the economy will be discussed. We will begin with a discussion of the use of biological weapons throughout history and the current status of weaponized bacteria and viruses. We will conclude by covering the future of biological as weapons including manipulation of current pathogens to maximize their destructive threat. Prerequisite(s): No prerequisites.

**BI 245X - Epidemics and Society***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will examine the relationships between devastating disease outbreaks and the evolution of human societies. Classic epidemics such as the “Black Death” of the Middle Ages and the Irish Potato Famine will be analyzed and also compared to modern challenges such as HIV AIDS and Influenza. The course will utilize both text and primary sources to demonstrate the powerful relationship between invisible microbial pathogens and the development of today’s political and religious landscape. Prerequisite(s): No prerequisites. Civilizations and Cultures (X).

**BI 250 - Survey and Analysis of Environmental Issues***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This three-credit course takes a multi-disciplinary approach to explore and analyze the various aspects of environmental issues and problems being faced today and those we are likely to face in the future, on the local, national and international levels. The course will explore how historical, socio-economic, political, biological, engineering and technological forces interact to impact a broad range of issues and potential solutions to the most pressing environmental issues. The course will examine and discuss topics including culture, bio-diversity, species extinction, eco-systems of the oceans and land, and the human impact on the environment including on water, air, land, soils, and climate. Cadets will examine the distribution and intensity of natural disasters and conflict over resources, as well as national defense and military concerns regarding the environment. The course will also explore environmental laws and regulations, market approaches and other means to address these issues.

**BI 290/290W - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

These courses are for third classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters. Permission of instructor and department head required. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course.

**BI 291/291W - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

These courses are for third classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters. Permission of instructor and department head required. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce and annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course.

**BI 292/292W - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-6 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for rising second classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor and department head required. Writing Intensive Course (W).

**BI 293/293W - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-6 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for rising second classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor and department head required. Writing Intensive Course (W).

**BI 301 - Nematology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Nematodes are the most abundant and diverse animals on the planet. They are found in terrestrial soil everywhere, from rainforests to deserts to the polar regions, and aquatic sediments from freshwater lakes and streams to intertidal and deep sea marine environments. Many are parasites of our crops, domestic and wild animals, and even humans. This course aims to introduce cadets to nematodes and their amazing diversity of forms and lifestyles, but also to introduce them to broader topics and fields in biology that can be examined through the lens of nematodes. These broader topics include model organisms, ecology, evolution and development. By the end of the course, students should be able to understand and critically examine current research in nematology and incorporate information and skills from other coursework. Prerequisite(s): BI 111, BI 112, & BI 113 or instructor permission.

**BI 303 - Developmental Biology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

The normal development of organisms with a comparative description and analysis of the general principles governing growth and development. Laboratory work emphasizes embryology of the frog, chick, and pig. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113. When Offered: Developmental Biology is offered on an every other year basis.

**BI 304 - Comparative Vertebrate Morphology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course involves detailed study of the different anatomical systems of the vertebrates. Evolutionary relationships among the groups and functional interpretations of anatomy are stressed. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 306 - Histology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

Histology is the study of anatomy at the tissue level. This course will examine the characteristics of the four basic tissue types and the structure and organization of organ and organ systems. The laboratory portion of the course will emphasize the identification of different tissue types and organs throughout the body based on tissue composition. This course is highly recommended for those students planning on pursuing a career in

medicine. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113. When Offered: Histology is offered on an every other year basis.

### **BI 307 - Vertebrate Biology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course explores the evolutionary origins, diversity, and important aspects of the behavior and ecology of extant vertebrates, including: fish, amphibians, mammals, reptiles and birds. The laboratory portion of the course uses field trips and laboratory exercises to provide hands-on experiences with vertebrates in their natural habitats, with emphasis on species in Virginia. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102 or BI 111, BI 112 and BI 113

### **BI 308 - Zoonotic Disease**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Zoonotic diseases are those spread between animals and people. Approximately 60% of all human disease has a zoonotic component and 3 out of 4 emerging infectious diseases has an animal reservoir or vector. This course will focus upon basic diseases transmitted between humans and animals. Comparison between different classes of pathogens (including viruses, bacteria, parasites, fungi etc.) relative to mode of infection, pathogenicity, environment, and disease symptomology will be the basis for tests and all other coursework. Prerequisite(s): BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113 or instructor permission.

### **BI 310 - Evolutionary Biology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is an introduction to the principles and processes of evolution, ranging from population biology to global dynamics. We will explore the wide array of obstacles faced by all creatures, the specifics of and unique scenarios in organismal adaptation, as well as the drivers behind those specific adaptations. Topics will include the theory of evolution by natural selection, patterns of speciation, concepts of fitness and adaptation, the genetic and developmental bases of evolution, basics of systematic and phylogeny, macro-evolutionary patterns, large-scale trends in extinctions, and human evolution. Students will explore primary literature in the field and participate in evidence-based group discussions on the biological evidence laying the foundation for evolutionary principles. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

### **BI 311 - Aquatic Ecosystems**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course is focused on the biological, chemical, and physical processes driving the interaction and interdependence of organisms in aquatic and marine communities. Lectures will be focused on the application of basic ecological theory and principles to an aquatic habitat, life cycles, and adaptations of organisms important in these systems, and a broad foundation of current issues related to these communities. Laboratory and field-based activities will cover important techniques to collect and analyze information, and a deeper and more practical understanding of the intricacies of local and regional aquatic habitats. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, BI 113.

### **BI 312 - Ecology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course focuses on important principles that govern all ecosystems, including how biotic and abiotic factors converge to create natural systems, and how interactions and interdependencies among organisms shape biological communities. Course objectives will be achieved using lectures and a writing assignment that tests a novel hypothesis, using data drawn from peer reviewed scientific literature. The laboratory portion of the course will focus on a semester long ecological experiment. Students will analyze the data and use the results to write a professional-quality scientific paper. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, BI 113.

**BI 313 - Microbiology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

A survey of the biology of microorganisms encompassing their diversity, structure, metabolism, pathogenesis, and ecology. Laboratory exercises will cover identification and manipulation of bacteria and single-celled eukaryotes. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 321 - Invertebrate Zoology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

The course will cover the general form and function, life histories, ecology and evolution of the major invertebrate phyla. An emphasis will be placed on animals which are representative of their particular group and those that affect the lives of humans. Laboratories will focus on observation of slides and prepared specimens, and dissection of representative organisms. Observation and collection of animals in the field in both freshwater and marine environments will also be required. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 324 - Ornithology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

The course will examine the biology of birds. Lecture topics will include a consideration of the anatomy and physiology of birds, ecology and evolution of birds, and avian behavior with specific emphasis on communication, territoriality, courtship and reproductive behaviors, and migration. The laboratory portion of the course will stress identification of birds in the field. Students will be expected to make visual and auditory identification of local avifauna. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113; BI 216 highly recommended.

**BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course explores biochemical and physiological mechanisms mediating ecological interactions between organisms. Topics will include an ecological analysis of predation, competition, and mutualism between plants, microbes, and insects and the underlying carbon metabolism pathways that mediate these interactions. Class lectures prepare students for discussions of primary literature, and a student-lead original research experiment will introduce students to current biochemical and physiological tools to study ecological biochemistry, culminating in an original research report. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 326 - Parasitology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

A survey of Eukaryotic parasites (excluding bacteria and viruses) of humans and other animals. Morphology, classification, pathology, and diagnosis of medically important parasites will be discussed, as will ecological and evolutionary aspects of parasites in human and non-human hosts. Laboratory exercises will include examination of preserved material as well as dissection of invertebrate and small vertebrate hosts to collect, examine, and preserve live parasites. A group research project will be conducted to give cadets experience in developing and testing hypotheses using classical and modern techniques in parasitology as well as data analysis and presentation. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 331WX - Cultural, Ethical, Economic, Religious, and Political issues Surrounding Science and Medicine***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This seminar will address the rapid and almost unmanageable speed of breakthroughs in science and medicine that have tested our abilities to keep up with the many cultural, religious, ethical, political, and economic issues that they evoke. Through a case-based study of actual problems and controversies, we will discuss ways to address these issues as concerned individuals and members of a world culture. Included will be such issues as patients' rights, the use of animals in research, human cloning, stem cell research, screening for human diseases, euthanasia, health care coverage, and access to medical care. Enrollment is restricted by permission of the instructor. Prerequisite(s): No prerequisites. Writing intensive (W) Civilizations and Cultures (X).

**BI 335 - Neurobiology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

The course will offer students an in depth understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system, in particular, students will be provided with an overview of comparative and human functional and clinical neuroanatomy in preparation for laboratory sessions involving human and comparative neuroanatomy, conducting original laboratory experiments in the area of developmental neurobiology using live animal models, as well as discussions of clinical case studies. In addition, current scientific papers will be presented dealing with breakthrough discoveries in the areas of brain function. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

**BI 340 - Teaching Mentorship in Biology***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 2*

Students with at least a 3.0 GPA in their major and who earn an A or a B in a biology course, or by approval of the Department Head, may serve as a teaching assistant for the lab portion of this course in a subsequent semester. The teaching mentee's duties may vary, but a mentee must meet with his/her mentoring professor weekly and attend all laboratory meetings of the course. Student duties will be determined by the course professor and approved by the Department Head. Duties will include: meeting with the professor each week to discuss teaching strategies and assisting the professor by helping prepare specimens, equipment, quizzes and/or practicals, assisting with teaching the lab or recitations, and creating a new lab or recitation. This is a Pass/Fail course. It may only be taken once and it will not count as a biology elective. Registration for this course requires Department Head approval.

**BI 346 - Genetics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

An introductory study in genetics. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the flow of biologic information from DNA to proteins and the mechanisms of genetic change. Students will utilize software to analyze and compare genomes of a variety of organisms in order to better understand change and regulation at the genetic level. Students may not take both BI 205 and BI 346. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 or BI 113.

**BI 351 - Selected Topics in Biology***Lecture Hours: 2-3 | Lab Hours: 0-3 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

Selected topics to be discussed by faculty or visiting professors. Topics will be determined upon adequate student interest. When Offered: This course will not necessarily be offered each academic year.

**BI 352 - Selected Topics in Biology***Lecture Hours: 2-3 | Lab Hours: 0-3 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

Selected topics to be discussed by faculty or visiting professors. Topics will be determined upon adequate student interest. When Offered: This course will not necessarily be offered each academic year.

**BI 353/353W - Summer Scholars Program I***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

The Summer Scholars Program is an intensive research experience. Students selected to participate in the program will conduct independent research under the guidance of a faculty mentor and participate in weekly seminars throughout the summer. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head, only. Writing Intensive Course (W).

**BI 354/354W - Summer Scholars Program II***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

The Summer Scholars Program is an intensive research experience. Students selected to participate in the program will conduct independent research under the guidance of a faculty mentor and participate in weekly seminars throughout the summer. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the

non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head, only. Writing Intensive Course (W)

### **BI 390/390W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

These courses are for second classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters. Permission of instructor and department head required. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course.

### **BI 391/391W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

These courses are for second classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters. Permission of instructor and department head required. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course.

### **BI 404 - Cell Biology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to cell structure and function including: membrane structure and physiology, functions of organelles, nuclear regulation, role of the cytoskeleton, the extracellular matrix, the cell cycle and cell death. Special emphasis is placed on the molecular biology of cellular processes and on current laboratory techniques including PCR and electrophoretic separation of nucleic acids and proteins. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

### **BI 406 - Virology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Viruses are entities comprised primarily of protein and nucleic acids that infect most life on earth. This course will cover the essentials of virus infection and replication emphasizing biochemical and molecular components essential to virus survival. We will also discuss impacts of viral infection, especially virus/host interactions. These can often lead to debilitating or lethal illness, or economically catastrophic agricultural impacts. Prerequisite(s): BI 111, BI 112, & BI 113 or instructor permission.

### **BI 411 - Immunology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course will focus on the human immune system. Students will first develop an understanding of the varied components of the immune system and then learn how those components interact to efficiently recognize and remove foreign invaders. Regulation of immune responses and immunopathologies will also be discussed. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102, or BI 111, BI 112, and BI 113.

### **BI 420W - Capstone Research Experience**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a writing intensive course that is required of all biology majors, culminating in the production of a high-quality senior capstone research paper. The capstone paper will be based on the process of scientific inquiry, involving hypothesis testing based on a cadet's original research or meta-analysis of previously published data. Cadets will also present their work to the Biology Department in the form of a poster. Prerequisite(s): Completion of one of the following courses prior to enrolling: BI 311, BI 312, BI 313, BI 325, BI 326, BI 335, or BI 430. Writing Intensive Course (W).

### **BI 430 - Molecular Biology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed for upper class cadets who have completed Genetics. Cadets master advanced molecular techniques in a hands-on fashion, exploring molecular biology from its roots in DNA manipulation to modern applications. Through reading and discussing seminal research articles and modern studies, cadets will

explore how to use molecular techniques to answer pertinent questions in all fields of biology. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 or BI 113, and BI 205 or BI 346.

**BI 490/490W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for first classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters, including majors seeking Institute or Biology Department Honors. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor and department head required. Writing Intensive Course (W).

**BI 491/491W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for first classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters, including majors seeking Institute or Biology Department Honors. Students pursuing the Writing Intensive (W) option will produce an annotated bibliography and either an introduction or discussion section of a research manuscript. Students pursuing the non-W option will earn Pass/Fail credits for this course. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor and department head required. Writing Intensive Course (W).

# Chemistry

The mission of the chemistry department is to provide cadets who major in chemistry with a thorough foundation in chemistry, mastery of modern chemical instrumentation, excellent analytical and mathematical skills and the ability to think things through and solve problems. These skills are highly sought after in every career field. The department offers two degree tracks; the B.S. degree and the B.A. degree in chemistry. The B.S. degree provides the most comprehensive preparation for further work or study in chemistry or a related field such as:

- Chemical Engineering
- Material Science
- Environmental Science
- Pharmacology

The Chemistry Department's B.S. degree is approved by the American Chemical Society and cadets fulfilling the requirements for a B.S. are certified as having met the standards of professional training by the society. The B.S. degree has two tracks to choose from: a pre-med option and a research option.

The B.A. degree provides cadets with an opportunity to pursue other interests in preparation for a career of their choosing while providing a solid foundation in the basic areas of chemistry. This degree requires cadets to choose another focus area outside of chemistry and complete either a minor, concentration or certification. Faculty members will work closely with B.A. majors to design a program that best meets the cadets' career goals. Career choices could correspond to the following focus areas:

- Medical, Dental Schools-Concentration in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Military or Intelligence Agencies-International Studies Minor, National Security Minor, Arabic Minor
- Law Enforcement or Forensics-Concentration in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- Business/MBA-Business or Economics Minor
- Math/Science Teacher-Teacher Certification Program

Faculty members believe that close interaction with cadets in the classroom and in the chemical laboratory is critical in the development of good chemistry majors. This personal mentoring occurs in many ways but especially in our small classes and during undergraduate research projects. All chemistry majors are encouraged to participate in an undergraduate research experience under the guidance of a faculty member either in a 10 week summer program, or during the academic year. The majority of chemistry majors participate in at least one undergraduate research experience. Most of these cadets will present their research at a local or regional professional meeting, and a smaller number will have their results published. Chemistry majors also have the opportunity to work as an industrial intern with a company during the summer. Chemistry cadets who have demonstrated excellence in the study of chemistry are invited to participate in the departmental honors program during their first class year. Cadets who accept the invitation will be engaged in more extensive research under the close supervision of a faculty sponsor.

The laboratory facilities and instrumentation housed in Maury-Brooke Hall provide majors with the modern techniques needed to learn and practice the science of chemistry both in structured courses and labs and also in independent research. Instrumentation includes liquid and gas chromatographs; several infrared, visible, ultraviolet, and fluorescence spectrometers; a nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometer, a single crystal X-ray diffractometer, a differential scanning calorimeter, a microwave reactor, a dual potentiostat with rotating-ring disc electrode, and atomic absorption and flame emission spectrometers. The department also maintains a computer facility for molecular modeling and chemistry tutorials.

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Chemistry, Pre-Medical Track

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| CH 125 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 2  | CH 126 - Laboratory for CH 138 Credit Hours: 2  |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                               | CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3                              |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                               | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3 *                              |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3  | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3   |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3  | CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 225 - Organic Laboratory I Credit Hours: 3   | CH 226 - Organic Laboratory II Credit Hours: 3   |
| MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists Credit Hours: 3 – OR – MA 326 - Probability and Statistics Credit Hours: 3 | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1   |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1   | PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3  |
| PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3  | BI 102 - General Biology II Credit Hours: 4  |
| BI 101 - General Biology I Credit Hours: 4  | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1            | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5-19</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Chemistry, Pre-Medical Track [cont'd]

## Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester                                      | Second Semester                                  |
|---|--|
| CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3       | CH 302 - Physical Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3   |
| CH 311W - Laboratory for CH 301 Credit Hours: 3     | CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 |
| CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3     | CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321 Credit Hours: 1.5 |
| BI 346 - Genetics Credit Hours: 4                   | ELEC BI - Biology Elective Credit Hours: 3       |
| PS 201 - Introduction to Psychology Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC PS - Psychology Elective Credit Hours: 3    |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2    | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     |
|   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                     | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  |

## First (Senior) Class

| First Semester                                   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| CH 335 - Analytical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3  | CH 246 - Inorganic Chemistry Credit Hours: 3              |
| CH 337 - Laboratory for CH 335 Credit Hours: 3   | CH 401 - Advanced Topics in Chemistry Credit Hours: 3     |
| CH 451 - Senior Thesis Credit Hours: 3           | CH 452 - Senior Thesis Credit Hours: 3                    |
| BI 404 - Cell Biology Credit Hours: 3            | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                 |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2          |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15</b>                             |

**Total Hours: minimum 138.5**

\* Minimum Grade of C Required.

All required Civilizations & Cultures (X) and Writing Intensive (W) course requirements should be met by free electives.

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Chemistry, Research Track

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| CH 125 - Laboratory for CH 137<br>Credit Hours: 2                                       | CH 126 - Laboratory for CH 138<br>Credit Hours: 2                                       |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                               | CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3                              |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                               | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3 *                              |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3  | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3   |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3   | CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 225 - Organic Laboratory I Credit Hours: 3  | CH 226 - Organic Laboratory II Credit Hours: 3   |
| MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3   | CH 246 - Inorganic Chemistry Credit Hours: 3   |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1  | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1   |
| PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3   | PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1  | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  |  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5-19</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Chemistry, Research Track [cont'd]

## Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester                                   | Second Semester                                  |
|--|--|
| CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3    | CH 302 - Physical Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3   |
| CH 311W - Laboratory for CH 301 Credit Hours: 3  | CH 336 - Analytical Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3 |
| CH 335 - Analytical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3  | CH 338 - Laboratory for CH 336 Credit Hours: 3   |
| CH 337 - Laboratory for CH 335 Credit Hours: 3   | CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        | CH 434 - Chemical Synthesis Credit Hours: 3      |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  |

## First (Senior) Class

| First Semester                                       | Second Semester                                       |
|--|---|
| CH 451 - Senior Thesis Credit Hours: 3               | CH 401 - Advanced Topics in Chemistry Credit Hours: 3 |
| CH 4XX - Advanced Chemistry Elective Credit Hours: 3 | CH 452 - Senior Thesis Credit Hours: 3                |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3            | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3             |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3            | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3             |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3            | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3             |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5         | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2      |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2     |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                      | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                         |

**Total Hours: minimum 137**

\* Minimum Grade of C Required.

All required Civilizations & Cultures (X) and Writing Intensive (W) course requirements should be met by free electives.

## B.A. Curriculum in Chemistry

Synopsis indicates core requirements for this degree. Demonstrated proficiency of two years of a foreign language is required. Chemistry B.A. majors are also required to complete either (1) a minor in another department, or (2) a Concentration in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Among the more popular focus areas are the **Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (BMB) Concentration** and the **Business Minor**.

### Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Chemistry

#### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| CH 125 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 2   | CH 126 - Laboratory for CH 138 Credit Hours: 2   |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                                  | CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3                                 |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                                  | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3                                   |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5<br>- OR - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5<br>- OR - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>  |

#### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3*  | CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 225 - Organic Laboratory I Credit Hours: 3  | CH 226 - Organic Laboratory II Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>1</sup>   | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3 <sup>1</sup>  |
| Science Requirement - Core Credit Hours: 4 (Biology or Physics w/ lab) <sup>2</sup>  | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>1</sup>   |
| CH Elective - Concentration Elective Credit Hours: 3 3   | Science Requirement - Core Credit Hours: 4 (Biology or Physics w/ lab) <sup>2</sup>  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Chemistry [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                                  | CH 246 - Inorganic Chemistry Credit Hours: 3                                    |
| CH 311W - Laboratory for CH 301 Credit Hours: 3                                | CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3                                |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>1</sup>                         | CH Requirement - Advanced Chemistry Course Credit Hours: 3 (300-level or above) |
| CH Elective - Concentration Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>3</sup>              | CH Elective - Concentration Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>3</sup>               |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>1</sup> | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3               |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                                   | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                                    |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                               | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                                |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| CH 335 - Analytical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                   | CH Elective - Concentration Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>3</sup> |
| CH 337 - Laboratory for CH 335 Credit Hours: 3                    | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1         |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>1</sup>            | ELEC Free - Free Electives Credit Hours: 11 <sup>1</sup>          |
| CH Elective - Concentration Elective Credit Hours: 3 <sup>3</sup> | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                  |
| CH 401 - Advanced Topics in Chemistry Credit Hours: 3             |   |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                      |   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                  |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                                     |

### Total Hours: minimum 136

\* Minimum Grade of C Required

<sup>1</sup> Twelve semester hours of electives must be in the Humanistic-Social area. In addition to demonstrating proficiency in a foreign language, cadets must complete 6 credit hours of cultures and civilization courses (study abroad may be substituted for 3 hours) and 3 credit hours of Leadership in Organizations.

<sup>2</sup> A two-semester sequence of core-curriculum approved science and laboratory. The specific course may be determined by the chosen concentration area.

<sup>3</sup> Concentration Electives are determined by the chosen minor/concentration/or certification. The chosen field may require use of free electives to complete.

## Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (BMB) Concentration

The Concentration in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology is a collaborative effort between the biology and chemistry departments and is designed for the biology, chemistry, or other science or engineering majors who wish to emphasize biochemical or molecular issues in their studies. It is also designed to offer students undergraduate research opportunities in these areas. This option does not change the credit hours needed for the B.S./B.A. in biology or the B.S./B.A. in chemistry degree.

The Concentration requires completion of BI 101 - General Biology I or BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III, BI 205 - Genetics or BI 346 - Genetics, CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry, and CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321. Students must also choose one from each of the following categories: Cell Elective: either BI 404 - Cell Biology or BI 313 - Microbiology; Molecular Elective: either BI 430 - Molecular Biology or CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I; and Biochemistry Elective: either CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry or BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry. Students must also complete 4 credits minimum of research experience in an approved area of biology or chemistry. The research experience may be obtained through thesis research, independent research, summer research, a combination of these experiences, or an approved external research experience that offers academic credit. A 2.0 GPA must be maintained in BMB courses for the concentration. An application form for the BMB concentration can be obtained from the biology department secretary or BMB Director.

### Required Courses

BI 101 - General Biology I Credit Hours: 4 - **OR** - BI 113 - Fundamentals of Biology III Credit Hours: 4

BI 346 - Genetics Credit Hours: 4

CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3

CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321 Credit Hours: 1.5

#### Cell Elective (choose one of these)

BI 313 - Microbiology Credit Hours: 4 - **OR** - BI 404 - Cell Biology Credit Hours: 3

#### Molecular Elective (choose one of these)

CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3 - **OR** - BI 430 - Molecular Biology Credit Hours: 3

#### Biochemistry Elective (choose one of these)

CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 - **OR** - BI 325 - Ecological Biochemistry Credit Hours: 4

## Chemistry Minor

*This minor can be declared through the Department of Chemistry.*

The Department of Chemistry offers a minor in chemistry to those cadets wishing to expand their scientific knowledge beyond their declared major. A cadet wishing to obtain a minor in Chemistry must submit a plan of study to the Department Head in Chemistry for approval. The plan of study must include no less than 21.5 credit hours of chemistry courses selected from the courses listed below. As part of the 21.5 credit hour requirement for the minor, a student must first complete the three courses listed below as “Non-Elective Requirements.” To insure a breadth of coverage in the field of chemistry, a minimum of three courses listed below as “Group I Electives” must be chosen, and each selected course must be in a different area of chemistry; biochemistry, organic, physical, inorganic, or analytical. Finally, at least one laboratory course listed below as “Group II Electives” must be completed.

The plan of study should include all college level courses completed by the cadet as well as all courses the cadet intends to complete prior to graduation. All changes to the plan of study must be approved by the Department Head in order to maintain eligibility for the chemistry minor.

### Non-Elective Requirements: (You must complete all of these)

- CH 131 - Chemical Science I Credit Hours: 3 **and** CH 111 - Laboratory for CH 131 Credit Hours: 1  
- **OR** -
- CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3 **and** CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 1  
**And also**
- CH 132 - Chemical Science II Credit Hours: 3 **and** CH 112 - Laboratory for CH 132 Credit Hours: 1  
- **OR** -
- CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3
- **and** CH 118 - Laboratory for CH 138 Credit Hours: 1  
**PLUS**
- CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3

### Group I Electives: (Pick at least three)

- CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Organic)
- CH 246 - Inorganic Chemistry Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Inorganic)
- CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Physical) - **OR** - CH 467 - Theoretical Chemistry Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Physical)
- CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Biochemistry) - **OR** - CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Biochemistry)
- CH 335 - Analytical Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Analytical) - **OR** - CH 336 - Analytical Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3 (Chemistry Area - Analytical)

### Group II Electives: (Pick at least one)

- CH 225 - Organic Laboratory I Credit Hours: 3
- CH 226 - Organic Laboratory II Credit Hours: 3
- CH 229 - Organic Laboratory I for Non-Majors Credit Hours: 1.5
- CH 230 - Organic Laboratory II for Non-Majors Credit Hours: 1.5
- CH 311W - Laboratory for CH 301 Credit Hours: 3
- CH 312W - Laboratory for CH 302 Credit Hours: 3
- CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321 Credit Hours: 1.5
- CH 337 - Laboratory for CH 335 Credit Hours: 3
- CH 338 - Laboratory for CH 336 Credit Hours: 3
- CH 434 - Chemical Synthesis Credit Hours: 3

## Courses: CHEMISTRY

### Department of Chemistry | Department Head: Colonel Stan Smith

*Prerequisites: Proficiency in CH 131 and CH 132 or in CH 137 and CH 138 for all courses in chemistry numbered 223 or higher. Additional prerequisites are stated in descriptions of courses below.*

#### CH 111 - Laboratory for CH 131

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course designed to reinforce the concepts covered in CH 131. Corequisite(s): CH 131.

#### CH 112 - Laboratory for CH 132

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course designed to reinforce the concepts covered in CH 132. Prerequisite(s): CH 111 and CH 131. Corequisite(s): CH 132.

#### CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

Experiments designed to demonstrate the basic principles of chemistry with respect to observations, measurements, and calculations. Corequisite(s): CH 137.

#### CH 118 - Laboratory for CH 138

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A continuation of CH 117. Emphasis is placed upon proper procedures in chemical syntheses and analyses. Prerequisite(s): CH 117 and CH 137. Corequisite(s): CH 138.

#### CH 125 - Laboratory for CH 137

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 5 | Credit Hours: 2*

Basic directed and guided-inquiry laboratory experiments, including an introduction to the use of laboratory instruments. Some experiments will be project-based, illustrating the nature of modern chemical thought. Corequisite(s): CH 137, for CH majors only\*.

#### CH 126 - Laboratory for CH 138

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 5 | Credit Hours: 2*

A continuation of CH 125, including both qualitative and quantitative analyses. The laboratory will also be an introduction to research philosophies in chemistry. Prerequisite(s): CH 125 and CH 137. Corequisite(s): CH 138, for CH majors only\*.

#### CH 131 - Chemical Science I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Study of the basic principles of chemistry designed for liberal arts majors. Topics include classification of matter, history of the atom, chemical bonding, stoichiometry, acids and bases, and redox. Corequisite(s): CH 111.

#### CH 132 - Chemical Science II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Continuation of CH 131. Emphasis is on applications of chemical principles to problems including, but not limited to, the economy, the environment, energy sources, and human health. Topics include organic chemistry, natural and artificial polymers, energy sources, and nuclear chemistry. Prerequisite(s): CH 131 or CH 137 and CH 111 or CH 117. Corequisite(s): CH 112.

#### CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry and their applications, designed for science, math, and engineering majors. Topics include atomic and molecular structure, chemical bonding, gases, thermochemistry, stoichiometry, physical and chemical properties. Corequisite(s): CH 117 or CH 125.

**CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of CH 137. Topics include solutions, chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium, ionic equilibrium, thermodynamics, electrochemistry, organic chemistry, descriptive chemistry, and nuclear chemistry.

Prerequisite(s): CH 137. Corequisite(s): CH 118 or CH 126.

**CH 223 - Organic Chemistry I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Basic studies concerning bonding, structure, and stereochemistry related to the physical and chemical properties of organic compounds, and emphasizing kinetics, thermodynamics and acid-base theory. Synthesis and reactions of alkyl halides, alcohols, alkenes and alkynes are emphasized. Prerequisite(s): CH 138 or its equivalent. Corequisite(s): CH 225 or CH 229

**CH 224 - Organic Chemistry II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of CH 223 with emphasis on the preparation, reactions, and interconversions of organic compounds, stressing synthetic and biochemical aspects as well as modern theoretical and mechanistic approaches. Prerequisite(s): CH 223 with minimum grade of C. Corequisite(s): CH 226 or CH 230

**CH 225 - Organic Laboratory I***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

For the chemistry major: a companion laboratory for CH 223 emphasizing organic synthesis and laboratory techniques, with additional emphasis on spectroscopy. Corequisite(s): CH 223

**CH 226 - Organic Laboratory II***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

For the chemistry major: a companion laboratory for CH 224 emphasizing organic synthesis and laboratory techniques, with additional emphasis on spectroscopy. Prerequisite(s): CH 225 Corequisite(s): CH 224

**CH 229 - Organic Laboratory I for Non-Majors***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1.5*

A laboratory course serving as traditional companion for Organic Chemistry emphasizing organic synthesis and laboratory techniques. Scientific observation and communication and the use of modern analytical techniques will also be included. Corequisite(s): CH 223.

**CH 230 - Organic Laboratory II for Non-Majors***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1.5*

A laboratory course serving as traditional companion for Organic Chemistry that includes mechanistic studies and synthetic problems, and employs instrumental techniques to determine the purity and structure of reaction products. Prerequisite(s): CH 223 minimum grade of C & CH 229 minimum grade of D. Corequisite(s): CH 224

**CH 246 - Inorganic Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The principle topics for discussion will be atomic structure, molecular structure and bonding, solid structures, acids and bases, molecular symmetry, and coordination chemistry. Prerequisite(s): CH 138 or CH 132

**CH 255 - Summer Research in Chemistry***Credit Hours: 0*

Independent study opportunities, offered in each summer session, for students participating in chemical research under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CH 256 - Summer Research in Chemistry***Credit Hours: 0*

Independent study opportunities, offered in each summer session, for students participating in chemical research under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CH 262 - Public Health issues***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course introduces students to the field of public health and its role in their lives and their community. Students will explore a variety of topics including, but not limited to: (1) the mission/goals of public health (2) the role of epidemiology in public health (3) clinical studies and ethical issues; (4) risk factors for disease (5) global nutritional and disease issues (6) food safety, food born diseases and investigating food born outbreaks; (7) cardiovascular diseases, diabetes, and obesity; (8) genetically engineered foods and foods from cloned animals; and (9) body image and eating disorders. Topics can be modified to address other contemporary issues in the field of public health. Prerequisite(s): One of the following: CH 111, CH 117, CH 137, BI 101 or by instructor approval.

**CH 301 - Physical Chemistry I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to gases and chemical thermodynamics. Emphasis is placed on understanding ideal and real gases, distribution functions and the mathematical implications of differential equations to the laws of thermodynamics. Prerequisite(s): MA 124 Corequisite(s): CH 311W

**CH 302 - Physical Chemistry II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of CH 301 with emphasis on chemical kinetics, equilibria, phase equilibria, solutions, electrochemistry, and quantum mechanics. Prerequisite(s): MA 215 or MA 311 and PY 160

**CH 311W - Laboratory for CH 301***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Laboratory exercises which illustrate physical chemistry principles and laboratory techniques. Note: This is a writing intensive course. Corequisite(s): CH 301

**CH 312W - Laboratory for CH 302***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Laboratory exercises which illustrate physical chemistry principles and laboratory techniques. Note: This is a writing intensive course. Corequisite(s): CH 302

**CH 321 - Structural Biochemistry***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This will be a two-semester presentation of general biochemistry. In the first semester (BC 321 Structural Biochemistry), each of the major classes of biological molecules will be presented in light of their chemical composition and properties, emphasizing that these molecules obey the fundamental tenets presented in both general chemistry and biology. Structure /function interrelationship will be emphasized. Enzyme kinetics and basic thermodynamics will also be presented. This course also has a laboratory component (BI 323).

Prerequisite(s): CH 224. Corequisite(s): CH 323

**CH 322 - Metabolic Biochemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The second semester (BC 322 Metabolic Biochemistry) will investigate metabolic pathways as they exist in a variety of organisms. While the metabolism of humans will be emphasized, unique metabolic systems in plant and microbial species will be introduced to demonstrate alternative strategies for energy production and utilization. Prerequisite(s): CH 223

**CH 323 - Laboratory for CH 321***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1.5*

Selected experiments involving biochemical principles presented in CH 321. Emphasis will be placed on current analytical and instrumental methods used to separate and identify biologically important compounds.

Prerequisite(s): CH 226 or CH 230 Corequisite(s): CH 321

**CH 335 - Analytical Chemistry I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Theory and practice of chemical analysis. Classical volumetric methods and an introduction to instrumental methods including potentiometric titrations, spectrophotometry, flame emission and ion selective electrodes. Corequisite(s): CH 337.

**CH 336 - Analytical Chemistry II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of CH 335 with emphasis on more advanced techniques of chemical analysis including gas chromatography, high pressure liquid chromatography, spectroscopy including Fourier Transform Infrared, Nuclear Magnetic Resonance, Fluorescence, atomic absorption and ultraviolet/visible and mass spectrometry. Prerequisite(s): CH 301 and CH 335. Corequisite(s): CH 338.

**CH 337 - Laboratory for CH 335***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Laboratory component for CH 335 emphasizing laboratory technique while illustrating analytical principles.

**CH 338 - Laboratory for CH 336***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

The laboratory component for CH 336 featuring hands-on use of instruments, sample preparation and data interpretation.

**CH 355 - Summer Research in Chemistry***Credit Hours: 0*

Independent study opportunities, offered in each summer session, for students participating in chemical research under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CH 356 - Summer Research in Chemistry***Credit Hours: 0*

Independent study opportunities, offered in each summer session, for students participating in chemical research under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CH 357 - Independent Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

Independent research for participants in the VMI Chemistry Department's Summer Research Program. A student working under the supervision of a faculty supervisor, may earn a maximum of three credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive written research paper are required for each course. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research supervisor.

**CH 358 - Independent Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

Independent research for participants in the VMI Chemistry Department's Summer Research Program. A student working under the supervision of a faculty supervisor, may earn a maximum of three credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive written research paper are required for each course. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research supervisor.

**CH 359 - Research Topics in Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4 | Credit Hours: 2*

Only qualified junior chemistry students may take this course with the approval of the Chemistry Department head and a research supervisor. Independent research under a faculty mentor.

**CH 360 - Research Topics in Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4 | Credit Hours: 2*

Only qualified junior chemistry students may take this course with the approval of the Chemistry Department head and a research supervisor. Independent research under a faculty mentor.

**CH 362 - Teaching Mentorship in Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Senior students may take this course with the approval of the chemistry department head. Students interested in a teaching career are required to select a professor who will be willing to monitor the student's progress during the course. The student will be required to observe both classes and laboratories which the professor teaches, most likely general chemistry. The student will be required to give short lectures throughout the term in both the recitation and the pre-laboratory classes. The student will also be required to submit sample test questions throughout the semester. Finally, the student will be required to submit a complete syllabus for both a lecture and a laboratory general chemistry course.

**CH 396X - Chemistry in A Historical Context***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a course designed to acquaint the student with a historical and cultural context surrounding some of the major chemicals, chemical theories, and discoveries. Using certain themes, i.e. alchemy, medicinal chemistry, conservation of mass and man-made materials, the history and development of chemistry and chemical thought are traced from ancient times to the present. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X). Prerequisite(s): CH 131 or CH 137

**CH 401 - Advanced Topics in Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An in-depth, interdisciplinary exploration of a current area of chemical research coupled with a strengthening of chemistry fundamentals. Required of all 1st Class chemistry majors. This is a Capstone Course.

**CH 425 - Qualitative Organic Analysis***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course is concerned with the theory and practice of systematic identification of organic compounds based on their physical and chemical properties. The application of modern instrumental methods (ir, uv, gc/ms. And nmr spectroscopy) of analysis is discussed. Prerequisite(s): CH 223, CH 224, CH 301, and CH 302.

**CH 426 - Advanced Organic Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Topics covered may include organic reaction mechanisms, stereochemistry of carbon compounds, modern synthetic methods, polymers, and organometallics. The selection of topics is left to the discretion of the instructor. At present, polymer chemistry is the main topic of discussion. Prerequisite(s): CH 223, CH 301, and CH 302.

**CH 434 - Chemical Synthesis***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

A laboratory course involving the synthesis and characterization of selected inorganic and organic compounds.

**CH 444 - Advanced Inorganic Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The principal topics for discussion will be coordination chemistry, transition metal chemistry, and organometallic chemistry. Other topics may include bioinorganic chemistry, catalysis, metal cluster chemistry, and physical methods in inorganic chemistry.

**CH 451 - Senior Thesis***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

Only qualified senior chemistry students may take this course with the approval of the department head. Students are required to select a research project or an advanced phase of some subject in either inorganic, analytical, organic, or physical chemistry, with the approval of the professor in charge of the particular branch of chemistry. Work is performed under the supervision of the professor. (0-6-3 for students taking departmental honors.)

**CH 452 - Senior Thesis***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

Only qualified senior chemistry students may take this course with the approval of the department head. Students are required to select a research project or an advanced phase of some subject in either inorganic, analytical, organic, or physical chemistry, with the approval of the professor in charge of the particular branch of chemistry. Work is performed under the supervision of the professor. (0-6-3 for students taking departmental honors.)

**CH 455 - Summer Research in Chemistry***Credit Hours: 0*

Independent study opportunities, offered in each summer session, for students participating in chemical research under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CH 456 - Summer Research in Chemistry***Credit Hours: 0*

Independent study opportunities, offered in each summer session, for students participating in chemical research under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CH 457 - Independent Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

Independent research for participants in the VMI Chemistry Department's Summer Research Program. A student working under the supervision of a faculty supervisor, may earn a maximum of three credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive written research paper are required for each course. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research supervisor.

**CH 458 - Independent Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 3*

Independent research for participants in the VMI Chemistry Department's Summer Research Program. A student working under the supervision of a faculty supervisor, may earn a maximum of three credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive written research paper are required for each course. Prerequisite(s): permission of department head and faculty research supervisor.

**CH 461 - Selected Topics in Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected areas of chemistry, reflecting the current expertise of the faculty, such as polymer chemistry, the chemistry of amorphous materials, bioorganic chemistry, or the pharmacology of transition metal compounds, will be presented on a year to year basis. Prerequisite(s): The core chemistry courses.

**CH 464 - Selected Topics in Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected areas of chemistry, reflecting the current expertise of the faculty, such as polymer chemistry, the chemistry of amorphous materials, bioorganic chemistry, or the pharmacology of transition metal compounds, will be presented on a year to year basis. Prerequisite(s): The core chemistry courses.

**CH 466 - Polymer Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course will study the chemical and physical properties of polymers. Cadets will explore a variety of topics including, but not limited to: organic polymers, inorganic polymers, polymer synthesis, polymer characterization, polymer applications, copolymers, molecular weight distributions, crystallinity, morphology, glass transition temperature and plasticizers. It is planned that a final individual project/poster session will be included as part of this course. Topics may be modified to address other contemporary issues in the field of polymer science. Prerequisite(s): Both CH 224 and CH 302 or instructor approval.

**CH 467 - Theoretical Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Concepts in quantum chemistry, molecular symmetry and spectroscopy, statistical thermodynamics, and superconductivity are related to contemporary ideas in physical chemistry. Prerequisite(s): CH 301 and CH 302.

**CH 480 - Computational Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

With the advance of computing power, we can now answer questions that were impossible to solve analytically 40, 50, or even 20 years ago. Computational Chemistry is a short course designed to introduce students to the field of computational chemistry and fundamental quantum mechanical principles utilized therein. In addition to learning the theoretical background of computational chemistry, there will be a practical application portion of the course where students make extensive use of free open-source molecular modeling software obtained online. Students will develop the ability to build and study molecular structures and reactions; the course will introduce cadets to the types of chemical calculations (e.g. methods and basis sets, thermodynamic and kinetic data, transition state structures, reaction coordinate diagrams, molecular orbital surface generation, etc.) can be performed, their strengths and weaknesses, and what information can be obtained as well as introduce them to the jargon of the field. While we will discuss the different levels of calculations (e.g. molecular mechanics, ab initio, correlation interactions, etc.) we will focus on the most heavily utilized algorithm, Density Functional Theory, DFT. Computational problems sets will make up the bulk of the graded assignments and each student will be required to investigate an independent projects tailored to that student. There is no required textbook. Some knowledge of organic compounds and structures is necessary. Prerequisite(s): CH 223

**CH 481 - Organometallics***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This short course explores both the fundamental principles for building organometallic compounds and their current utility in the field of catalysis. Prerequisite(s): CH 246.

**CH 483 - Chemical Agents***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This is a one credit hour course that will explore the chemistry of chemical agents. The objectives of this course are to understand the roles that chemical structure and physical properties play in the use of these agents. NOTE: This lecture class is not intended to represent any sort of official training (for anything). This is a solely an academic endeavor. There is no lab for this class. Prerequisite(s): CH 223.

**CH 486 - The Amazing Chemistry of Boron***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Although all the elements in the first row of the Periodic Table exhibit some differences from the others in the same period, boron seems to be the most amazing in its ability to break the normal rules of bonding and structure. This class will include a study of the commercial uses of boron compounds, synthetic methods, molecular structure, bonding theory, mechanistic principles, medical applications, applications to organic synthesis, and the analytical chemistry of boron compounds using primary literature articles. Prerequisites: CH 246 & CH 335.

**Topics:**

- 1). Introduction to Boron
- 2). Group 13 and the halides
- 3). Borates
- 4). Borides
- 5). Boranes
- 6). Boron Potpourri
- 7). Organoborane Chemistry
- 8). Carboranes
- 9). Metallaboranes

**CH 487 - Symmetry and Spectroscopy***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This short course will involve facets of molecular symmetry, group theory, character tables, electronic states and spectra, and Orgel and Tanabe-Sugano Diagrams. Prerequisite(s): CH 246.

**CH 488 - Industrial Size Chemical Processes***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This one credit course looks at the role members of society have in practicing their profession. During the next several weeks we shall consider the building blocks of chemical process engineering and assess one or two industrial scale processes. We will determine whether these processes contribute to the viability of a profitable business, to their ability to operate within legal parameters, and to whether society benefits from their existence. During our time together we shall challenge ourselves to recognize our professional obligations. Whether we become chemists, engineers, environmental scientists, or business analysts we all share the burden of travelling life's journey as a responsible citizen of planet earth. Note: Open to all 1st and 2nd classmen.

**CH 489 - Toxic Elements***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This is a short course designed to acquaint the student with several of the well-known toxic elements. Their chemistry, environmental impact, analysis, modern and historical uses will be discussed. Prerequisites: CH 246 & CH 335.

**Topics:**

- 1). Mercury
- 2). Arsenic
- 3). Lead
- 4). Antimony
- 5). Thallium

**CH 490 - Biosynthetic Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

This course will examine the pathways that organisms employ to synthesize biological molecules from smaller precursors. The topics of carbon fixation and nitrogen fixation as well as the biosynthesis of carbohydrates, lipids, and amino acids will be covered. The role of potential energy and the mechanisms of some of the key enzymes of these pathways will be covered in detail. Prerequisite(s): CH 223 & CH 224.

**CH 492 - Chemical Archeology***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Within the field of archaeology, chemistry has played a critical role in the reconstruction of humanity's past for over a 150 years. This short course will focus on the application of chromatography, mass spectrometry, and spectroscopy to the elemental, isotopic, and molecular analysis of artifacts and their associated remains including bone, stone, soils, pigments, and organic residues. It will be seen that similar to forensic evidence these remains present numerous analytical challenges when answering questions about composition, chronology, and authenticity. Basic knowledge of organic nomenclature and structure is necessary. Prerequisite(s): CH 138

# Civil and Environmental Engineering

Civil Engineering (CE) is the oldest of the engineering professions, the broadest in scope, and is the parent of all other branches of engineering. The CE curriculum at VMI includes a traditional array of courses that allows graduates to pursue different sub-disciplines after graduation.

## Civil Engineering Sub-Disciplines

Because of Civil Engineering's broad scope, cadets are required to take courses in all sub-discipline areas. Cadets are able to choose electives during their senior (First Class) year in the following Civil Engineering sub-discipline areas:

**Construction Management** is the application of engineering to time, material, labor, cost, and quality management of construction projects including the complex coordination of construction events, conformance with design specifications, and design and contract modifications to meet project-specific field conditions. Examples are highways and sports stadiums.

**Environmental Engineering** encompasses a wide spectrum of activities to help protect human health and promote environmental quality. Issues addressed include air quality and air pollution, municipal and industrial solid waste, hazardous waste, risk assessment, soil and groundwater contamination, water and wastewater treatment, water quality monitoring and protection, and others. Examples are clean rivers and clear air.

**Fluid Mechanics & Hydraulic Engineering** address the properties and analysis of fluids for applications in static and dynamic systems such as pressure on immersed objects, hydraulic machinery such as pumps and turbines and conveyance of water and other fluids. Examples are submarines and hydroelectric power plants.

**Geotechnical Engineering** involves soil and its properties relevant to groundwater flow, bearing capacity for foundations, settlement and compaction, slope stability, tunneling and mining, and a variety of other issues associated with activities on or below the ground surface. An example is the "Leaning Tower of Pisa."

**Hydrology & Water Resources Engineering** focuses on surface and groundwater quantity and supply, storm water runoff and control, canals and river channels, reservoirs, flood control, irrigation supply, water policy, and many other related activities. Examples are Hoover Dam and the Colorado River.

**Structural Engineering** is the branch responsible for the design of bridges, buildings, dams, and other structures to withstand static and dynamic forces. Structural engineers determine the required size of members built out of concrete, steel, wood, and other materials. Examples are skyscrapers and the Golden Gate Bridge.

**Transportation & Planning Engineering** applies to the efficient movement of people and goods by planning, designing, building, and maintaining facilities such as highway, rail, airport, and mass transit systems. These systems are the infrastructure backbone of much of the developed world's economy. Examples are the U.S. interstate highway system and your local mass transit system.

Regardless of the elective courses taken, graduates of the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department (CEE) receive a Bachelor of Science degree in Civil Engineering.

## CE Curriculum

The Civil and Environmental Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, <http://www.abet.org>, and provides a broad background of courses in science, engineering, and the humanities. Graduates are prepared to enter the consulting industry, the military, the business world, or graduate and professional schools.

Opportunities are available for independent study during both the academic year and the summer. The department conducts a program of undergraduate research based upon the interests and qualifications of individual cadets supported by the advice and guidance of the experienced faculty. All of our full time, fully-promoted faculty have Ph.D. degrees and are registered professional engineers.

Laboratory experience is vital to the education of an engineer and the departmental laboratories are equipped with a wide array of both instructional and commercial testing devices. Each cadet participates in laboratory work that demonstrates principles, develops skills, and provides experience with current methods in testing and measurement.

The CE curriculum includes 140 credit hours of which approximately one-half are for CE courses. The non-CE courses include 16 credit hours of mathematics, 12 credit hours of chemistry and physics, and 12 credit hours of required English and History. Other credit hours are required for ROTC and Human Performance and Wellness, and 6 credit hours are required for approved civilizations and cultures electives. A current list of these is available from the Civil and Environmental Engineering office.

The CEE program's educational objectives are to produce graduates who are prepared to:

1. Use their broad-based civil engineering backgrounds to perform as entry-level engineers in industry, the military, government, or other fields.
2. Enter graduate schools in engineering, work training programs, self-study programs, military service schools, or other areas such as business schools.
3. Continue the process of life-long learning as required for long-term personal and professional growth.
4. Use their communication, computer, and teamwork skills to help themselves and their employees succeed.
5. Recognize their professional and ethical responsibilities to society as members of the professional engineering community.
6. Relate their personal and professional lives to moral and ethical practices.

The CEE program's student outcomes are taken directly from the seven ABET program outcomes (1) through (7). By fulfilling the curriculum requirements for a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering, the department's graduates will attain the following:

1. An ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics;
2. An ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors;
3. An ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences;
4. An ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts;
5. An ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives;
6. An ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions;
7. An ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies.

## Minimum Competency

All VMI academic departments require a minimum 2.0 GPA in the major as a requirement for graduation.

## Transfer Credits

The CEE Department may, on a case by case basis, accept transfer credits for civil engineering courses completed at other institutions. The Department Head and the Registrar’s office must approve all transfer courses.

## FE Exam

All CEE cadets are required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) exam. The curriculum has a FE review course available for cadets to take. Passing the FE exam is important to future career advancement in CE, as the exam represents the first step in registration as a professional engineer. The CEE Department uses the FE exam as a component of its outcomes assessment process, and to support ABET accreditation. FE exam preparation and professional registration are emphasized in nearly every CEE course beginning in the first semester and continuing to graduation.

## Professional Activities

The VMI Student Chapter of the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) serves as the focal point of professional activities for our cadets. Eligible CEE cadets are inducted into the national engineering honor society, Tau Beta Pi, which recognizes cadets for academic excellence and leadership characteristics. The CEE Department also sponsors local timber framers’ projects and regularly works with local elementary and middle school students.

Applicants considering CE as a choice of major may best prepare in high school by taking the full college preparatory program augmented by as many mathematics and science courses as their schedules permit. Courses in pre-calculus and calculus are particularly important.

## High School Preparation

Applicants considering CE as a choice of major may best prepare in high school by taking the full college preparatory program augmented by a solid foundation in math and science courses. Courses in pre-calculus are particularly important. All applicants are required to take a math placement test to determine his or her starting math course. The CE department encourages all applicants to study for the math placement test since some topics may have been covered as early as 8th or 9th grade.

## Civil and Environmental Engineering Enrollment and Graduation Data

| Civil Engineering                           | Academic Year |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |
|---|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
|   | '10-11        | '11-12 | '12-13 | '13-14 | '14-15 | '15-16 | '16-17 | '17-18 | '18-19 | '19-'20 |
| <i>Undergraduate Cadets Enrolled in CE*</i> | 150           | 168    | 196    | 236    | 245    | 250    | 223    | 223    | 222    | 215     |
| <i>BS Degrees Awarded in CE**</i>           | 36            | 21     | 39     | 57     | 56     | 70     | 61     | 59     | 53     | 53      |

\*Fall Census

\*\*July 1 - June 30

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Civil Engineering

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| CE 109 - CE Fundamentals I Credit Hours: 2  | CE 110 - CE Fundamentals II Credit Hours: 2   |
| CE 121 - Surveying Credit Hours: 3  | CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                               |
| CE 121L - Survey Lab Credit Hours: 0  | CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 1  |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3  | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3   |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                               | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3 *                              |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| CE 203 - Statics Credit Hours: 3 *   | CE 206 - Solid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| CE ELEC - Basic Science (GE 306 or BI 101) Credit Hours: 4   | MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists Credit Hours: 3   |
| MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4   | MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3   |
| PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3   | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1  | PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1  | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1   |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Civil Engineering [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| CE 301 - Structural Theory Credit Hours: 3                   | CE 306L - Civil Engineering Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1     |
| CE 305L - Civil Engineering Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1     | CE 310 - Soil Mechanics Credit Hours: 3                       |
| CE 307 - Properties of Engineering Materials Credit Hours: 3 | CE 322 - Water Resources Engineering Credit Hours: 3          |
| CE 309 - Fluid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3                     | CE 327 - Reinforced Concrete Design Credit Hours: 3           |
| CE 321W - Environmental Engineering Credit Hours: 3          | CE 333 - Transportation Engineering Credit Hours: 3           |
| CE ELEC - Engineering Science Elective I Credit Hours: 3**   | CE 350 - Civil Engineering Project Management Credit Hours: 3 |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                 | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2             | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2              |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                              | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                               |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| CE 451W - Civil Engineering Seminar Credit Hours: 1       | CE 448 - Civil Engineering Design Capstone Credit Hours: 3 |
| CE ELEC - Design Elective Credit Hours: 3                 | CE ELEC - Design Elective Credit Hours: 3                  |
| CE ELEC - Engineering Science Elective II Credit Hours: 3 | CE ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3               |
| CE ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3              | CE ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3               |
| ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3     | ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3      |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                 | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2           |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5              |  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2          |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                           | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                              |

**Total Hours: minimum 140**

\* Minimum Grade of C Required

\*\*Elective Options - CE 302, CE 330, CE 412, ME 311, EE 351

## CE Elective Courses and Designations

(Grouped by Designations)

- DE = Design Elective
- TE = Technical Elective
- ESE = Engineering Science Elective (I, II)
- X = Civilizations and Cultures Course
- NSE = Natural Science Elective

*NOTE: All Design Electives and Engineering Science II Electives are also considered Technical Electives*

- CE 208X - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) Credit Hours: 3 (X)
- CE 417X - Infrastructures Credit Hours: 3 (X,TE)
  
- GE 306 - Engineering Geology Credit Hours: 4
- CE 306L - Civil Engineering Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1
  
- CE 330 - Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer, and Electrical Circuits Credit Hours: 3 (ESI)
  
- CE 401 - Hydrology Credit Hours: 3 (ESE II)
- CE 402 - Structural Mechanics Credit Hours: 3 (ESE II)
- CE 404 - Advanced Mechanics of Fluids Credit Hours: 3 (ESE II)
- CE 412 - Environmental Engineering Chemistry Credit Hours: 3 (ESE I, ESE II)
- CE 429 - Advanced Structural Theory Credit Hours: 3 (ESE II)
  
- CE 403 - Foundations Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 405 - Wood Engineering Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 408 - Hydraulic Engineering Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 415 - Environmental Engineering Unit Process Design Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 423 - Structural Steel Design Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 428 - Topics in Structural Design Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 436 - Transportation Planning and Design Credit Hours: 3 (DE)
- CE 416 - Fundamentals of Engineering Credit Hours: 3 (TE)
- CE 419 - Global Water and Sanitation Credit Hours: 3 (TE)
- CE 437 - Construction Methods and Management Credit Hours: 3 (TE)
- CE 443 - Independent Research Credit Hours: 1-3 (TE)
- CE 461 - Independent Summer Research Credit Hours: 1-3 (TE)
- CE 470 - Topics in Civil Engineering Credit Hours: 3 (TE)
- CE 471 - Topics in Civil Engineering Credit Hours: 3 (TE)

## Courses: Civil Engineering

### CHEMISTRY

Department of Chemistry | Department Head: Colonel Stan Smith

Prerequisites: Proficiency in CH 131 and CH 132 or in CH 137 and CH 138 for all courses in chemistry numbered 223 or higher. Additional prerequisites are stated in descriptions of courses below.

#### CH 491 - Introduction to Chemical Ecology

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

There has been great interest in communication among insects and other arthropods to find ways to control them. This course examines the history of the development of chemical ecology, and examples of problems of increasing complexity that have been studied since the late 1950's. Topics covered will include: insect olfaction, pheromone structure, the early pheromone work, classic cases e.g. Cotton Boll weevil and Japanese beetle, complex systems such as bark beetles, arthropod defensive chemistry, volatile elicitors, and others.

Prerequisite(s): CH 223 & CH 224

### CIVIL ENGINEERING

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering | Department Head: Colonel Newhouse

#### CE 109 - CE Fundamentals I

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 2*

An introduction to the Civil Engineering profession including its: history, specialty areas, responsibilities, and role in infrastructure. The use of spreadsheets and word processing to present computations and results for design projects. Basic statistics, probability theory, and engineering mechanical drawing.

#### CE 110 - CE Fundamentals II

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 2*

An introduction to computer-aided drafting and design (CADD) with applications to Civil Engineering. Topics will include orthographics, dimensioning, isometrics, and scaling. An introduction to math software for engineering computations and computer programming concepts and structure.

#### CE 121 - Surveying

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Surveying instruments, measurements of horizontal and vertical distances and direction, traverse computations, topographic mapping, and construction surveys. Prerequisite(s): MA-114 or Placement Test Score of 21 or higher for admission Corequisite(s): CE 121L

#### CE 121L - Survey Lab

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 0*

Using various surveying instruments students learn how to measure distances, angles, and elevations to determine plane surveying information. Corequisite(s): CE 121

#### CE 203 - Statics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Vector and scalar methods in the composition and resolution of forces; moments of forces; equilibrium in two or three dimensions; simple structures including trusses and frames; shear and moment in beams; distributed loads; friction; centroids and centers of gravity. Prerequisite(s): MA 123 with a minimum grade of C.

**CE 206 - Solid Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the behavior of non-rigid bodies when subjected to external tension, compression, bending, torsional loads or a combination of these loads. Development of mathematical expressions that relate to external loads, member properties, and internal stresses, strains, and deflections. Includes elastic and plastic stress theory. Prerequisite(s): MA 124 and CE 203 or ME 201 all with a minimum grade of C.

**CE 208X - Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) including Global Positioning Systems (GPS) as pertinent to past and current practices along with future trends of the 21st Century. The usage of both GIS/GPS is growing exponentially and is applicable to all majors in civilian and military applications. Case histories and software exercises are used to introduce GIS/GPS and the global concepts therein. A variety of information types along with digital maps will be utilized to study historic aspects of American culture in conjunction with basic cultural patterns in other regions of the world. Digital GIS maps allow regional or global trends to be visualized, compared, measured, queried, and analyzed. CE 208X is open to all majors. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**CE 301 - Structural Theory***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of statically determinate and indeterminate structures. Application of computers to structural analysis. Prerequisite(s): CE 206 or ME 206 with a minimum grade of C. Corequisite(s): CE 305L

**CE 302 - Civil Engineering Dynamics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Vector and scalar methods in kinematics, including absolute and relative motion of particles and rigid bodies; kinetics, with solutions of rigid bodies by the methods of force, mass and acceleration, work and energy, and impulse and momentum. Analysis of single degree of freedom systems. Prerequisite(s): CE 203 or ME 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**CE 305L - Civil Engineering Laboratory I***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

Experimental examination of physical and mechanical properties of engineering materials. Corequisite(s): CE 301 and CE 307.

**CE 306L - Civil Engineering Laboratory II***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

Continuation of CE 305 with investigations in additional civil engineering fields. Corequisite(s): CE 310 and CE 322

**CE 307 - Properties of Engineering Materials***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of mechanical properties of engineering materials with special emphasis on Portland cement concrete. Materials studied include wood, metals (steel and nonferrous metals), plastics, glass, clay, bituminous materials and Portland cement concrete. Materials testing, specifications, and design are examined through both classroom and laboratory work. Prerequisite(s): CE 206 or ME 206 with a minimum grade of C. Corequisite(s): CE 305L

**CE 309 - Fluid Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Elementary mechanics of fluids. Fluid properties; hydrostatics; fluid kinematics; equations of motion; energy equation; momentum principles; flow of liquids and gases in closed conduits; principles of dimensional analysis and dynamic similitude. Prerequisite(s): MA 124 and CE 203 with a minimum grade of C.

**CE 310 - Soil Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Origin, nature, and classification of soils; analysis and laboratory tests to determine the engineering and index properties of soils and their application to various design considerations. Prerequisite(s): CE 206 or ME 206 with a minimum grade of C. Corequisite(s): CE 306L

**CE 321W - Environmental Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Environmental engineering aspects of pollution control including a review of environmental chemistry; water/wastewater and industrial waste characteristics; air quality; pertinent environmental regulations; reactor engineering and wastewater treatment; municipal and industrial wastewater treatment plant design; design of air pollution control technologies; and a review of risk assessment. Note: Writing Intensive Course

**CE 322 - Water Resources Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of hydraulic problems associated with the design of civil engineering structures, analysis and design of public water supply systems, and related topics; occurrence and movement of surface water flow including open channel flow and runoff. Prerequisite(s): CE 309 Corequisite(s): CE 306L

**CE 327 - Reinforced Concrete Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Design of reinforced concrete members by ultimate strength methods. Computer applications. Prerequisite(s): CE 301.

**CE 330 - Thermodynamics, Heat Transfer, and Electrical Circuits***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Course will cover three areas outside of civil engineering to include thermodynamics, heat transfer, and electrical circuits. Prerequisite(s): PY 160

**CE 333 - Transportation Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An overview of highway transportation systems and their relationship to the growth of urban metropolitan areas. The course explores the basic characteristics of highway design and operation and the engineering analysis of highway projects. Prerequisite(s): CE 121.

**CE 350 - Civil Engineering Project Management***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction of construction management principles for civil engineering projects including project organization and documentation, business organization and legal structure, scheduling (CPM and other) and tracking, cost estimating and cost control, bid preparation, contracts, claims and disputes, labor and OSHA, insurance, and engineering economics. Scheduling and cost estimating use specific applications software and spreadsheets.

**CE 401 - Hydrology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Occurrence and movement of surface water including weather and climate; precipitation; evaporation, transpiration, and consumptive use; runoff; infiltration; streamflow; routing; hydrograph analysis; erosions and sedimentation; and urban hydrology. Probability applications to hydrologic data are emphasized. Requires use of spreadsheets and incorporates web-accessible analytical methods and hydrologic data from USGS, US Army Corps of Engineers, SCS, NOAA, and others. Prerequisite(s): CE 322.

**CE 402 - Structural Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Advanced topics in solid mechanics used in fields of structural engineering and in general stress analysis; unsymmetrical bending, shear centers, curved beams, rings, torsion of noncircular cross sections, elastic stability, lateral buckling, and failure criteria. Prerequisite(s): a C or better in CE 301.

**CE 403 - Foundations***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Subsurface investigation and the determination of in-situ soil properties. Analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations. Determination of lateral earth pressures and the design of retaining structures.

Prerequisite(s): CE 310.

**CE 404 - Advanced Mechanics of Fluids***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

General analytical relationships in three dimensions using vector analysis. Two-dimensional potential flow theory including the development of continuity, vorticity, irrotationality, stream function, velocity potential, and momentum and energy theorems. Prerequisite(s): CE 309 or permission of the instructor.

**CE 405 - Wood Engineering***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will provide students with a basic understanding of the production and use of wood as a building material and teach students to analyze, design, and fabricate wood structural elements. The course includes coverage of dimensional lumber, manufactured lumber loads, heavy timber, and the appropriate connection methods. Lab classes are hands on exercises including such topics as sawmill operation, destructive testing of wooden connections, and timber frame fabrication. A semester design project integrates the various course topics into one overall exercise. Prerequisite(s): CE 301. When Offered: Not necessarily offered each year.

**CE 408 - Hydraulic Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Occurrence and movement of groundwater in porous and fractured soils, and the transport and fate of contaminants released to these soils; design problems for dams, spillways, and gates; analysis of hydraulics problems associated with the design of civil engineering structures. Application of electronic computers.

Prerequisite(s): CE 322.

**CE 409 - Hazardous Waste Treatment and Site Remediation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course builds upon the fundamentals of environmental engineering learned in CE 321W to explore the in-depth science and chemical/biological principles behind the treatment of hazardous waste and remediation of contaminated soils and groundwater. Technologies investigated in this course encompass containment systems, monitoring devices, as well as new and available methods to minimize, transform, destroy, detoxify, and eliminate the hazardous components of wastes. Cadets study applications of the physical, chemical, and biological processes necessary for the treatment of industrial and municipal wastes. Cadets explore the issues behind solid and hazardous waste generation as well as the regulatory standards impacting the industry. The issues of sustainability, pollution prevention, and lifecycle analysis will also be investigated. Cadets will take a guided field trip to the local landfill and use the resources of the Environmental Engineering Lab (217 Nichols Engineering Hall) to reinforce and model the science and chemistry involved with treatment and remediation of hazardous wastes in the environment. Prerequisite(s): CE 321W

**CE 412 - Environmental Engineering Chemistry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Overview of basic physical, equilibrium, biological, and organic chemistry principles and applications for environmental engineering. Emphasis on chemical properties and reactions that influence the characteristics and treatment of wastes and chemically contaminated water, soil, and air.

**CE 415 - Environmental Engineering Unit Process Design***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 3*

Design and analysis of biological, physical, and chemical processes for treatment of liquid and solid municipal and industrial wastes. Design and analysis of air pollution control technologies. Practical applications are emphasized. Prerequisite(s): CE 321.

**CE 416 - Fundamentals of Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to engineering topics not specifically covered in the CEE curriculum including: dynamics, thermodynamics, electrical theory, and engineering economics. Review of topics deemed required for professional engineering registration. Prerequisite(s): First class standing or permission of instructor.

**CE 417X - Infrastructures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

All organized societies use infrastructures to deliver services essential to the functioning of that society, including food, energy, and water. When these services fail, society begins to disintegrate. This course provides cadets with an understanding of how and why infrastructures function; how societies develop and support infrastructures, and the relationships between infrastructures and the societies they serve. As 21st century societies cannot exist without these complex, inter- and intra-dependent infrastructures, understanding them and their relationship to society is an essential skill for leaders, managers, and citizens. Civilizations & Cultures Course.

**CE 419 - Global Water and Sanitation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Global Water and Sanitation Design uses hands-on application of rudimentary field design and construction techniques for the implementation of basic environmental necessities in developing communities and the enhancement of overall quality of human life. The course explores the role of the environmental engineer, and specifically the average human being in worldwide public health and seeks to promote an awareness of communities lacking access to basic human rights such as clean drinking water and adequate sanitation.

Prerequisite(s): CE 309 & CE 321

**CE 423 - Structural Steel Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Structural steel design: beams, columns, trusses, frames, and connections using design codes and specifications.

Prerequisite(s): a C or better in CE 301.

**CE 428 - Topics in Structural Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis and design of structural systems in reinforced concrete, pre-stressed concrete, steel, aluminum, or timber. Computer applications. Prerequisite(s): CE 301

**CE 429 - Advanced Structural Theory***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of structures by the matrix force and displacement methods. Use of digital computers in structural analysis. Prerequisite(s): CE 301

**CE 436 - Transportation Planning and Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An overview of the highway transportation modeling process and the relationship of accessibility and urban development highway designs. A special emphasis is placed on intersection planning and design. Field data collecting methods are performed and microscopic transportation modeling packages are utilized to evaluate and analyze intersections. Prerequisite(s): CE 333.

**CE 437 - Construction Methods and Management***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Applications of civil engineering principles to realistic construction projects using a team approach. Topics include: earth moving operations, dewatering, rock excavation, concrete and asphalt production, concrete formwork design, heavy equipment production, trenchless technology, compressed air systems, construction planning, and safety. Prerequisite(s): CE 350.

**CE 443 - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

For cadets engaged in research projects under faculty supervision. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CE 448 - Civil Engineering Design Capstone***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Application of civil engineering principles to comprehensive engineering problems. Planning and design of realistic projects. Prerequisite(s): First class standing or permission of instructor.

**CE 451W - Civil Engineering Seminar***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Seminars on topics of professional interest. Prerequisite(s): First class standing or permission of instructor. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W)

**CE 461 - Independent Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered in the summer session to cadets engaged in research projects under faculty supervision. Credits may be substituted for appropriate civil engineering courses offered in the regular session. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head and faculty research adviser.

**CE 470 - Topics in Civil Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in civil engineering and related areas as suggested by members of the faculty or cadets. Subject and content announced before the semester begins. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor. When Offered: Not necessarily offered each year.

**CE 471 - Topics in Civil Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in civil engineering and related areas as suggested by members of the faculty or cadets. Subject and content announced before the semester begins. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor. When Offered: Not necessarily offered each year.

**GEOLOGY**

Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering | Department Head: Colonel Newhouse

**GE 306 - Engineering Geology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

Earth material properties and geological processes as they apply to the solution of engineering problems. Case histories, rich visual imagery, a field trip, and three hours of lab per week assist in fully developing this "Natural Science Elective." Prerequisite(s): Enrollment in civil engineering or permission of instructor. Corequisite(s): GE 306L

**GE 306L - Engineering Geology Lab***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 0*

Laboratory for GE 306. Corequisite(s): GE 306.

# Computer and Information Sciences

The Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science prepares the citizen-soldier for civic and professional life through disciplined engagement with computing theory and practice.

Graduates will have the ability to:

1. Apply computer science, software development, and security knowledge and skills in all phases of the life cycle of a computing system [Student Outcomes 1, 2, and 6].
2. Employ effective computational thinking, teamwork, and communication skills grounded in legal and ethical principles in their computer practice [Student Outcomes 3, 4, and 5].
3. Continue intellectual and professional growth with an attitude of leadership and a high sense of public service [Student Outcomes 5].

Each new cadet is assigned a departmental advisor who provides the necessary guidance and support throughout the Cadetship.

## Student Outcomes:

1. Analyze a complex computing problem and apply principles of computing and other relevant disciplines to identify solutions.
2. Design, implement, and evaluate a computing-based solution to meet a given set of computing requirements in the context of the program's discipline.
3. Communicate effectively in a variety of professional contexts.
4. Recognize professional responsibilities and make informed judgments in computing practice based on legal and ethical principles.
5. Function effectively as a member or leader of a team engaged in activities appropriate to the program discipline.
6. Apply computer science theory and software development fundamentals to produce computing-based solutions.

*The computer science curriculum was revised effective the class of 2022. Please note all descriptions to assure correct offerings are scheduled based on matriculation program.*

## Computer Science, B.S.

The Bachelor of Science degree in Computer Science requires 137 semester hours which includes a minimum of 48 semester hours of computer and information sciences courses. A minimum 2.00 GPA must be maintained in the computer and information sciences courses. The following outline gives minimum requirements. Additional courses to complete the requirements must be chosen by the cadet with the approval of his/her department advisor. No single course may be used to satisfy requirements in two major areas.

Recommended Minors: Business, Psychology, Applied Mathematics, or Computer Engineering.

### Major Required Courses: 55 credits

The following courses are required:

- CIS 101 - Introduction to Computer Science Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 111 - Programming I Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 111L - Laboratory for Programming I Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 112 - Programming II Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 112L - Laboratory for Programming II Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 131 - Introduction to Information, Interconnections, Intelligence and Security Credit Hours: 3  
- OR - CIS 231WX - IT: Past, Present, and Future Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 201 - Computer Architecture and Organization Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 211 - Internet and Mobile Programming Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 213 - Data Structures and Applications Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 222 - Database Management Systems Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 301 - Networking Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 301L - Networking Lab Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 302 - Modern Operating Systems Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 303 - Computer & Information Security Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 303L - Computer and Information Security Laboratory Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 312W - Software Engineering Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 331 - Human-Centered Computing and Artificial Intelligence Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 343 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 380 - Research Topics in Computer and Information Sciences Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 480 - Capstone I Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 490 - Capstone II Credit Hours: 3

### Major Required Courses (Mathematics): 15 credits

- MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3 - OR - MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3
- MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3 - OR - MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 241 - Discrete Structures Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 342 - Data Analytics Credit Hours: 3

### Major Required Courses (Science): 8 Credits

- SC - Science Required (CH, BI, PY with lab) Credit Hours: 4
- SC - Science Required (CH, BI, PY with lab) Credit Hours: 4

## Major Mathematics Elective Courses: 6 Credits

- ELEC MA – Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3
- ELEC MA – Mathematics Elective Credit Hours: 3

*(excludes MA 110, MA 310, MA 330WX, and MA 331WX)*

## Major Electives: 12 credits (400 Level) and Free Electives: 12 Credits

Four major departmental elective courses required. The courses must be at the 400 level. Four free electives to provide sufficient opportunities for minors in other departments as well as completion of Civilizations and Cultures course requirements. The following are the list of acceptable CIS major elective courses:

- CIS 401 - Advanced Network Security Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 402 - Computer Forensics Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 411 - Distributed Computing and Applications Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 412 - Mobile Computing and Applications Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 421 - Database Design and Development Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 422 - Information Retrieval Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 424 - Artificial Intelligence Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 431 - Information Organization & Management Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 432 - Computer Vision Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 433 - Usability Analysis Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 434 - Bioinformatics Credit Hours: 3

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Computer Science

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| CIS 101 - Introduction to Computer Science<br>Credit Hours: 3 *  | CIS 112 - Programming II Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| CIS 111 - Programming I Credit Hours: 3 *  | CIS 112L - Laboratory for Programming II Credit<br>Hours: 1 *  |
| CIS 111L - Laboratory for Programming I Credit<br>Hours: 1   | CIS 131 - Introduction to Information,<br>Interconnections, Intelligence and Security<br>Credit Hours: 3 *<br>- <b>OR</b> - CIS 231WX - IT: Past, Present, and<br>Future Credit Hours: 3 |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3<br>*  | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours:<br>3 *   |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3<br>- <b>OR</b> - MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I<br>Credit Hours: 3 | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3<br>- <b>OR</b> - MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry<br>II Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> -<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5                        | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> -<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| CIS 201 - Computer Architecture and<br>Organization Credit Hours: 3 *   | CIS 213 - Data Structures and Applications<br>Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| CIS 211 - Internet and Mobile Programming<br>Credit Hours: 3  | CIS 222 - Database Management Systems<br>Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| CIS 241 - Discrete Structures Credit Hours: 3   | CIS 331 - Human-Centered Computing and<br>Artificial Intelligence Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4   | Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4   |
| ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective<br>Credit Hours: 3<br>(excludes MA 110, 310, 330WX, and 331WX)                                    | ELEC Mathematics - Mathematics Elective<br>Credit Hours: 3<br>(excludes MA 110, 310, 330WX, and 331WX)                                    |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>  |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Computer Science [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| CIS 301 - Networking Credit Hours: 3 *                    | CIS 303 - Computer & Information Security Credit Hours: 3                      |
| CIS 301L - Networking Lab Credit Hours: 1                 | CIS 303L - Computer and Information Security Laboratory Credit Hours: 1        |
| CIS 302 - Modern Operating Systems Credit Hours: 3        | CIS 342 - Data Analytics Credit Hours: 3                                       |
| CIS 312W - Software Engineering Credit Hours: 3           | CIS 380 - Research Topics in Computer and Information Sciences Credit Hours: 3 |
| LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3    | CIS 343 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms Credit Hours: 3                    |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1 | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                                   |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5              | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                               |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2          |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>                           | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>  |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| CIS 480 - Capstone I Credit Hours: 3                                | CIS 490 - Capstone II Credit Hours: 3                               |
| ELEC CIS - Computer & Information Sciences Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC CIS - Computer & Information Sciences Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC CIS - Computer & Information Sciences Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC CIS - Computer & Information Sciences Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                           | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                           |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                           | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                           |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                        | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                    |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                    |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                     | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                                       |

**Total Hours: minimum 137**

\* Minimum Grade of C Required

## Computer and Information Sciences Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of Computer and Information Sciences.

The minor is intended for those cadets in other curricula who wish to supplement their major with a foundation and application in computer and information sciences.

### Minor requirements

20 to 22 Credit Hours as shown below.

#### Minor Required Courses: 11 to 13 Credit Hours

- CIS 101 - Introduction to Computer Science\* - Credit Hours: 3  
- OR -
- CIS 131 - Introduction to Information, Interconnections, Intelligence and Security - Credit Hours: 3  
- OR -
- CIS 231WX - IT: Past, Present, and Future - Credit Hours: 3

#### Track 1: 8 Credit Hours

- CIS 111 - Programming I - Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 111L - Laboratory for Programming I - Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 112 - Programming II - Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 112L - Laboratory for Programming II - Credit Hours: 1

#### Track 2: 9-10 Credit Hours

- EE 140 - C Programming - Credit Hours: 3
- EE 142 - C++ & Object Oriented Programming - Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 112 (3 credit hours) and CIS 112L (1 credit hour) - Credit Hours: 4  
- OR -
- CIS 213 - Data Structures and Applications - Credit Hours: 3

*\*The requirement of CIS 101 can also be met by three credit hours chosen from CIS courses numbered 200 and above.*

### Minor Electives: 9 Credit Hours

Nine Credit Hours chosen from CIS courses numbered 300 or above.

**Cadets must maintain an overall 2.0 in the minor.**

## Cybersecurity Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of Computer and Information Sciences.

### Admission Requirements

- Open to cadets in all VMI academic departments.
- The Minor in Cybersecurity requires a 2.7 GPA for admission.
- A track must be declared upon enrollment in this minor.
- No track change is allowed without the permission of the Cyber Security Minor director.
- Good Standing Requirement
- Cadets must maintain a 3.0 GPA in the minor program throughout their course of study.

### Course Requirements

Minimum 21 credits total plus practicum.

At least 9 credits outside the cadet's major.

No more than three elective courses in any one track.

9-10 core credits [No prerequisite courses (beyond the VMI core) are required for any of the core courses]

#### Cyber Systems, Security, and Resilience

- CIS 131 - Introduction to Information, Interconnections, Intelligence and Security Credit Hours: 3  
- OR -
- CIS 231WX - IT: Past, Present, and Future Credit Hours: 3

#### Programming

- CIS 111 - Programming I Credit Hours: 3 **and**
- CIS 111L - Laboratory for Programming I Credit Hours: 1  
- OR -
- EE 142 - C++ & Object Oriented Programming Credit Hours: 3

#### Behavior and Ethics

- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3  
- OR -
- PS 201 - Introduction to Psychology Credit Hours: 3

12 elective credits chosen from among two of the following tracks:

#### Technical Track - A

*NOTE: CS and ECE majors CANNOT complete this Technical Track*

- CIS 112 - Programming II Credit Hours: 3 **and**
- CIS 112L - Laboratory for Programming II Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 211 - Internet and Mobile Programming Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 301 - Networking Credit Hours: 3 **and**
- CIS 301L - Networking Lab Credit Hours: 1  
- OR -
- EE 445 - Computer Networks Credit Hours: 3

- CIS 302 - Modern Operating Systems Credit Hours: 3
- OR -
- EE 328 - Computer Architecture Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 303 - Computer & Information Security Credit Hours: 3 and
- CIS 303L - Computer and Information Security Laboratory Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 402 - Computer Forensics Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 401 - Advanced Network Security Credit Hours: 3

- OR -

### Technical Track - B

*NOTE: For all majors*

- CIS 401 - Advanced Network Security Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 402 - Computer Forensics Credit Hours: 3
- ELEC CIS - Computer & Information Sciences Elective Credit Hours: 3
- 3 credit hours chosen from CIS major elective at 400 level
- (CIS 401 and CIS 402 are strongly recommended for CIS majors.)

### Management and Policy Track

*NOTE: ECBU majors CANNOT complete the Management and Policy Track*

- BU 330 - Management Information Systems Credit Hours: 3
- BU 335 - Web 2.0 for Business Credit Hours: 3
- EC 414 - Applied Game Theory Credit Hours: 3
- IS 320 - National Security Policy Credit Hours: 3

### Humanistic and Social Studies Track

*NOTE: ERH majors CANNOT complete the Humanistic and Social Studies Track*

- ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 302W - Civic Discourse Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 314W - Technical Communication Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 332W - Logic and Critical Thinking Credit Hours: 3
- PS 302 - Social Psychology Credit Hours: 3
- PS 313 - Forensic Psychology Credit Hours: 3

### Practicum

- Must be pre-approved by the Cyber Security Minor Director
- Must address issues related to security, ethics and resilience
- Must qualify for a 3 credit or more course equivalence
- Requires a final report and presentation accepted by the Cyber Security Minor director
- May include, but not limited to, any of the following:
  - Capstone project
  - Internship
  - Summer research project

## Courses: COMPUTER AND INFORMATION SCIENCES

Department of Computer and Information Sciences | Department Head: Lieutenant Colonel Smith

### **CIS 101 - Introduction to Computer Science**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Overview of the scope of courses in computer science. The course provides exposure and foundation to appreciate the relevance and interrelationships of future courses in the CS program. Topics include number systems, computer architecture, operating systems, computer networks, security, algorithms, databases, programming languages, software development life cycle, and ethics and professionalism in computer science.

### **CIS 111 - Programming I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers basic programming constructs using a modern programming language. Topics include constants, identifiers, variables, data types, operators, expressions, selections, loops, methods, and single-dimensional arrays. Emphasis is on developing small to medium software products following the software development cycle, including requirement analysis, system analysis, system design, implementation, testing, deployment, and maintenance. Corequisite(s): CIS 111L. Must pass CIS 111 and CIS 111L concurrently.

### **CIS 111L - Laboratory for Programming I**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

Hands-on experience for topics taught in the corequisite course CIS 111 - Programming I. Emphasis is on design and implementation of solutions to several problems discussed in CIS 111. Corequisite(s): CIS 111. Must pass CIS 111 and CIS 111L concurrently.

### **CIS 112 - Programming II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers two-dimensional arrays, algorithmic recursive thinking, and object-oriented programming using a modern programming language. Emphasis is on object-oriented skills, including classes, abstractions, encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism, which are the basis for developing applications that are easier to test, debug, and maintain. The course further introduces essential skills needed in writing recursive methods for solving inherently recursive problems. Skills in secure programming using exceptions handling will also be covered. Prerequisite(s): CIS 111 and CIS 111L with a minimum grade of C. Must pass CIS 112 and CIS 112L concurrently. Corequisite(s): CIS 112L

### **CIS 112L - Laboratory for Programming II**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

Hands-on experience for topics taught in the corequisite course, CIS 112 - Programming II. Emphasis is on design and implementation of solutions to several problems discussed in CIS 112. Prerequisite(s): CIS 111 and CIS 111L with a minimum grade of C. Must pass CIS 112 and CIS 112L concurrently. Corequisite(s): CIS 112

### **CIS 131 - Introduction to Information, Interconnections, Intelligence and Security**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers the pillars of information, interconnections and intelligence in contemporary information systems and demonstrates how these systems are used locally, domestically and globally. The course focuses on the key components of information systems - people, software, hardware, data, sensing and communication technologies, and how these components can be integrated and managed to better serve society. The course also covers security as integral to information systems. Note: Course is equated to CIS 253 and cannot be taken for additional credit.

**CIS 201 - Computer Architecture and Organization***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers foundation on concepts and principles of computer architecture and their application to computer system design. Topics include number systems, logical and arithmetic operations, instructions set, memory hierarchy, pipelining, single and multiprocessor systems, parallel processing, and interfaces between hardware and software. The course also covers concepts and processes of computer organization. Note: Course is equated to CIS 272 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 101, CIS 112, and CIS 112L with a minimum grade of C. Classes prior to the Class of 2022 are not required to take CIS 112L as a prerequisite.

**CIS 211 - Internet and Mobile Programming***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers concepts of event-driven programming, synchronization and concurrency control, multithreading, parallel programming, and network programming with program development and implementation using a modern programming language. Note: Course is equated to CIS 311 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 112 and CIS 112L with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 213 - Data Structures and Applications***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers fundamental concepts and analysis of data structures. Topics include structures and manipulations of array list, linked list, stacks, queues, trees, sets, maps, and unstructured data. Also covers applications of data structures including searching, sorting, and selection. Note: Course is equated to CIS 313 and CIS 415 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 211 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 222 - Database Management Systems***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers concepts of databases and database management systems. Topics include database system architecture, storage structures, access and retrieval methods, relational model, data and query manipulation.

Note: Course is equated to CIS 322 or CIS 341 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 112 & CIS 112L with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 231WX - IT: Past, Present, and Future***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Civilization and Cultures course with e-portfolio and reflective essay requirements that allow cadets to explore the science, engineering and origins of information technology and its effects on societies over millennia. Driven by documentary videos, web-based multimedia and small group/full class discussions cadets will be exposed to developments and societal impacts of information technology from early Middle Eastern Civilizations' oral traditions and writing forms to the invention of the 15th century printing press to 19th century railroads, telegraph and telephone to 21st century 3D television, blogs, social networks, and the twenty four hour news cycle. Note: Course is equated to CIS-270WX and cannot be taken for additional credit. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**CIS 241 - Discrete Structures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers concepts and applications of discrete mathematical structures in computing. Topics include number properties, propositions, logic and sets, Boolean algebra, digital circuits, relations and functions, counting, combinations and permutations, matrices, systems of linear equations and linear transformations.

Prerequisite(s): MA 102, or MA 123 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 301 - Networking***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers TCP/IP protocol stack from the application to the data link layer. Topics include network protocols at the different layers, naming and addressing, reliable communications, routing and switching, and wireless communication protocols. The course also covers application of graph theory and queuing in networking. Note:

Course is equated to CIS 321 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 201 and CIS 211 with a minimum grade of C. Must pass CIS 301 and CIS 301L concurrently. Corequisite(s): CIS 301L

### **CIS 301L - Networking Lab**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

Hands-on experimental projects covering the TCP/IP stack from application layer to data link layer. Tools like Wireshark, Snort, and TCPdump will be used. Experiments with physical routers and other networking devices are also included. Corequisite(s): CIS 301-Networking. Must pass CIS 301 and CIS 301L concurrently.

### **CIS 302 - Modern Operating Systems**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers the fundamental concepts and theories in operating systems and emerging issues relevant to modern operating system design and implementation. Topics include operating system design principles and architecture, processes, threads, CPU scheduling, memory and storage management, synchronization, and deadlock. Note: Course is equated to CIS 405 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 201 and CIS 211 with a minimum grade of C.

### **CIS 303 - Computer & Information Security**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers basics of cryptography and applications including encryption and decryption algorithms, key management, and digital signatures. The course also covers intrusion prevention, detection and mitigation, authentication, access control, vulnerability analysis and defense. Closed networks will be used to investigate attack and defense techniques. Privacy and ethics in computing are also covered. Note: Course is equated to CIS 423 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 131 and CIS 301 & CIS 301L with a minimum grade of C.

### **CIS 303L - Computer and Information Security Laboratory**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

Class of 2024 and beyond. Covers laboratory exercises for the topics covered in CIS 303: Computer and Information security. Topics include attack detection and prevention, firewalls, intrusion detection systems, authentication, and authorization. Prerequisite(s): CIS 301 and CIS 301L with a minimum grade of C. Corequisite(s): CIS 303 (must pass CIS 303 and CIS 303L concurrently)

### **CIS 310 - Computational Thinking and Programming**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to programming concepts and fundamental data types in one or more programming languages. Choice of language(s) varies with current software development trends. Note: Course is equated to CS-340 and EE-240 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Note: Not intended for CIS majors or minors.

### **CIS 312W - Software Engineering**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers software development models, processes and the life cycle of an enterprise software. Topics include requirement analysis, software system design, documentation, implementation, maintenance, verification and validation, project management, social and ethical issues faced by computing professionals. Note: Course is equated to CIS 351W and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 211 with a minimum grade of C. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W).

### **CIS 330 - Programming in Languages**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A follow-on course to the CIS 111 and CIS 112 sequence. Practice and projects in coding appropriate problems in various programming languages. Desktop/laptop as well as mobile device projects and various Language exposure varies with modern trends.

**CIS 331 - Human-Centered Computing and Artificial Intelligence***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Explores topics in Human-Centered Computing (HCC) and Artificial Intelligence (AI). Covers HCC design and implementation of interfaces using graphics, audio, and haptic tools; cognitive factors, including information load, learning imposed on users, and modeling of user behaviors. Web-based and the traditional user interfaces will be considered. Additional topics in introductory AI will cover genetic algorithms, artificial neural networks, natural language processing, and building recommender systems. Prerequisite(s): CIS 211 with a grade of C or better. Note: This course cannot be taken in conjunction with CS 346.

**CIS 342 - Data Analytics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers the application of probability, statistics and computational modeling to perform technical analysis of data. Topics include Markovian processes, regression, analysis of variables, statistical significance, hypothesis testing, bagging and boosting, clustering. Note: Course is equated to CIS 441 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 241 or MA 305 with a minimum grade of C. Note: Cannot take if CIS 441 has already been taken.

**CIS 343 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces the students to the design and analysis of algorithms. Emphasis is on the efficient design and rigorous analysis of the asymptotic performance of algorithms. Topics covered include algorithm design techniques, sorting techniques, graph algorithms, text processing, and an introduction to the theory of NP-completeness. Prerequisite(s): CIS 213 - Data Structures and Applications with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 380 - Research Topics in Computer and Information Sciences***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Explores topics in computer and information science of current interest. Covers design, implementation, and evaluation of complex computing systems utilizing computer and information science principles. Topics include, but are not limited to, security and privacy, intelligent systems distributed and federated computing, database management, system and data analytics, and computing across disciplines. Prerequisite(s): CIS 222, CIS 213, CIS

**CIS 401 - Advanced Network Security***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers security aspects of systems and infrastructures for modern applications, mission-critical assets and smart-built environments. Topics include virtualized environments, vulnerability and threat assessment, attack analysis and risk management, reactive and proactive defense, and resiliency. This is a project-based course utilizing sand-boxed virtualized environments to explore weaknesses and vulnerabilities, exploits, attack impact and cost, and appropriate mitigations. Prerequisite(s): CIS 303 and CIS 303L with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 402 - Computer Forensics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers discovery, collection, preservation, and recovery of digital information from computing and communication devices. Topics include auditing and forensics tasks, tools and techniques, legal issues, and evidence presentation. Note: Course is equated to CIS-425 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 303 and CIS 303L with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 411 - Distributed Computing and Applications***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers concepts, methodologies, and tools for distributed systems and application design and development. Topics include models, software platforms and environments, services, system design and implementation, and use of current technologies in developing advanced client-server and peer-to-peer applications. Prerequisite(s): CIS 301 and CIS 301L with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 412 - Mobile Computing and Applications***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers concepts, methodologies, and tools for mobile systems and application design and development. Topics include models, software platforms and environments, services, system design, and implementation, and use of current technologies in developing advanced client-server and peer-to-peer mobile applications. Note: Course is equated to CIS 413 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 301 and CIS 301L with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 421 - Database Design and Development***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers advancement in database design and development. Topics include unstructured and multimedia data, design and development of databases for real-life applications, distributed and federated databases, and database security. Prerequisite(s): CIS 342 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 422 - Information Retrieval***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers advancement in information storage and retrieval. Topics include indexing, processing, and querying unstructured and multimedia data, retrieval models and algorithms, natural language preprocessing, and design and implementation of an information retrieval system. Prerequisite(s): CIS 342 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 424 - Artificial Intelligence***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed to provide individuals with a complete introduction to artificial intelligence concepts. Topics covered include software agent design, informed search, heuristics, adversarial search, constraint satisfaction, inference (logical and probabilistic), knowledge representation, game playing, planning, machine learning, philosophy, and ethics. Prerequisite(s): CIS 343 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 431 - Information Organization & Management***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces students to the theory, principles, standards, and methods of information organization. Through lectures, discussions and hands-on practice students learn to provide intellectual and physical access to information objects. Topics covered include information architecture, user information needs and behaviors, tools for information access, principles of information representation, metadata schemas, controlled vocabulary, classification, taxonomy, encoding standards, bibliographic networks, rights management and associated legal infrastructures for privacy protection, applications of technologies in information organization, and design of information systems to facilitate access and retrieval. Note: Course is equated to CIS-355 and cannot be taken for additional credit. Prerequisite(s): CIS 322 with a minimum grade of C

**CIS 432 - Computer Vision***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers concepts, methodologies, and applications in computer vision. Topics include image filtering, optical flow, feature description, stereo imaging, image pyramid, segmentation, recognition, search, tracking, image encryption and decryption, applications such as in self-driving, robot navigation, facial recognition, medical imaging analysis, and material characterization. Prerequisite(s): CIS 331 with a minimum grade of C, CIS 211 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 433 - Usability Analysis***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers the conceptual frameworks, applied methodologies, research and evaluation of user-centered design and user experience. Topics include scenario development, user profiling, contextual inquiry, card sorting, usability testing, task and data analysis, expert inspection, and the application of artificial intelligence in the different stages of the interface design and development cycle. Prerequisite(s): CIS 331 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 434 - Bioinformatics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Covers theories, methodologies, and applications in bioinformatics and computational biology. Topics include big data storage and retrieval, mapping and sequencing DNA, comparing sequences, genes prediction, finding signals, identifying proteins, genome rearrangements, combinatorial pattern matching, clustering, and gene expression analysis. Prerequisite(s): CIS 343 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 460-469 - Independent Study**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Research project in computer and information sciences supervised by CIS faculty and approved by the department head. Prerequisite(s): Completion of all required CIS 100 and 200 level courses with minimum grades of C.

**CIS 480 - Capstone I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A comprehensive project-based course entailing rigorous research and development experience in computer science, and emphasizing critical and creative thinking, and software and systems science and engineering. The course covers the lifecycle of an enterprise-scale computing-enabled team project, covering the phases from requirement analysis, to hypothesis formulation, to system design and implementation. Cadets, under supervision from CIS faculty, develop a comprehensive technical project proposal including literature review and scientific underpinnings. The final report and presentation form the basis for completing the implementation, evaluation, and demonstration of a working system prototype in the CIS 490 capstone experience. Prerequisite(s): 36 credit hours of required courses; CIS 312W with a minimum grade of C; CIS 380 with a minimum grade of C.

**CIS 490 - Capstone II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Builds on CIS 480. Starting with the system design developed in CIS 390, project teams, with their faculty supervisor, will focus on the implementation, evaluation, presentation and demonstration of a working system prototype. Prerequisite(s): CIS 480 with a minimum grade of C.

# Economics and Business

The curriculum in economics and business leads to the bachelor of arts degree. The major is designed to provide an understanding of the economic system and the function of business enterprise in the economy. It includes many courses common to other liberal arts curricula, with the aim of developing the cadet's ability to think critically about society's economic issues. In particular, the curriculum features an emphasis on developing analytical tools and methods of both public economic policy and business decision making.

As one of VMI's liberal arts curricula, economics and business is based on a foundation of studies in mathematics, languages, social sciences, and humanities. In addition to the core curriculum requirements listed on page 15, cadets must also take core curriculum courses as listed on the next page (9 hours of humanities or social science electives, plus 12 hours of one foreign language through the 200-level). The curriculum provides a broadly conceived liberal arts education and is an excellent preparation for a wide range of business pursuits, military service, or graduate studies in economics, business, or law.

The department sponsors several extracurricular activities in support of the academic program. These include the John W. and Jane M. Roberts' American Free Enterprise Program, the WELD program, the VMI chapter of Omicron Delta Epsilon (the international honor society in economics), the VMI chapter of Beta Gamma Sigma (the international honor society in business), the Cadet Investment Club, the Personal Finance Club, the Building BRIDGEs Club, and internships and internships for credit. Many of these activities provide cadets with real-life experiences.

The department provides a robust internship program, coordinated through the efforts of an Internship Coordinator. Academic credit for internships is also available.

Three awards, the Roberts Medal, the Wheat Medal, and the Philpott Medal, recognize the top graduating seniors in economics and business studies. Academic Excellence Awards are presented annually to the top members of the upper three classes.

Scholarships are available to cadets majoring in Economics and Business after their rat year. Each is based primarily on academic excellence, although other factors such as need, character, extracurricular activities, and leadership may be considered.

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Economics and Business

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| Science Requirement - Core Credit Hours: 4 (Biology or Chemistry w/ lab**)              | Science Requirement - Core Credit Hours: 4 (Biology or Chemistry w/ lab**)              |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3  | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3   |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3 *  | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3                       | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3                       |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   |

*\*\*Physics may be taken in the 3rd class year. MA 123-124 may be substituted for MA 101-102. See faculty advisor.*

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| EC 201 - Principles of Microeconomics Credit Hours: 3 *  | EC 202 - Principles of Macroeconomics Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| EC 203 - Quantitative Tools for Economics and Business Credit Hours: 3 *   | BU 211 - Managerial Accounting Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| BU 210 - Financial Accounting Credit Hours: 3 *  | BU 230 - Principles of Marketing Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| BU 220 - Principles of Management Credit Hours: 3 *  | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5-17</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Economics and Business [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| EC 300 - Intermediate Microeconomics Credit Hours: 3 * | EC 330 - Intermediate Macroeconomics Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| EC 304 - Econometrics Credit Hours: 3 *                | BU 330 - Management Information Systems Credit Hours: 3 |
| BU 310 - Business Finance Credit Hours: 3 *            | BU ELEC - Business Elective Credit Hours: 3             |
| BU 339 - Operations Management Credit Hours: 3 *       | ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5           | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5            |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2       | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2        |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                        | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                         |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester                                    |
|--|--|
| BU 316 - Legal Environment of Business Credit Hours: 3 * | BU 440 - Business Policy Seminar Credit Hours: 3 * |
| BU ELEC - Business Elective Credit Hours: 3              | BU ELEC - Business Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| EC ELEC - Economics Elective Credit Hours: 3             | EC ELEC - Economics Elective Credit Hours: 3       |
| EC ELEC - Economics Elective Credit Hours: 3             | EC ELEC - Economics Elective Credit Hours: 3       |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5             | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2         |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                          | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                      |

**Total Hours: minimum 139**

\*Minimum Grade of C required

All **required** economics and business courses must be taken at VMI. Any course not taken at VMI must be approved, before taking the course, by the department head.

For all economics and business courses taken in this curriculum, a minimum of 2.0 average must be attained.

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Economics and Business [cont'd]

The following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher:

- BU 210 - Financial Accounting Credit Hours: 3
- BU 211 - Managerial Accounting Credit Hours: 3
- BU 220 - Principles of Management Credit Hours: 3
- BU 230 - Principles of Marketing Credit Hours: 3
- BU 310 - Business Finance Credit Hours: 3
- BU 316 - Legal Environment of Business Credit Hours: 3
- BU 330 - Management Information Systems Credit Hours: 3
- BU 339 - Operations Management Credit Hours: 3
- BU 440 - Business Policy Seminar Credit Hours: 3
- EC 201 - Principles of Microeconomics Credit Hours: 3
- EC 202 - Principles of Macroeconomics Credit Hours: 3
- EC 300 - Intermediate Microeconomics Credit Hours: 3
- EC 304 - Econometrics Credit Hours: 3
- EC 330 - Intermediate Macroeconomics Credit Hours: 3
- MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3
- MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3

## Concentration in Financial Analysis

The Concentration in Financial Analysis is designed for the Economics and Business majors who wish to emphasize financial issues in their studies. It is also designed to facilitate the transition to graduate-level work in accounting and finance. This option does not change the 139 credit hours necessary for the degree. Economics and Business majors who wish to declare a Financial Management Concentration must apply in person to the head of the Department of Economics and Business.

All course work for the Concentration in Financial Analysis must be completed with an overall 2.0 average.

In addition to meeting the requirements of the major in Economics and Business, the following courses are required for the Concentration in Financial Analysis:

### Required Economics and Business Electives Courses:

- BU 310 - Business Finance Credit Hours: 3
- BU 411W - Equity Markets and Investing Credit Hours: 3
- BU 412 - Fixed Income, Derivatives, and Alternative Assets Credit Hours: 3
- EC 430 - Financial Modeling Credit Hours: 3

### Plus one of the following Economics and Business Electives:

- BU 305 - Intermediate Accounting Credit Hours: 3
- BU 415 - Financial Statements Analysis Credit Hours: 3
- EC 405 - Money and Banking Credit Hours: 3
- BU 414 - Survey of Taxation Credit Hours: 3

## Concentration in Global Business

The Concentration in Global Business is designed for Economics and Business majors who wish to emphasize international issues and globalization in their studies. This option does not change the 139 credit hours necessary for the degree. Economics and Business majors who wish to declare a Global Business Concentration must apply in person to the head of the Department of Economics and Business.

### Complete five of the following ECBU courses

In order to complete this concentration, cadets will be required to complete five of the following ECBU courses:

- BU 220 - Principles of Management Credit Hours: 3
- BU 306 - International Business Credit Hours: 3
- BU 419 - International Marketing Credit Hours: 3
- EC 307 - International Finance Credit Hours: 3
- EC 308 - International Trade Credit Hours: 3
- EC 401 - Developmental Economics Credit Hours: 3
- EC 415WX - Political Economy of Conflict Credit Hours: 3
- EC 435WX - Institutions and Economic Development Credit Hours: 3

### Elective substitutions

Up to two of the following electives may be substituted for ECBU courses listed above (with approval of the Department Head).

- IS 220 - International Politics Credit Hours: 3
- IS 230 - Comparative Politics Credit Hours: 3
- IS 310 - American Foreign Policy Credit Hours: 3

- IS 435WX - Comparative Political Economy Credit Hours: 3
- IS 352 - International Law Credit Hours: 3 - Study Abroad
- CHI 305 - Business Chinese and Culture Credit Hours: 3
- FR 365 - Professional Communication in Government and Enterprise Credit Hours: 3
- ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 - 300 or 400 level Modern Languages course
- BU ELEC - Business Elective Credit Hours: 3 - Taken as part of an approved Study Abroad program
- EC ELEC - Economics Elective Credit Hours: 3 - Taken as part of an approved Study Abroad program
- ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3 - Humanities or Social Science Elective taken as part of an approved Study Abroad Program

**All coursework for the Concentration in Global Business must be completed with an overall 2.0 average.**

---

## Business Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of Economics and Business.

The Department of Economics and Business offers a minor in business. The business minor is intended for those cadets in other curricula who wish to supplement their major with a general business orientation.

The discipline of business is concerned with decision making based upon consideration of costs and benefits. Such decision making is central to the conduct of both private enterprises and the public sector of our society. Cadets are required to complete EC 201, EC 202, BU 210, BU 220, BU 230, and BU 310.

To pursue a minor in business, cadets must obtain the permission of the Head of the Department of Economics and Business and the head of the department of their major field. The necessary application form can be obtained from the Head of the Department of Economics and Business. Cadets must maintain an overall 2.0 in the minor and complete all required course work with a grade of “C” or higher. All required courses must be taken at VMI. In addition, no more than one elective course can be taken at another school.

---

## Economics Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of Economics and Business.

The Department of Economics and Business offers a minor in economics. The economics minor is intended for cadets in other curricula who wish to supplement their major with a further study of economic theory. Cadets are required to complete EC 201, EC 202, EC 203\*, and four additional economics electives at the 300 or 400 level (these may include EC 300 and EC 330). To pursue a minor in economics, cadets must obtain the permission of the Head of the Department of Economics and Business and the head of the department of their major field. The necessary application form can be obtained from the Head of the Department of Economics and Business. Cadets must maintain an overall 2.0 in the minor and complete all required course work with a grade of “C” or higher. All required courses must be taken at VMI.

*\*Competency in quantitative methods can be demonstrated by completing one of the following as a substitute: MA 124, MA 326, CIS 342, PS 205, IS 301, or another approved course in mathematics.*

## Courses: BUSINESS

### Department of Economics and Business | Department Head: Col. West

*Note: For all economics and business majors, the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher: MA 101, MA 102; ERH 101, ERH 102; EC 201, EC 202, EC 203, EC 300, EC 304, EC 330; BU 210, BU 211, BU 220, BU 230, BU 310, BU 316, BU 330, BU 339, BU 440. In addition, a minimum grade point average of at least a C must be earned in all department courses.*

#### **BU 210 - Financial Accounting**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course covers the basic principles and concepts of accounting, recording and reporting transactions, and preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Emphasis is on the rationale underlying accounting transactions.

#### **BU 211 - Managerial Accounting**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course covers (1) GAAP (generally accepted accounting principles) approaches for recording manufacturers' inventory, (2) alternative in-house approaches for evaluating inventory and cost of goods sold, and (3) other analytical approaches to management decision-making, such as budgeting, standard costing and methods for evaluating organizational performance. The focus of the course is on analytical thinking.

Prerequisite(s): BU 210 with a grade of C or better.

#### **BU 215 - Financial Planning**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the fundamental principles of financial decision making. Overview of money management principles, to include asset management, investment products and planning, personal risk assessment, and insurance. Open to all majors. Note: This course cannot be taken by EC/BU majors or business minors as a business elective.

EC/BU majors and minors will receive free elective credit. Prerequisite(s): completion of 6 hours of math at VMI or equivalent.

#### **BU 220 - Principles of Management**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The principles and processes of management in the private sector of the economy. Analysis of the managerial functions of planning, organizing, leading, and controlling, emphasizing ethics and social responsibility.

#### **BU 230 - Principles of Marketing**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of the marketing function in business enterprise, including product development, pricing, distribution, and promotion for domestic and global markets. Includes study of market research, environmental scanning and analysis techniques.

#### **BU 305 - Intermediate Accounting**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An in-depth study of measurement issues and reporting requirements for assets, together with developing an understanding of the theoretical foundation of financial accounting. The emphasis is on the official pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board. Prerequisite(s): BU 210 with grade of C or higher.

#### **BU 306 - International Business**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a course designed to increase the student's awareness of the fundamentals of the international business environment, and focuses on the issues and problems confronting managers in international business. The international business environment includes viewing national differences in political economy and cultures,

global trade, monetary policies, strategies and structures of international businesses, and how basic business functions are best performed on an international basis. Prerequisite(s): EC 201, EC 202, BU 220, and BU 230.

### **BU 310 - Business Finance**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The approach is from the viewpoint of management in making financial decisions for the firm. Business risk and valuation, capital budgeting, cost of capital, and the decision-making process are the four areas emphasized.

Prerequisite(s): EC 203 and BU 210 with a grade of C or better.

### **BU 316 - Legal Environment of Business**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The law as a means to social, political, and economic change. The American legal system from the standpoint of its sources and its philosophy, with special emphasis on business relations and the role of government. The course should develop an understanding of the structural apparatus and techniques of the legal process.

Prerequisite(s): EC 201, EC 202, and BU 220 with a minimum grade of C.

### **BU 320 - Business Marketing**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course involves an analysis of the basic principles which govern marketing products and services to organizational customers rather than final consumers who buy goods and services for personal consumption. Attention is focused on the special problems connected with the management of the business marketing organization and the planning, purchase, distribution, promotion, and development of business goods and services. Prerequisite(s): BU 230.

### **BU 322 - Human Resource Management**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The knowledge, skills, and abilities of management and non-management employees are essential in the attainment of organizational objectives. BU 322 examines the recruitment, selection, training, evaluation, and compensation of employees, within the constraints of operating efficiency and applicable federal and state laws.

Prerequisite(s): BU 220 with a grade of C or higher.

### **BU 330 - Management Information Systems**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the field of management information systems, to include basic information systems' concepts, the use of MIS in systematic problem solving, and managerial implications involved with hardware, software, telecommunications, and database management. Prerequisite(s): BU 220.

### **BU 335 - Web 2.0 for Business**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The purpose of this course is to learn how the internet is changing the way business is done. New technology is making business more efficient, allowing them to increase their customer base, and helping them to improve their profitability. Topics include: social networking, blogging, wikis, collaboration/virtual teams, and media.

Prerequisite(s): BU 220 (basic knowledge of business practices is beneficial).

### **BU 339 - Operations Management**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to operating management decisions which must be made to supply or produce the product or service of an organization. Integrating the major decision responsibilities of process, quality, capacity, and inventory issues through the use of cross-functional decision making is emphasized. Prerequisite(s): EC 203 or EC 270 or EC 303

### **BU 411W - Equity Markets and Investing**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the analysis and valuation techniques used for equity securities. This course will focus on fundamental and technical analysis, market efficiency, the exposition and implementation of valuation

techniques, in addition to institutional understanding of securities markets and trading. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): BU 310, EC 201, & EC 202 with a minimum grade of C.

### **BU 412 - Fixed Income, Derivatives, and Alternative Assets**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is an introduction to the analysis and valuation techniques used for fixed income securities (mainly bonds), derivative securities (options and futures) and alternative assets (real estate, commodities, etc.) focusing on the concepts and tools that are useful to managers and investors who want to use these securities in a well-diversified portfolio. Prerequisite(s): BU 310 with a minimum grade of C.

### **BU 413 - Wealth Management**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Emphasis in the major concepts in the creation and management of wealth for the individual, small privately held firms, and family owned businesses. Analysis of financial and estate planning from a life-cycle perspective; accumulation, preservation, and transfer. Examines the use of insurance as a planning tool for hedging and risk management. Explores the challenge of forecasting, considering both deterministic and random models. Prerequisite(s): BU 310 with a minimum grade of C.

### **BU 414 - Survey of Taxation**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course covers the fundamentals of taxation in four parts. Part I provides an overview of the taxes imposed by each major US jurisdiction (federal, state and local), with some topical discussion of international taxes. Part II covers tax law development, regulation, enforcement, and evaluation. Part III describes the taxation of individuals under the federal income tax laws, including the taxation of sole proprietorships. Part IV covers the federal income taxation of corporations, s-corporations, and partnerships. Prerequisite(s): BU 210 with a minimum grade of C.

### **BU 415 - Financial Statements Analysis**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A critical analysis of financial statement components. Prerequisite(s): BU 310, EC 201, & EC 202 with a minimum grade of C.

### **BU 417 - Advertising**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will focus on the visual and communicative side of marketing. It will investigate the multiple roles that marketing research, writing, strategic planning, creativity, and art and design play in marketing communications. Topics include: logo (graphics), branding, retail outlets, packaging (design), brochures (production), public relations, and media based advertising. There will be a team project and numerous term papers. Prerequisite(s): BU 230 with a grade of C or better.

### **BU 419 - International Marketing**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed to provide students with knowledge beyond that of domestic marketing to make practical decisions relevant to entering and competing in foreign markets. The course introduces the main characteristics of international markets and addresses the impact of global environmental factors (economic, social, legal, and cultural) on marketing decisions such as market entry, product development, pricing, promotion, and distribution. Prerequisite(s): BU 230 with a grade of C or better.

### **BU 420 - Marketing Management**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Case studies involving marketing and strategy and policies, concepts and practices. Promotion, pricing and marketing computer simulation. Prerequisite(s): BU 230 with grade of C or higher.

**BU 422 - Labor and Employment Law***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

While this is a course about the law, it is designed specifically for those who hope to go into management; to provide them with a level of understanding about the labor relations process, the rapidly changing field of employment law, and the rights and responsibilities of employees and employers. Prerequisite(s): BU 220 and BU 316 with a grade of C or higher.

**BU 428W - Developing Business Leadership***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The purpose of this course is to learn how to identify and develop effective leadership, with particular emphasis on business applications. We will identify characteristics of effective leaders, study how leaders apply these characteristics, and strategize on how these characteristics can be developed. Using these characteristics as a foundation, we will examine how they can be used for effective decision-making in different situations and circumstances (e.g. business, sports, military). Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): BU 220 and LEAD 344.

**BU 440 - Business Policy Seminar***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A capstone course, dealing with strategy and policy formulation and implementation. It is designed to provide a framework for problem identification, analysis, and decision making: integration and application of accounting, economics, marketing, management, finance, and statistics. Prerequisite(s): BU 210, BU 220, BU 230, BU 310, EC 300 and EC 303. Corequisite(s): EC 304, EC 330, BU 211, BU 316, BU 330, and BU 339.

**BU 450 - Topics in Business***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected topics in business related areas as suggested by members of the faculty and/or cadets. Subject and content to be announced before the semester in which the course is to be taught. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor. When Offered: Offered as announced.

**BU 451 - Topics in Business***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected topics in business related areas as suggested by members of the faculty and/or cadets. Subject and content to be announced before the semester in which the course is to be taught. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor. When Offered: Offered as announced.

**BU 460 - Independent Research in Business***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Independent research designed for cadets who desire to pursue a research interest in business under the direction of a faculty member. Prerequisite(s): An overall GPA of 2.7 and permission of instructor and department head.

**BU 461 - Independent Research in Business***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Independent research designed for cadets who desire to pursue a research interest in business under the direction of a faculty member. Prerequisite(s): An overall GPA of 2.7 and permission of instructor and department head.

**BU 462 - Honors Research in Business***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

Designed for cadets pursuing independent research under the direction of a faculty member leading to departmental honors. Prerequisite(s): A 3.2 GPA overall and in all courses in the major. Permission of instructor, department honors committee, and the department head.

**BU 463 - Honors Research in Business**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Designed for cadets pursuing independent research under the direction of a faculty member leading to departmental honors. Prerequisite(s): A 3.2 GPA overall and in all courses in the major. Permission of instructor, department honors committee, and the department head.

**BU 473 - Advanced Topics in Marketing**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course provides more in-depth exposure in several key areas touched upon in Principles of Marketing. The topics will draw from consumer behavior, buyer-seller relations, market research, retail, and brand management. Prerequisite(s): BU 230 with a minimum grade of C.

**BU 480 - Business Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Under the supervision of a department faculty adviser, cadets may earn up to three hours of academic credit as a business elective in a summer internship of at least 8 weeks duration in a full-time position. Internships will normally be conducted with a private firm, a governmental agency, or a non-profit organization. Academic credit as a free elective maybe awarded for a second internship, under the provisions specified by the department head. Prerequisite(s): a 2.8 GPA overall and in all business courses, and permission of internship coordinator, the internship faculty adviser, and the department head. Upon the completion of all the academic and employment requirements of the summer internship for credit program, cadets may earn 3 hours of academic credit per summer for either EC 480 and EC 481 or BU 480 and BU 481, although no more than three hours can count towards graduation.

**BU 481 - Business Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Under the supervision of a department faculty adviser, cadets may earn up to three hours of academic credit as a business elective in a summer internship of at least 8 weeks duration in a full-time position. Internships will normally be conducted with a private firm, a governmental agency, or a non-profit organization. Academic credit as a free elective maybe awarded for a second internship, under the provisions specified by the department head. Prerequisite(s): a 2.8 GPA overall and in all business courses, and permission of internship coordinator, the internship faculty adviser, and the department head. Upon the completion of all the academic and employment requirements of the summer internship for credit program, cadets may earn 3 hours of academic credit per summer for either EC 480 and EC 481 or BU 480 and BU 481, although no more than three hours can count towards graduation.

## Courses: ECONOMICS

### Department of Economics and Business | Department Head: Col. West

**Note:** For all economics and business majors, the following courses must be completed with a grade of C or higher: MA 101, MA 102; ERH 101, ERH 102; EC 201, EC 202, EC 203, EC 300, EC 304, EC 330; BU 210, BU 211, BU 220, BU 230, BU 310, BU 316, BU 330, BU 339, BU 440. In addition, a minimum grade point average of at least a C must be earned in all department courses.

#### EC 201 - Principles of Microeconomics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Principles of Microeconomics is an introduction to the study and critical analysis of the process by which individuals, firms and governments make choices and decisions as they allocate scarce resources. You will learn what a market is, how markets shape the world around us, how they work and how they fail, and how governments can make markets less or more efficient.

#### EC 202 - Principles of Macroeconomics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The Principles of Macroeconomics is the analytical study of what makes an economy grow in the short-run and in the long-run. We study the indicators of growth, the factors that determine growth and the role of government in growth.

#### EC 203 - Quantitative Tools for Economics and Business

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study and application of the quantitative analytical tools and concepts used in solving economics and business problems. The course emphasizes the use of data and software to illustrate and quantify economic and business relationships in order to better choose and assess leadership decisions. Prerequisite(s): MA 101 & MA 102 with a minimum grade of C.

#### EC 220X - The Global Economy

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to issues related to the increasingly global nature of the economy and how globalization impacts countries economically, politically, and culturally. Topics may include: the economic impacts of trade liberalization, foreign direct investment, and global financial investment; the impact of trade on non-economic concerns such as social issues, the environment or politics; and the roles of international institutions such as World Bank, International Monetary Fund, and World Trade Organization. Prerequisite(s): None. Civilization & Cultures (X).

#### EC 300 - Intermediate Microeconomics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of consumer behavior, demand, producer behavior, supply, and exchange in markets leading to discussions on the role of market structure in pricing strategies as well as strategic decisions by firms about production, pricing, and investment. This course is calculus based. Prerequisite(s): EC 201, EC 202, EC 203 and MA 101 & MA 102 (or equivalent) all with grade of C or higher.

#### EC 304 - Econometrics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the application of economic theory, mathematics, and statistical inference as applied to the analysis of economic phenomena. Heavy emphasis is placed on the use of simple and multiple regression and the violation of the classical assumptions. Prerequisite(s): EC 303 with grade of C or higher.

#### EC 306 - International Economics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course uses the standard tools of economic analysis. However, since it deals with interaction between sovereign states, it also focuses on government policies and examines their effect. The object of the course is,

therefore, to familiarize you with some of the key economic models that can be used to analyze international trade-related and macroeconomic issues. We will examine various theories of trade, welfare implications of different trade policies; the political economy of trade policies; global trading arrangements, including GATT and WTO; the relationship between trade and various social and political issues. Some questions that we will seek to answer are: Why do countries trade? Why do countries use or abuse trade policy? Is trade always beneficial? We will also discuss exchange rates, different exchange rate regimes and international macroeconomic policy. Note: Free elective for ECBU majors. Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202.

### **EC 307 - International Finance**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course studies the theory and principles of the macroeconomic issues of international economics. In this class, we will investigate how a nation's monetary and fiscal policies are affected by the openness of its economy. The objective of this class is for you to understand, apply and analyze the implications of the following issues for the country's economic well-being: 1) the state of the country's balance of payments, 2) the theory of foreign exchange markets, 3) the different exchange rate policies, and 4) open economy macroeconomic models. Prerequisite(s): EC 201 and EC 202 with a C or higher or permission of instructor.

### **EC 308 - International Trade**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Economic and political interaction among nations has grown tremendously over the last several decades and continues today. Virtually no country can escape the fact that it is part of a larger world community. News reports every day are filled with examples of international trade. Recent examples include: disputes between the World Trade Organization, the imbalance of trade between the U.S. and some of its trade partners and the desire to coordinate macroeconomic policies, the immigration of labor into the U.S. and the international flow of capital, the relocation of production facilities to overseas sites (offshoring), the production of merchandise in low-wage countries, and coordination issues in the European Economic and Monetary Union. The class starts from the positive view that free trade improves the welfare of both trading partners under a restrictive set of assumptions, and proceeds to demonstrate how relaxing those assumptions does not change the basic result. Prerequisite(s): EC 201 and EC 202 with a minimum grade of C. EC 300 is recommended.

### **EC 312 - Understanding International Finance Through the Lens of the European Union**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In this course, we will use the policies and structure of the European Union (EU) and its subset, the Euro zone, to study and understand the theory and principles of the macroeconomic issues of international economics. In particular, we will analyze the EU's 'single monetary policy and heterogeneous fiscal policies' structure to understand how a nation's monetary and fiscal policies are affected by the openness of its economy, how it affects domestic growth, and how it affects the connected foreign exchange markets. The objective of this class is for you to understand, apply and analyze the implications.

### **EC 313X - The Economics of Transition and Institutional Development of the New EU Member States**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will explore the role of history, geography, and institutions in the economic development of new European member states in Central and Eastern Europe, with particular emphasis on Slovenia and Hungary. The course will focus on understanding the transition from central planning to market economy, on the accession to the European Union, and on current developments such as the refugee crisis and the 2016 UK referendum on EU membership and its implications for the European Union. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

### **EC 322 - Engineering Economy**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

A study of economic analysis for engineering students. Topics include present value, cost (cost-benefit and cost-effectiveness), depreciation, cash flow, break-even, equivalence, and replacement. Note: Credit for EC 322 will not be given to EC/BU majors/minors.

**EC 330 - Intermediate Macroeconomics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Intermediate Macroeconomics is the analytical study of the theory of the determination of output, interest rates and inflation in national and global economies. The tools developed in this course are critically applied to the understanding of national economic policy issues. The objective of this class is an understanding of the following: The macroeconomy and measurements of its performance and stability; the theory of aggregate demand, aggregate supply, and macroeconomic equilibrium; the theory of money demand, money supply, interest rates, and the banking system; how the tools of fiscal and monetary policy operate and the factors affecting long-run growth. Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202, and MA 125 and MA 126, (or equivalent) all with a grade of C or higher.

**EC 340 - Entrepreneurship***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Entrepreneurship is the processes and attitudes that result in organizational innovation, as the confluence of opportunities and ideas. Traditionally, the study of entrepreneurship focused on small and family businesses. However, large organizations have discovered the competitive necessity of flexibility and creativity, functioning as if they were small. EC 340 is integrative and applicative, utilizing concepts from core courses in business and economics. Prerequisite(s): BU 220 or permission of instructor.

**EC 401 - Developmental Economics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The study of the macroeconomic and microeconomic theories relating to issues affecting less developed countries with an emphasis on the role of government and market institutions. Macroeconomics topics may include: income distribution, economic growth, inflation, currencies, and international debt. Microeconomic topics may include: rural-urban migration and wage gaps, unemployment, tenancy, and credit markets. This is a calculus based course. Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202.

**EC 403 - Public Finance***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Examination of the revenue, expenditure and credit policies and practices of the Federal Government, and of the principles of taxation and fiscal administration. Consideration of selected topics in state and local finance. Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202.

**EC 405 - Money and Banking***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course describes and analyzes the role of money, commercial banks, nonbank financial institutions, central banks, and financial markets in a modern financial economy. The focus on financial institutions and markets is three-fold, namely 1) fostering real economic activity in the goods and services markets, 2) contributing to the efficiency of the financial economy, and 3) serving as a channel for implementing monetary policy. An international perspective is provided with emphasis on the United States (U.S. dollar) and European Monetary Union (Euro) and their respective monetary frameworks. Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202.

**EC 407W - U.S. Economic History***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is the study of the development of the U.S. economy from the colonial period to the present. Emphasis will be placed on the major economic events that have shaped our history. Topics will include the economics of the revolution, westward expansion, slavery, the railroads, the industrial revolution, population growth and urbanization, the rise of big business, the Great Depression, and the intervention of government in the economy. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202.

**EC 408 - Development of Economic Thought***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the evolution of economic analysis from the time of Aristotle to the present. Emphasis is placed on how economic theory evolved, how it was influenced by events, and how the early philosophers contributed to

its evolution. A comparison with present day orthodox theory is made throughout the course. Prerequisite(s): EC 300 and EC 330 or permission of instructor.

### **EC 409W - Labor Economics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will explore the relationship between employers and employees and how they respond to different government policies. We will explore how workers decide to use their time between working and leisure and how employers decide how many workers to hire. We will also explore what determines wages and how income is distributed. Specific topics we will cover will include: the role of education in determining wages, how immigration impacts wages and labor markets, wage discrimination between race and gender, income inequality, and retirement. We will discuss a variety of government policies aimed at addressing some of these issues, including minimum wage, wealth taxation, universal basic income, paid maternity leave, social security, and more. This course will have a mix of economic theory and application to current real-world issues. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): EC 300, or permission of instructor.

### **EC 410 - Government and Business**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the development of government control of the private economy; public utility regulation; antitrust legislation and enforcement; the activities of the Federal Trade Commission; and recent steps in the area of consumer information and protection. Prerequisite(s): EC 201-EC 202, or permission of instructor.

### **EC 412 - Managerial Economics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The application of economic theory to the decision-making process within a firm and to a wide range of related problems. A pragmatic approach to decision making, using basic economic analyses such as optimizing techniques, cost analysis, capital budgeting, demand estimation, pricing strategies, risk analysis, and production theory. Prerequisite(s): EC 201 and EC 202 with grade of C or higher.

### **EC 413 - Entrepreneurship Practicum**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This overlaps with the first two and involves actual field experiences in terms of identifying and evaluating opportunities and building the appropriate business or marketing models around those opportunities. Cadets will have two main deliverables. The first is a consulting report on a pre-chosen primary project and a second report of a project from the opportunity portfolio built by the cadet while in Ghana. Corequisite(s): HI 401 and EC 411

### **EC 414 - Applied Game Theory**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Learn to analyze games with different information structures and evolutionary modeling. These analyses are used to understand leadership and decision making at the strategic and tactical levels. Further we will use modeling skills learned in this class to build and interpret AI. Prerequisite(s): grade of C or better in EC 201 and EC 202 or permission of instructor.

### **EC 415WX - Political Economy of Conflict**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will apply the principles of economics and game theory to understanding the nature of conflict. This understanding will be used to motivate debate about the national security priorities of the US. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): EC 201 and EC 202 with a grade of C or better.

### **EC 418 - Public Choice**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Public Choice analyses issues in political science and the policy process through the lens of neoclassical economic principles and methodology. Instead of teaching how politics actually works and why. At the core of it,

Public Choice analyses the role of government in the economy and the problems of collective decision making. Thematically, issues covered in class include the role and function of government and governmental decision making; the intersection between public and private interests; the connection between voters, politicians, and the economy; and the effect and evolution of governmental institutions. Prerequisite(s): EC 201, EC 202 and EC 303 (minimum grade of C).

### **EC 420 - Behavioral Economics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Behavioral Economics is a relatively new field in Economics that incorporates social and cognitive psychology into economic thinking and modeling. This field has recently gained attention and momentum as people realized that a better understanding of human behavior can help economists better understand economic choices and processes. Prerequisite(s): EC 300 or permission of instructor.

### **EC 421 - Quantitative Applications in Econ & Business**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Quantitative decision models are an aid to decision makers in economics and in the functional business domains of finance, operations, and marketing. Several quantitative modeling techniques are introduced in this course, including linear programming, nonlinear optimization, decision trees, simulation, and queuing models. Solution techniques using spreadsheets and add-in software are emphasized. Applications to economics include determining optimal pricing and production strategies under uncertainty. Prerequisite(s): BU 339 and BU 310 with a grade of C or better, or permission of instructor.

### **EC 422 - Industrial Organization**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Microeconomics-based theories of transaction costs, game theory, and information theory to explain the structure of firms and markets and their interactions. While the traditional Structure-Conduct-Performance analysis is used as a general framework, the analyses include, but go beyond the idealized markets presented in introductory microeconomics and take a closer look at why firms and markets have evolved into what we observe today. Consider this course an “applied microeconomics” course. Prerequisite(s): EC 300 (completed or concurrent) or permission of instructor.

### **EC 423 - Economics and Business Analytics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces the overall process of business analytics and data analytics tools, including: 1) business understanding and analytics problem framing; 2) data preparation and methodology selection; 3) algorithms, programming, and machine learning; 4) predictive analytics models; and 5) prescriptive analytics models and optimization. The course will include use of the Python and R programming languages (no prior programming experience is required). Prerequisite(s): Minimum grade of C in EC 203, or MA 326, or PS 205, or IS 301.

### **EC 425 - Sports Economics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed to take an applied look at professional sports as a business. We will focus on empirical issues, while also exploring the theoretical solutions that have been proposed. We will cover topics that range from professional team sports and sports leagues (to include competitive balance issues), the economics of sports broadcasting, player performance and labor relations, public financing for stadiums, and as well as the business dimension of college sports. Prerequisite(s): EC 300 and EC 304

### **EC 430 - Financial Modeling**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the concepts, methodologies, and applications of spreadsheet and simulation models in finance. Students will be required to use Excel, and commercial Excel add-in software packages, to design and build financial models for capital budgeting, portfolio allocation, value at-risk, simulation of financial time series, and financial option valuation. Prerequisite(s): BU 310 & BU 339 with a minimum grade of C.

**EC 435WX - Institutions and Economic Development***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will explore the determinants of institutions: how they evolve, and how they affect economic development. Topics include: differences between common law and civil law systems; the significance of a country's colonial origin; the effects of religious beliefs; and the importance of trust in political institutions. Other topics include: the transplantation of formal institutions vs. indigenous institutions; the effects of international aid on economic and institutional development; and the origins of corruption and why it is more prevalent in some cultures than in others. Note: Writing Intensive and Civilizations & Cultures Course Prerequisite(s): EC 201 & EC 202 with EC 304 recommended.

**EC 436X - Economic Development in Indian Country***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

What is Indian Country? What is tribal sovereignty? How has colonization affected Indigenous people? What are the current challenges to and opportunities for economic development in Indian Country? The course will seek to answer these questions and provide an overview of the current standing of Indigenous communities in the United States. We will discuss the economic history of American Indian tribes and reservations and analyze how the historical developments over the past two centuries have impacted life and economic development in Indigenous communities. We will discuss jurisdictional, legal and political aspects of tribal economic development. I will teach this course from an institutional economics point of view and will emphasize formal institutions, such as legal/judicial systems and governance structure, as well as informal norms such as indigenous culture and cultural fit Note: Civilizations and Cultures Course Prerequisite(s): EC 201 and EC 202

**EC 450 - Topics in Economics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected topics in economics as suggested by members of the faculty and/or cadets. Subject and content to be announced before the semester in which the course is to be taught. Prerequisite(s): Permission of Instructor. When Offered: Offered as announced.

**EC 451 - Topics in Economics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Selected topics in economics as suggested by members of the faculty and/or cadets. Subject and content to be announced before the semester in which the course is to be taught. Prerequisite(s): Permission of Instructor. When Offered: Offered as announced.

**EC 460 - Independent Research in Economics***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Independent research designed for cadets who desire to pursue a research interest in economics under the direction of a faculty member. Prerequisite(s): An overall GPA of 2.7 and permission of instructor and department head.

**EC 461 - Independent Research in Economics***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Independent research designed for cadets who desire to pursue a research interest in economics under the direction of a faculty member. Prerequisite(s): An overall GPA of 2.7 and permission of instructor and department head.

**EC 462 - Honors Research in Economics***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 2*

Designed for cadets pursuing independent research under the direction of a faculty member leading to departmental honors. Prerequisite(s): A 3.2 GPA overall and in all courses in the major. Permission of instructor, department honors committee, and the department head.

**EC 463 - Honors Research in Economics***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Designed for cadets pursuing independent research under the direction of a faculty member leading to departmental honors.

*Prerequisite(s):* A 3.2 GPA overall and in all courses in the major. Permission of instructor, department honors committee, and the department head.

### **EC 480 - Economics Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Under the supervision of a department faculty adviser, cadets may earn up to three hours of academic credit as an economics elective in a summer internship of at least 8 weeks duration in a full-time position. Internships will normally be conducted with a private firm, a governmental agency, or a non-profit organization. Academic credit as a free elective may be awarded for a second internship, under the provisions specified by the department head. Note: Upon the completion of all the academic and employment requirements of the summer internship for credit program, cadets may earn 3 hours of academic credit per summer for either EC 480 and EC 481 or BU 480 and BU 481, although no more than three hours can count towards graduation. *Prerequisite(s):* a 2.8 GPA overall and in all economics courses, and permission of internship coordinator, the internship faculty adviser, and the department head.

### **EC 481 - Economics Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Under the supervision of a department faculty adviser, cadets may earn up to three hours of academic credit as an economics elective in a summer internship of at least 8 weeks duration in a full-time position. Internships will normally be conducted with a private firm, a governmental agency, or a non-profit organization. Academic credit as a free elective may be awarded for a second internship, under the provisions specified by the department head. Note: Upon the completion of all the academic and employment requirements of the summer internship for credit program, cadets may earn 3 hours of academic credit per summer for either EC 480 and 481 or BU 480 and BU 481, although no more than three hours can count towards graduation. *Prerequisite(s):* a 2.8 GPA overall and in all economics courses, and permission of internship coordinator, the internship faculty adviser, and the department head.

# Electrical and Computer Engineering

Consider these questions:

- Are you interested in learning how technology improves our quality of life?
- Are you intrigued by high-tech gadgets?
- Do you enjoy working with computers?

Now, what are you seeking from your VMI Academic Experience?

- Are small class sizes and readily-available professors important to you?
- Do you prefer an interactive, “hands-on” education with state-of-the-art laboratory equipment?
- Are you looking for a flexible curriculum that offers many elective course options?
- Are you interested in opportunities to enhance your education through undergraduate research activities and professional conference participation?

Finally, what are your career aspirations?

- Are you interested in working in industry or with the government?
- Do you want to serve in the military?
- Are you considering graduate school and higher education opportunities?

**If so, you should consider majoring in Electrical and Computer Engineering!!**

Our philosophy is to provide the highest quality undergraduate education available, balancing a solid theoretical foundation with an equally strong practical training in the electrical and computer engineering discipline. We stress the importance of high-tech design and problem solving skills coupled with integrity and professionalism. Our wide diversity of course and laboratory offerings is complemented by opportunities to personalize your education through the selection of electives and independent studies. The Electrical and Computer Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, <http://www.abet.org>.

## Program Educational Objectives:

The department seeks to prepare graduates who, in a few years after graduation, have:

Established themselves in, and made contributions to, a professional career in industry, government, or the military, and/or are continuing their education in graduate school.

Remained current in their profession through continuing education, via the completion of graduate coursework, attainment of certifications, or maintenance of active professional licensure, or through personal self-study and/or on-the-job training as part of their career advancement.

In order to prepare students to meet these educational objectives, the Student Outcomes of the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department are listed below.

## Student Outcomes:

The department seeks to prepare students who, by the time of graduation, possess:

- an ability to identify, formulate, and solve complex engineering problems by applying principles of engineering, science, and mathematics
- an ability to apply engineering design to produce solutions that meet specified needs with consideration of public health, safety, and welfare, as well as global, cultural, social, environmental, and economic factors
- an ability to communicate effectively with a range of audiences
- an ability to recognize ethical and professional responsibilities in engineering situations and make informed judgments, which must consider the impact of engineering solutions in global, economic, environmental, and societal contexts
- an ability to function effectively on a team whose members together provide leadership, create a collaborative and inclusive environment, establish goals, plan tasks, and meet objectives
- an ability to develop and conduct appropriate experimentation, analyze and interpret data, and use engineering judgment to draw conclusions
- an ability to acquire and apply new knowledge as needed, using appropriate learning strategies

## Electrical and Computer Engineering Program of Study

In order to meet these goals, the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department has designed a program of study to prepare you for a rewarding and successful career. To give you the most flexibility after you graduate from our program, our courses provide a broad foundation in many areas of electrical and computer engineering. For those students seeking additional specialization in a particular area, the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department offers a variety of elective courses, as well as customized independent research courses that are tailored to the specific interests of the students and faculty. The program of study culminates with a capstone design experience that includes a competition with design teams from other colleges and universities in the southeastern U.S.

## ECE Mathematics Preparation Policy

VMI ECE majors must take Calculus I (MA 123) or higher in the first semester by:

- Passing the VMI math placement test or retest (given in the summer before matriculation)
- Passing MA 114 (Precalculus) in STP (before matriculation)
- Achieving a score of 3 or higher on the AP Calculus test (either AB or BC)
- Passing an equivalent precalculus course at another school before matriculation (requires VMI math department head approval)

## Professional Licensure

The ECE Department encourages all electrical and computer engineering (ECE) cadets to take and pass the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) Examination as an early step toward licensure as a professional engineer.

The FE Examination is offered several times each year at a number of testing locations.

ECE cadets who pass the FE Examination may present documentation to the ECE Secretary for reimbursement for one exam fee.

## Math/Science Electives

ECE cadets should consult with their academic advisor or department head concerning approved math/science electives. X- and W- designated math/science courses are not acceptable, nor are math/science courses already required within the ECE program of study. In addition, math/science courses deemed to be equivalent to, or at a lower level than, math/science content already included in the ECE program of study are not acceptable.

---

## ECE Electives

All ECE majors are required to take a minimum of eight ECE Electives. At least two of these electives must be from a pool of Electrical Engineering Electives, and at least two must be from a pool of Computer Engineering Electives. The remaining four electives may be taken from any pool. Current lists of available ECE Electives and associated pools are available from the ECE Department.

---

## Honors in Electrical and Computer Engineering

### Eligibility:

Students may apply to the ECE Honors Program no earlier than the beginning of their third class year. The application form must be completed and submitted to the Registrar's Office through the ECE Department Head.

Applicants must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00 and a minimum ECE GPA of 3.30.

### Requirements:

Students must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.00 and a minimum ECE GPA of 3.30 in order to remain in the ECE Honors Program and be eligible for ECE Honors upon graduation.

Students must submit an honors thesis proposal to the ECE Department Head no later than the end of the second class year. The honors thesis proposal must include the following:

- A description of the project
- Approval of the project advisor(s)

Students must complete (with no grades below B) a minimum of 3 hours of Undergraduate Research in ECE (EE 491-496) or ECE Internship for Credit (EE 469).

Students must present the results of their work in an external professional forum, such as IEEE, NCUR, ASEE, etc.

At the conclusion of their project, but no later than one week before the end of classes that semester, students must submit their final honors thesis to their project advisor(s) and the ECE Department Head for approval.

---

## Scholarship and Internship Opportunities in Electrical and Computer Engineering

Numerous Scholarship and Internship Opportunities are available to cadets majoring in Electrical and Computer Engineering! Contact the ECE Department Head, or visit the departmental web site: [www.vmi.edu/elen](http://www.vmi.edu/elen), for up-to-date information.

## Transfer Policies

Electrical and computer engineering courses, including online courses, may be transferred to VMI pending an evaluation of equivalency and approval by the ECE Department Head.

## Electrical and Computer Engineering Enrollment and Graduation Data

| Electrical & Computer Engineering   | Academic Year |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                                     | '12-13        | '13-14 | '14-15 | '15-16 | '16-17 | '17-18 | '18-19 | '19-20 | '20-21 | '21-22 |
| <i>Undergraduate Cadets in ECE*</i> | 48            | 47     | 51     | 62     | 64     | 78     | 83     | 72     | 82     | 53     |
| <i>BS Degrees Awarded**</i>         | 9             | 7      | 13     | 7      | 7      | 14     | 18     | 11     | 17     | 15     |

\*Fall Census

\*\*July 1 - June 30

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Electrical and Computer Engineering

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| EE 120 - Computer Tools in Electrical And Computer Engineering Credit Hours: 3                 | EE 150 - Introduction to Electrical & Computer Engineering Credit Hours: 2                     |
| EE 140 - C Programming Credit Hours: 3   | EE 142 - C++ & Object Oriented Programming Credit Hours: 3                                     |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| EE 222 - DC Circuits Credit Hours: 3 *  | EE 221 - Discrete Mathematics Credit Hours: 3   |
| EE 229 - Introduction to Digital Logic Circuits Credit Hours: 3 *   | EE 223 - Electrical Circuit Analysis Credit Hours: 4  |
| MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3  | EE 238 - Digital Systems Design Credit Hours: 3   |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1   | MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists Credit Hours: 3  |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1   | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1  |
| PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3  | PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5-16</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5-19</b>  |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Electrical and Computer Engineering [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| EE 339 - Microcontrollers Credit Hours: 3                             | EE 330 - Signal and System Analysis Credit Hours: 3                          |
| EE 355 - Electronics Credit Hours: 3                                  | EE 356 - Electronic Applications and Interfacing Credit Hours: 3             |
| ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4          | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3                       |
| MA-SCI/FREE ELEC - 3 Credit Hours: **                                 | MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists Credit Hours: 3 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                      | MA-SCI/FREE ELEC - 3 Credit Hours: **  |
|   | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                                 |
|   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                             |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                       | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| EE 421X - Systems Design I Credit Hours: 3                            | EE 471W - System Design Validation Credit Hours: 3                    |
| MA-SCI/FREE ELEC - 3 Credit Hours: **                                 | MA-SCI/FREE ELEC - 3 Credit Hours: **                                 |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                          | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                          |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                      | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                      |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                       | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                       |

**Total Hours: minimum 137**

\*Minimum Grade of C Required.

\*\*MA-SCI/FREE - 3 of the 12 Math/Science or Free Elective Credits must be an approved math or science elective. The other 9 credits must include all remaining (X) Civilizations & Cultures and (W) Writing Intensive course requirements.

## Computer Engineering Minor

This minor can be declared through the department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.

### Minor Requirements - 18-20 Credit Hours

- EE 129 - **OR** - EE 229 - Introduction to Digital Logic Circuits Credit Hours: 3
- EE 228 - **OR** - EE 238 - Digital Systems Design Credit Hours: 3
- ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 \*
- ECE ELEC - Electrical & Computer Engineering Elective Credit Hours: 3 \*

\* Requires ECE Departmental Approval

And, one of the two options below:

#### Option 1: (C/C++sequence) 6 Credit Hours

- EE 140 - C Programming Credit Hours: 3
- EE 142 - C++ & Object Oriented Programming Credit Hours: 3

#### Option 2: (Java sequence) 8 Credit Hours

- CIS 111 - Programming I Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 111L - Laboratory for Programming I Credit Hours: 1
- CIS 112 - Programming II Credit Hours: 3
- CIS 112L - Laboratory for Programming II Credit Hours: 1

## Courses: ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering | Department Head: Colonel Addington

### EE 120 - Computer Tools in Electrical and Computer Engineering

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Computer Tools is a first semester introduction to designing, building, and analyzing electrical circuits with the aid of Matlab and Spice circuit simulation. Matlab will be used for basic scalar and matrix computations involving circuit behavior, graphical display of circuit variables, and as a programming language. Spice will be used to analyze both static DC operating points and time-varying circuit behavior. Concepts will be reinforced with physical circuits students will design, build, and analyze using lab equipment, Matlab and Spice. Corequisite(s): EE 140 and MA 123 or higher, or instructor permission

### EE 140 - C Programming

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to programming concepts and I/O, standard libraries, and common data structures using the C programming language.

### EE 142 - C++ & Object Oriented Programming

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to C++, a language which supports the object oriented programming paradigm. The contributions of data abstraction, encapsulation, inheritance, and polymorphism to the reusability of code and programming in the large. Prerequisite(s): EE 140

### EE 150 - Introduction to Electrical & Computer Engineering

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 2*

An introduction to the study of the fields of electrical and computer engineering (ECE). Cadets will learn practical skills as applied to the profession including problem solving, laboratory practice, laboratory report writing, project development, and use of computer tools appropriate to the discipline. Professional aspects of engineering required for career success are studied and practiced. Prerequisite(s): EE 140 or instructor permission Corequisite(s): EE 142

### EE 221 - Discrete Mathematics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to discrete mathematics covering logic, sets, functions, algorithmic complexity, basic matrix operations, mathematical reasoning and proof, permutations, combinations, and discrete probability as well as graphs and trees.

### EE 222 - DC Circuits

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Electrical Circuit Analysis I, introduces DC resistive circuit analysis with dependent and independent current and voltage sources. Analysis methods include node voltage, mesh current, Thevenin and Norton equivalents, and superposition. Other topics include maximum power transfer, ideal op-amp behavior, and design with opamp building blocks. Familiarity with Matlab and LTSpice is assumed. Note: ECE majors must complete this course with a grade of C or better. Prerequisite(s): EE 150 and MA 123

### EE 223 - Electrical Circuit Analysis

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 4*

Electrical Circuit Analysis II, is the second course in a series designed to provide engineering majors the tools to analyze and design passive analog circuits. This course introduces capacitors and inductors, and develops the natural and forced responses of first and second-order circuits containing these elements. It introduces complex

phasor notation in the context of sinusoidal steady-state analysis, and then further develops these concepts in the analysis of single and three-phase AC power. The laboratory portion of the course introduces the practical skills of designing, building, and debugging physical circuits in the context of relevant contemporary examples. It includes a major design 4-lab sequence in which cadets design and build a project of their choice. Prerequisite(s): MA 124, C or better in EE 222

### **EE 225 - Electromagnetic Fields**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Electromagnetic fields is the first of two courses designed to provide the engineer with the tools to analyze electric and magnetic fields. The course explores Maxwell's equations for static systems. Electrostatics: fields in vacuum and material bodies, Coulomb's law, Gauss' law, divergence theorem, Poisson's and Laplace's equations with solutions to elementary boundary value problems. Magnetostatics: fields in vacuum and material bodies, Ampere's law, Biot-Savart's law, Faraday's law, and Stoke's theorem. Prerequisite(s): MA 215.

### **EE 229 - Introduction to Digital Logic Circuits**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to the fundamentals of combinational and sequential digital logic circuits. Combinational logic topics include number systems and information representations, switching algebra, basic logic gates, and logic circuit minimization. Medium-scale functions such as multiplexers, decoders, and adders are also covered. Sequential logic topics include latches and flip-flops, clocks, timing analysis, and metastability. Combinational logic and flip-flop principles are used in conjunction with state concepts to analyze and synthesize sequential machines. Medium-scale sequential functions such as registers, counters, and shift registers are also covered. Emphasis is placed on the analysis and synthesis procedures used to design combinational and sequential logic systems. Note: ECE majors must complete this course with a grade of C or better. Prerequisite(s): EE 150

### **EE 238 - Digital Systems Design**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Combinational and sequential building blocks are reviewed and used in conjunction with register-transfer language (RTL) and hardware description languages to design complex digital systems. Principles of modularity, hierarchical methods, controller/ datapath partitioning, and a top-down approach are considered in the design process. A hardware description language such as VHDL or Verilog and programmable logic devices are used in the laboratory to implement digital systems resulting from the aforementioned design process. Prerequisite(s): EE 229 with a minimum grade of C.

### **EE 328 - Computer Architecture**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the architecture and design of digital computers. Topics include instruction sets and assembly language programming, computer arithmetic, central processing units, pipelines, memory systems, input/output systems, and RISC and CISC concepts. Digital computers are modeled as complex digital systems to which digital systems design methods can be applied. Prerequisite(s): EE 238.

### **EE 330 - Signal and System Analysis**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Signals and Systems introduces the Fourier and Laplace transforms as methods to model and analyze continuous-time linear systems (primarily first and second-order circuits) in the frequency domain. Parallels between the time and frequency domains are discussed, and sampling and filter design issues are developed. The course makes extensive use of Matlab as a computational and visualization tool. In-class labs reinforce theory and develop hardware skills. Prerequisite(s): EE 223 and MA 311

### **EE 339 - Microcontrollers**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Fundamentals of microprocessors and microcontrollers and their use in embedded systems. Topics include basic architectures, address modes, memory and input/output interfacing, interrupt-driven processing and C programming for embedded systems. Projects involving the use of microcontrollers to solve embedded system

design problems such as motor controls, display drivers, analog-to-digital conversion, etc. are integrated in both the laboratory and lectures. Prerequisite(s): EE 238

### **EE 351 - Electrical Circuits and Machines**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of D.C and A.C. electrical circuits. Element equations, Kirchhoff's laws, network theorems, power, phasor techniques, 3-phase systems and transformers; introduction to rotating machines. Prerequisite(s): MA 124. For non-electrical engineering students.

### **EE 352 - Electronic Devices**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Fundamentals of solid-state devices, amplifier circuits, theory of electronic instruments, sensors, digital interfacing techniques, and an introduction to control systems. Laboratory used to demonstrate principles. Prerequisite(s): EE 351. For non-electrical engineering students.

### **EE 355 - Electronics**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Electronics is the first of two courses designed to provide the engineer with the tools to analyze a circuit and to design a circuit in which diodes and transistors are major components. Semiconductor theory: doped materials, diodes, bipolar junction transistors, and field-effect transistors. Analysis and design of small-signal single stage amplifiers and digital logic circuits. The laboratory portion will cover diode circuits, BJT/FET biasing schemes, and BJT/FET small-signal amplifier configurations. Prerequisite(s): EE 223

### **EE 356 - Electronic Applications and Interfacing**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Electronic Applications and Interfacing is a continuation of EE 355 Electronics. Tools and techniques taught in EE 355 are applied to the design of practical electronic circuits in the course of solving electronics and engineering problems. Operational amplifiers and their characteristics are used to design linear and non-linear circuits to solve analog circuit problems. The Barkhausen criteria are presented for the design of oscillators and waveform generation. Grounding and shielding, power supply decoupling, and the termination of transmission lines to minimize the effects of external and internal noise sources are discussed. Power switching techniques including transistor switches, h-bridges, and pulse-width modulation are used to interface transducers and various types of actuators. Power supply design is studied using linear regulation approaches and introductory switching methods. Digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversions are also presented. Circuit simulation software is used throughout the course and typical circuit applications are designed, implemented, and tested in the laboratory. Prerequisite(s): EE 355

### **EE 372 - Electronic Communications**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Principles of electronic digital communications theory and systems including AM, PAM, and PCM. Fourier analysis techniques are developed and broadly applied both in class and in the supporting laboratory exercises. Various digital modulation techniques such as On-Off Keying, Phase Shift Keying, Frequency Shift Keying, and Quadrature Amplitude Modulation are explored in both the classroom setting and in laboratory exercises. Also included are introductions to: information theory, encoding theory, and noise. Trade-offs among signal power, noise and system bandwidth versus system channel capacity are thoroughly developed. Prerequisite(s): EE 330

### **EE 376 - Project Management**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Project and Program Management is a one-semester three-hour elective course (3-0-3). An electrical and computer engineering project designed by individual students produces functional prototypes and/or software detailed in a final report. A group research project is also conducted which culminates in a 10 page research paper and oral presentation. The research project is comprehensive covering all aspects of project and program management. The course is based on project and program management, planning and control tools to include: 1)

Individual Skills 2) Work Breakdown Structure and Work Packages 3) Gantt Chart 4) Cost Accounting and 5) the Systems Engineering Processes.

### **EE 381 - Automatic Control Systems**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Properties of closed loop (feedback) control systems. Analysis of analog systems (in open and closed loop configurations) in both the time and frequency domains. Modeling of electromechanical systems (translational and rotating). System design methods using Bode plots, gain and phase margin. Root locus and designs to meet pole placement and time response specifications are stressed. Knowledge of Laplace transforms and matrix algebra is expected. Prerequisite(s): EE 330, MA 311

### **EE 382 - Entrepreneurship for Electrical & Computer Engineers**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Entrepreneurship for Electrical & Computer Engineers addresses the unique challenges Electrical and Computer Engineers face when commercializing their inventions. This three-credit hour course teaches how to use design tools to enable global manufacture of designs, including schematic computer-aided design (CAD) and printed circuit board layout tools, the development of engineering-oriented business plans, licensing models, and using patents and other types of intellectual property to protect ideas. It includes a major project in which students teams evaluate the commercial potential for a device, design the supporting CAD documents for third-party manufacturing, develop a supporting business plan, and draft a patent application. Elective course, junior priority. Prerequisite(s): EE 223

### **EE 400 - Optoelectronics**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is comprised of three main sections: the conversion of optical energy to electrical energy; the conversion of electrical energy to optical energy; and the transmission of optical energy. Topics include energy band structures and mechanisms, photoconductors, photoresistors, photodiodes, solar cells, light emitting diodes (LEDs), laser diodes (LDs), fiber optics, and electroluminescence. Laboratory demonstrations involving multiple technologies will complement the lectures throughout the course.

### **EE 413 - Microelectronics**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course emphasizes microelectronic circuit design and fabrication, and stresses a familiarization with both established and emerging technologies including: thick/thin films, 3D and multichip modules, nanotechnologies, printed circuit board technologies, surface mount technologies, MEMs/NEMs, optoelectronics, biotechnologies, and advanced electronic materials, packaging, and interconnections. Laboratory experiments involving multiple technologies will complement the lectures throughout the course.

### **EE 418 - Real Time Operating Systems**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Mission-critical computer systems often have real-time constraints, where the system must respond to events within a bounded amount of time (for example, anti-lock brake controllers and fly-by-wire systems). A real-time operating system (RTOS) must support and enable predictable system response time and latency. This course will examine the design of real-time operating systems, including topics such as deadlines, hard vs. soft real time systems, scheduling algorithms, interrupt handling, inter-task communication and synchronization, and memory allocation.

### **EE 419 - The Internet of Things**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The Internet of Things (IoT) refers to the integration of networking capabilities with embedded systems, sensors, and actuators, leading to a merger of the cyber and physical worlds. IoT devices, systems, and services have applications in fields such as home automation, transportation, remote sensing, infrastructure monitoring and management, medical devices, and consumer devices. In this project-based course, students will learn about the

enabling technologies, security issues, and policy issues involved with the engineering of IoT and IoT-enabled systems. Prerequisite(s): EE 339

### **EE 420 - Green Energy Power Conditioning**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Basic theory and operation of power conditioning required for green energy such as Solar Photo Voltaic (SPV) and wind power are covered. Specifically DC-to-DC converters such as buck, boost, buckboost, and four quadrant power conditioning are investigated. AC-to-DC power conditioning techniques are also covered along with DC-to-AC inverters. Analysis and design of power conditioning systems required for green energy applications which employ some combination of DC-to-DC, AC-to-DC, and DC-to-AC power conditioning is stressed. Prerequisite(s): EE 355.

### **EE 421X - Systems Design I**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Part one of a capstone course in the methodologies and attributes of systems design. Topics include: the engineering design process, identification of needs, developing a requirements specification, generating and evaluating concepts, design tools, and professional skills such as teamwork and project management. Particular emphasis is placed on system decomposition, generating behavioral models and testing. Engineering ethics and engineering economy are also represented. Teams of cadets initiate system design based on requirements defined by the IEEE Student Hardware Contest rules. Prerequisite(s): EE 330, EE 339, and EE 356 Note: Open to ECE majors only. Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

### **EE 426 - Semiconductor Devices**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Topics include: overview of microelectronics fabrication processes; photolithography techniques; oxidation theory, processing and characterization; diffusion theory, processing, and characterization; film deposition techniques; interconnections and contacts in integrated circuits; microelectronic packaging options; and MOS device process integration. The laboratory portion of the course will focus on clean room protocol, and the use of semiconductor processing equipment in the fabrication and characterization of resistors, diodes, and transistors on silicon wafers.

### **EE 431 - Digital Signal Processing**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Digital Signal Processing discusses the representation of discrete-time signals and systems using time-domain methods such as convolution and frequency-domain methods including the DTFT (Discrete Time Fourier Transform), the DFT (Discrete Fourier Transform), and the Z transform. Other topics include digital filter design and analysis, the impact of sampling in the time and frequency domains, and the design of anti-aliasing and reconstruction filters. The laboratory will emphasize practical considerations involved with the implementation of DSP algorithms. MATLAB will be used for digital signal generation, plotting and the implementation and analysis of DSP operations. Prerequisite(s): EE 330.

### **EE 435 - Fault Tolerant Computing**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course covers techniques for designing and analyzing fault tolerant digital systems. The topics covered include fault models and effects, fault avoidance techniques, hardware redundancy, error detection and correction, time redundancy, software redundancy, combinatorial reliability models. In addition, Markov reliability modeling, Markov availability modeling, safety modeling, design trade-off analysis, and the testing of redundant digital systems will be covered. Prerequisite(s): MA 220.

### **EE 445 - Computer Networks**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to computer network fundamentals such as network architecture and Media Access Control (MAC). The topics covered include: ALOHA networks, Carrier Sense Multiple Access (CSMA) networks, CSMA Collision Avoidance (CSMA/CA) networks, CSMA with collision detection (CSMA/CD) networks, token passing

networks, Ethernet networks, seven layer OSI model, IEEE network standards, wireless networks to include satellite networks, network media selection, and the fundamental components of the Internet. The ability to design a network to meet a throughput requirement is stressed. Prerequisite(s): MA 220.

### **EE 450 - Biomedical Signal Processing and Biomechanics**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

This laboratory-intensive course is divided into modules covering two of the largest branches of bioengineering: biosignal processing and the mechanical analysis of biostructures. The first module introduces the Short-Time Fourier Transform and its application to speech processing and synthesis. The two-dimensional Z-Transform and its application to filter and enhance medical images are also covered. The second module has a brief treatment of statics and continuum mechanics, then introduces three-dimensional solid modeling techniques, and ties these together with the use of finite element solvers. Prerequisite(s): EE 431.

### **EE 455 - Electrical/Mechanical Design**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Engineering in practice often employs a hybrid of electrical and mechanical design skills. This laboratory-intensive course takes students already proficient in analog design and microcontroller programming, and in the first module ties these skills together with microcontroller analog interfacing methods. The second module consists of a brief treatment of statics and continuum mechanics, and then introduces three-dimensional solid modeling, additive rapid prototyping, and stress analysis techniques. Students then demonstrate mastery of electrical and mechanical design skills in the third module design project. Laboratory experiments involving microcontroller interfacing and computer-aided design complement the lectures. Prerequisite(s): EE 330, PY 161

### **EE 460 - Portable Power**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Microelectronics has enabled sophisticated electrically powered communications, sensing/ data acquisition, computing, entertainment and positioning systems that are portable. A major challenge is the lifetime, weight, reliability and resupply of the batteries powering these systems. This course examines high-energy-density solutions capable of meeting these enhanced requirements. A laboratory session examines systems efficiencies, energy conversion/storage methods, high efficiency converters/regulators and testing metrics applied as feedback to a systems engineering approach.

### **EE 468 - Satellite Communications**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Satellite Communications focuses on the end-to-end satellite communications system. It builds on the foundational course of electronics. Consequently, our major goal of this course is to develop an appreciation and understanding of the importance of satellite payload electronics within the field of electrical engineering.

### **EE 469 - ECE Internship for Credit**

*Lecture Hours: 0-3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0-3*

Designed for students pursuing an internship for credit in ECE. Students must meet eligibility, registration, and documentation requirements, as outlined in the VMI Academic Regulations.

### **EE 471W - System Design Validation**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Part two of a capstone course in the methodologies and attributes of systems design. The objective of this course is to complete and validate a system design satisfying requirements defined by the IEEE Student Hardware Contest rules through a final evaluation occurring as a multi-team competition. This course applies test and evaluation as feedback to conceptual, logical and physical design steps of multiple subsystems and the integrated system. Once implemented and tested, the system design is explored in a formal oral presentation to the faculty accompanied by a formal written report. A reflective essay addresses lessons learned from application of a complex systems engineering process that produces both a product and management processes. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W) Prerequisite(s): EE 421X

**EE 473 - Selected Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in electrical and computer engineering as suggested by members of the faculty or cadets. Subject and content announced before the semester begins. Topics will be determined upon adequate student interest. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Instructor.

**EE 474 - Selected Topics in Electrical and Computer Engineering**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in electrical and computer engineering as suggested by members of the faculty or cadets. Subject and content announced before the semester begins. Topics will be determined upon adequate student interest. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Instructor.

**EE 491-496 - Undergraduate Research in ECE**

*Lecture Hours: 0-1 | Lab Hours: 0-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Designed for students pursuing undergraduate research under the supervision of one or more members of the ECE faculty. Approval of the instructor(s) and the ECE Department Head is required. A final paper and/or presentation will be required at the end of the course, as deemed appropriate by the instructor(s).

# English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies

## English Major

The mission of the English major at VMI is to prepare the citizen-soldier for civic and professional life through disciplined engagement with rhetorical traditions and applications, from the classical to the contemporary. Grounded in a common interest in the varied functions of language, the major integrates multiple disciplinary approaches, including the literary, the philosophical, and the aesthetic. Cadets' command of language is developed both critically and creatively through the study of a range of humanistic works and practice in effective forms of expression.

Rhetoric is both an art and a skill in using language, a means of fostering cooperation among human beings. In this definition "language" encompasses the language of music, art, and philosophy as well as of writing and literature. Through a study of these languages, cadets learn to create and interpret a variety of texts and locate them in their cultural contexts. In the process English majors discover how authors, artists, and philosophers have shaped and been shaped by the values, beliefs, time, and place in which they lived and worked. Cadets thus gain a cultural awareness that will serve them well in today's global society. Given the necessity of digital communication in the twenty-first century, they also learn how to navigate networked writing spaces and to develop multimedia projects for the web. To extend their education beyond the classroom and prepare them to be engaged citizens and professionals, they apply what they have learned to real-world situations in both courses and required internships.

To facilitate English majors' active engagement in their learning, classes in this department are kept small and individual mentoring is emphasized. Students therefore have ample opportunities to pursue individual projects in subjects of their own choosing, and those with particularly strong records are invited to undertake an Honors project in English. Sigma Tau Delta, the English Honor Society, sponsors a range of rich and varied activities that provide opportunities to extend classroom learning and enrich cultural knowledge.

Through both curricular and extracurricular experiences, graduates with this degree are thus well prepared to pursue careers in military service, law, business, civil service, technical and professional writing, education, communications, the arts, and a wide variety of other fields.

The Department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies offers four minors for non-majors and four concentrations for majors: Art History and Visual Culture, Literary Studies, Philosophy, and Rhetoric and Writing.

## English, B.A.

The degree in English requires 136 semester hours, which includes a minimum of 54 semester hours of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies (ERH) courses, 18 semester hours of additional requirements for the major, and 46 semester hours of Core Curriculum requirements. Additional courses to complete the requirements for graduation must be chosen by the cadet with the approval of his or her departmental adviser.

English majors may pursue concentrations in Rhetoric and Writing, Literary Studies, Philosophy, and Art History and Visual Culture.

---

### Major Core: 39 Credits

- ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 203W - Ways of Reading Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 204 - The Language of Art Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 205WX - British Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 206WX - American Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 301 - Rhetoric and Public Address Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 302W - Civic Discourse Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 381 - Capstone I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 411 - Fieldwork Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 481W - Capstone II Credit Hours: 3
- Major Electives: 15 Credits
- Five major electives, at least one of which must be at the 400 level.

At least one elective (3 credits) must be selected from the following list of Rhetoric/Writing courses:

- ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 250W - Teaching Writing Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 303WX - Cultural Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 304W - Language and Style Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 311-313 - Professional Writing (Discipline/Field Specific) Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 314W - Technical Communication Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 470-479 - Seminar in Rhetoric and Writing Credit Hours: 3

At least one elective (3 credits) must be selected from the following list of courses offering practice in creative expression:

- ERH 222W - Genre Studies - Poetry Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 223W - Genre Studies - Fiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 224W - Genre Studies - Nonfiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 225 - Visual Arts Studio Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 470-479 - Seminar in Rhetoric and Writing Credit Hours: 3

**Additional Requirements: 12 Credits**

- 12 credits through the 200-level: Foreign Language

**General Education Requirements: 46 credits**

- ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1
- MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3
- MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3
- HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3
- HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3

Science Credit Hours: 8

Human Performance and Wellness Credit Hours: 4

LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3

ROTC Credit Hours: 12

Free Electives: 24 credits

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in English

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3   | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3                              | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3                              |
| Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab) Credit Hours: 4                                   | Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab) Credit Hours: 4                                   |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3   | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1   |
| ERH 204 - The Language of Art Credit Hours: 3   | ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 205WX - British Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3   | ERH 203W - Ways of Reading Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3   | ERH 206WX - American Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3   | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> - HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
|   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5-17</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>  |

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in English [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester                                  |
|---|--|
| ERH 301 - Rhetoric and Public Address Credit Hours: 3             | ERH 411 - Fieldwork Credit Hours: 3              |
| ERH 302W - Civic Discourse Credit Hours: 3                        | ERH 381 - Capstone I Credit Hours: 3             |
| ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature Credit Hours: 3              | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3      |
| ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3 (Rhetoric/Writing)    | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3      |
| ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3 (Creative Expression) | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                      | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester                                   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| ERH 481W - Capstone II Credit Hours: 3           | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3 (400-level) |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3               |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3               |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3               |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2        |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     |   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 14</b>                           |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

\*Minimum Grade of C Required.

## Art History and Visual Culture Concentration

The Art History and Visual Culture Concentration prepares cadets for a world where the proliferation of images—in new media as well as in traditional forms—demands a critical engagement with the visual environment. Cadets following this track will improve their visual literacy through courses that stress close looking and critical thinking. Each of the classes in the minor highlights the importance of dynamic communication, asking Cadets to prepare multimedia presentations and produce analytical writing. In addition to helping them develop such important skills, the focus on art objects, artists, and theoretical perspectives provides Cadets with robust exposure to art's traditional role as a force and shapes and reflects broad cultural phenomena.

### Required:

(A course taken to fulfill this requirement cannot be counted in section II - Elective Courses)

- ERH 215 - History of Art I Credit Hours: 3
- OR -
- ERH 216 - History of Art II Credit Hours: 3

Five courses, at least one which is at the 300- or 400-level:

- ERH 204 - The Language of Art Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 215 - History of Art I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 216 - History of Art II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 217 - Film and Performance Studies Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 225 - Visual Arts Studio Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 331W - Aesthetics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 341 - Contemporary Art Since 1945 Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 370-379 - Studies in Art and Culture Credit Hours: 3

### Note:

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues, ERH 421W - One Text, and ERH 422W - Major Figures. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility.

## Literary Studies Concentration

Cadets who pursue the Literary Studies Concentration will analyze significant works of literature in the context of the traditions and cultures that shaped and were shaped by them. Cadets will utilize various critical approaches to evaluate, understand, and respond to works from a variety of genres and historical periods in order to appreciate the important role of literature in reflecting and shaping one's values, beliefs, and practices. In addition to studying the works of established writers, Cadets will compose their own creative works.

### Required:

- ERH 205WX - British Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 206WX - American Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3
- Four courses, at least one which is at the 300- or 400-level:
- ERH 203W - Ways of Reading Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 222W - Genre Studies - Poetry Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 223W - Genre Studies - Fiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 224W - Genre Studies - Nonfiction Credit Hours: 3

- ERH 304W - Language and Style Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 321WX - British Literature in Cultural Context Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 322WX - American Literature in Cultural Context Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 331W - Aesthetics Credit Hours: 3

**Note:**

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues, ERH 421 - One Text, and ERH 422 - Major Figures. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility.

## Philosophy Concentration

This Concentration in Philosophy will develop cadets' skills in analytical reasoning, critical thinking, argumentation, and textual analysis. Application of these skills is essential for the citizen-soldier, for each sharpens the cadet's ability to evaluate and reason, learn from others, and communicate. Cadets will explore the works of great philosophers from Plato and Aristotle to Nietzsche and Wittgenstein, and review questions in ethics, metaphysics, epistemology, and the philosophy of mind. Cadets will practice formulating arguments in written works and test their ability to analyze and synthesize knowledge in oral discussions.

### Section I: Required Courses (6 hours). Take 2 of the following courses:

(A course taken to fulfill this requirement cannot be counted in Section II—Elective Courses.)

- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 213W - Modern and Contemporary Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- Section II: Elective Courses (12 hours). Take 4 courses — at least one of which is at the 300- or 400- level:
- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 213W - Modern and Contemporary Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3
- - OR -
- ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 331W - Aesthetics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 332W - Logic and Critical Thinking Credit Hours: 3

**Note:**

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 421W - One Text and ERH 422W - Major Figures. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility.

## Rhetoric and Writing Concentration

Cadets who concentrate in Rhetoric and Writing will examine the philosophical and ethical foundations of rhetoric while developing and practicing the skills necessary for effective communication in public, professional, and private spheres. They learn to analyze rhetorically complex acts of communication (texts, speeches, images, gestures) by taking into consideration socio-political, historical, and cultural contexts in order to better understand human motives and enhance cooperation through the effective use of language

### Required:

- ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3
- Four courses, at least one which is at the 300- or 400-level:
- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 222W - Genre Studies - Poetry Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 223W - Genre Studies - Fiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 224W - Genre Studies - Nonfiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 250W - Teaching Writing Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 301 - Rhetoric and Public Address Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 302W - Civic Discourse Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 303WX - Cultural Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 304W - Language and Style Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 311-313 - Professional Writing (Discipline/Field Specific) Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 314W - Technical Communication Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 411 - Fieldwork Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 470-479 - Seminar in Rhetoric and Writing Credit Hours: 3

### Note:

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 421 - One Text, ERH 422 - Major Figures, and ERH 495-496 Honors Thesis I & II. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility. In addition, one Writing Intensive (W) course may be substituted for one Rhetoric/Writing elective.

## Art History and Visual Culture Minor

This minor can be declared through the department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies.

The Art History and Visual Culture Minor prepares cadets for a world where the proliferation of images—in new media as well as in traditional forms—demands a critical engagement with the visual environment. Cadets following this track will improve their visual literacy through courses that stress close looking and critical thinking. Each of the classes in the minor highlights the importance of dynamic communication, asking Cadets to prepare multimedia presentations and produce analytical writing. In addition to helping them develop such important skills, the focus on art objects, artists, and theoretical perspectives provides Cadets with robust exposure to art's traditional role as a force that shapes and reflects broad cultural phenomena.

### Required:

(A course taken to fulfill this requirement cannot be counted in section II - Elective Courses)

- ERH 215 - History of Art I Credit Hours: 3
- - OR -
- ERH 216 - History of Art II Credit Hours: 3
- Five courses, at least one of which is at the 300- or 400-level:
- ERH 204 - The Language of Art Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 215 - History of Art I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 216 - History of Art II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 217 - Film and Performance Studies Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 225 - Visual Arts Studio Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 331W - Aesthetics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 341 - Contemporary Art Since 1945 Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 370-379 - Studies in Art and Culture Credit Hours: 3

### Note:

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues, ERH 421 - One Text, and ERH 422 - Major Figures. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility.

## Literary Studies Minor

This minor can be declared through the department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies.

Cadets who pursue the Literary Studies Minor will analyze significant works of literature in the context of the traditions and cultures that shaped and were shaped by them. Cadets will utilize various critical approaches to evaluate, understand, and respond to works from a variety of genres and historical periods in order to appreciate the important role of literature in reflecting and shaping one's values, beliefs, and practices. In addition to studying the works of established writers, Cadets will compose their own creative works.

### Required:

- ERH 205WX - British Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 206WX - American Literary Traditions Credit Hours: 3
- Four courses, at least one which is at the 300- or 400-level:
- ERH 203W - Ways of Reading Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 222W - Genre Studies - Poetry Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 223W - Genre Studies - Fiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 224W - Genre Studies - Nonfiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 304W - Language and Style Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 321WX - British Literature in Cultural Context Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 322WX - American Literature in Cultural Context Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 331W - Aesthetics Credit Hours: 3

### Note:

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues, ERH 421W - One Text, and ERH 422W - Major Figures. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility.

## Philosophy Minor

This minor can be declared through the department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies.

This Minor in Philosophy will develop cadets' skills in analytical reasoning, critical thinking, argumentation, and textual analysis. Application of these skills is essential for the citizen-soldier, for each sharpens the cadet's ability to evaluate and reason, learn from others, and communicate. Cadets will explore the works of great philosophers from Plato and Aristotle to Nietzsche and Wittgenstein, and review questions in ethics, metaphysics, epistemology, and the philosophy of mind. Cadets will practice formulating arguments in written works and test their ability to analyze and synthesize knowledge in oral discussions.

### Section I: Required Courses (6 hours). Take 2 of the following courses:

(A course taken to fulfill this requirement cannot be counted in Section II – Elective Courses.)

- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 213W - Modern and Contemporary Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- Section II: Elective Courses (12 hours). Take 4 courses – at least one of which is at the 300- or 400- level:
- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 213W - Modern and Contemporary Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3
- - OR -
- ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 331W - Aesthetics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 332W - Logic and Critical Thinking Credit Hours: 3

#### Note:

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 421W - One Text and ERH 422W - Major Figures. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility.

## Rhetoric and Writing Minor

This minor can be declared through the department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies.

Cadets who minor in Rhetoric and Writing will examine the philosophical and ethical foundations of rhetoric while developing and practicing the skills necessary for effective communication in public, professional, and private spheres. They learn to analyze rhetorically complex acts of communication (texts, speeches, images, gestures) by taking into consideration socio-political, historical, and cultural contexts in order to better understand human motives and enhance cooperation through the effective use of language.

### Required:

- ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3
- Four courses, at least one which is at the 300- or 400-level:
- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 222W - Genre Studies - Poetry Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 223W - Genre Studies - Fiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 224W - Genre Studies - Nonfiction Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 250W - Teaching Writing Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 301 - Rhetoric and Public Address Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 302W - Civic Discourse Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 303WX - Cultural Rhetorics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 304W - Language and Style Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 311-313 - Professional Writing (Discipline/Field Specific) Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 314W - Technical Communication Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 411 - Fieldwork Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 470-479 - Seminar in Rhetoric and Writing Credit Hours: 3

### Note:

When appropriate, other courses may be substituted, e.g., ERH 421W - One Text, ERH 422W - Major Figures, and ERH 495-496 Honors Thesis I & II. A notation will be included on the course schedule so that cadets are aware of this possibility. In addition, one Writing Intensive (W) course may be substituted for one Rhetoric/Writing elective.

## Courses: ENGLISH, RHETORIC, AND HUMANISTIC STUDIES

Department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies | Department Head:  
Colonel Miller

**Note:** A minimum grade of C in ERH 101 is a prerequisite for ERH 102, and a minimum grade of C in ERH 102 is a prerequisite for all 200- and 300-level English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies courses. All 400-level courses have additional prerequisites, which are listed in the course descriptions or provided in registration materials. These prerequisites may be waived by the department head if there is evidence that the cadet is well prepared for the 400-level course.

**200-level courses:** These courses build on research-informed writing skills developed in ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II. Major writing assignments are typically 1000 words each, totaling at least 2000 words, and emphasizing close reading, synthesis of ideas, and guided use of sources.

**300-level courses:** Intermediate courses stressing critical reading of more complex works and research-informed writing. Major writing assignments are typically 1500 words each, totaling at least 3000 words, and emphasizing analysis. Assignments require cadets to demonstrate some originality of thought.

**400-level courses:** Advanced courses requiring more independent work, substantial reading assignments, writing totaling 4000 words, and typically a major course project.

### ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces the essential principles of rhetoric, develops cadets' ability to analyze complex texts rhetorically, and refines their writing strategies, paying special attention to their critical reflection on their writing processes. Such essential practices as invention, arrangement, and revision will be emphasized in their writing of expository essays. Minimum grade of C required.

### ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course engages cadets in reading, thinking, and writing about contemporary civic issues from a rhetorical perspective. Cadets learn to write persuasive essays for public audiences in which they ethically incorporate research from appropriate secondary sources, as well as to critically reflect on their writing processes. Minimum grade of C required. Prerequisite(s): ERH 101 with a minimum grade of C.

### ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1*

Emphasizing organization and delivery, this course introduces basic rhetorical theory and teaches cadets to consider audience, purpose, context, and occasion as both speakers and listeners. While there are no prerequisites, cadets are encouraged to complete ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C prior to taking ERH 103.

### ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the early history of rhetoric, from the ancient Greeks to the Renaissance. Emphasis is placed on defining rhetoric and the ways in which ethical, religious, political, economic, and cultural beliefs and values shape its traditions, terms, and realms of influence. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to development of contemporary rhetorical theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on the classical foundations of contemporary rhetoric, as well as the central questions of rhetoric and human experience that shape the study of rhetoric in the 20th and 21st centuries. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 203W - Ways of Reading***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A research-oriented introduction to theoretical frameworks for reading and analyzing texts as cultural products, with an emphasis on interpreting the relationship between context and meaning. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 204 - The Language of Art***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the visual arts both in theory and in practice. Cadets will learn about formal elements, context, content, and interpretation of art as well as experiment with various media in the studio. They will develop visual perception—that is, the ability to “read” aesthetic and intuitive aspects of art and architecture, or the overall language of art. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 205WX - British Literary Traditions***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to major British literary movements focusing on texts that illustrate how writers have shaped and been shaped by traditions and cultures. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 206WX - American Literary Traditions***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to major American literary movements by focusing on texts that illustrate how writers have shaped and been shaped by traditions and cultures. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 207W - Ethics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to critical thinking about moral concepts and issues, including why one should be moral, major theories of what is right and wrong, and controversial social problems concerning questions of justice, life, and death. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 211WX - Comparative Religion***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

What is religion and why does it exist? To answer these questions we will survey the major religious traditions of the world and the philosophical traditions associated with them. We will also consider various theories about what religion is, and look at connections between religion and culture. The course focuses especially on the religious traditions of India and China, and on the religions of Christianity and Islam. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 212W - Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to some of the main concepts and arguments developed by philosophers from before the birth of Socrates to the end of the Middle Ages. Questions to be explored might include: What is the fundamental nature of reality? What is the nature of human beings? What and how can we know about such things? Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 213W - Modern and Contemporary Philosophy***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to some of the main concepts and arguments developed by Western philosophers since the Renaissance, and contemporary responses to them. Questions to be explored might include: Can we ever really know anything about the world outside our own minds? Can we prove that God exists? How can a physical body be conscious? Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 215 - History of Art I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A foundational study of the arts of sculpture, architecture, painting, drawing, and craft traditions from the Prehistoric period through the Medieval era and from many cultures. The course develops awareness of the importance of the arts as an expression of human endeavor and the intimate connection between art and various social, political, philosophical, and religious movements. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 216 - History of Art II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A foundational study of the arts of sculpture, architecture, painting, drawing, and craft traditions from the Renaissance through the Modern era and from many cultures. The course develops awareness of the importance of the arts as an expression of human endeavor and the intimate connection between art and various social, political, philosophical, and religious movements. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 217 - Film and Performance Studies***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the history and aesthetics of film establishing a foundation for understanding and evaluating film as an art form. The course will offer cadets the opportunity to engage critically with visual texts by addressing cinematic reading strategies and textual analysis. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 221W - Digital Rhetorics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to navigating, analyzing, and participating in networked writing spaces, as well as developing projects using images, audio, video, and words. Attention will be given to defining digital literacy—its language, modes of thought, and methods of communicating complex meaning—within the historical framework of rhetorical traditions. Projects with practical application for external audiences will be emphasized. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 222W - Genre Studies - Poetry***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the conventions of poetry with opportunities to practice writing in the genre. The course emphasizes the process and techniques of original composition and includes opportunities to share work beyond the classroom. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 223W - Genre Studies - Fiction***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the conventions of fiction with opportunities to practice writing in the genre. The course emphasizes the process and techniques of original composition and includes opportunities to share work beyond the classroom. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 224W - Genre Studies - Nonfiction***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the conventions of non-fiction with opportunities to practice writing in the genre. The course emphasizes the process and techniques of original composition and includes opportunities to share work beyond the classroom. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade C.

**ERH 225 - Visual Arts Studio***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the conventions of one or more of the visual arts—e.g., painting, drawing, photography, film, and computer media—with opportunities to practice in the medium. The course emphasizes original creative expression and includes opportunities to share work beyond the classroom. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 230 - Artistic Responses to Social and Political Issues***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the ways in which artists in the fine arts, literature, and/or music have responded creatively to social and political issues. The course may focus on a single genre or issue, or it may take a broader view.

Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 250W - Teaching Writing***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to contemporary philosophies, theories, and pedagogies of teaching writing, as well as current scholarship on tutoring and writing centers. Special attention is devoted to analyzing the role(s) of the teacher/tutor, responding to texts-in-progress, and continuing to strengthen cadets' abilities as readers and writers. This course serves as a foundation in the principles in rhetoric and composition that will prepare cadets for (but not guarantee) employment as peer consultants in the VMI Writing Center. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 301 - Rhetoric and Public Address***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the principles and techniques of effective public speaking and listening practices through examination of a variety of historical and contemporary examples. The course offers advanced practice in persuasive, public address with extensive instructor and peer feedback. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C, and ERH 103.

**ERH 302W - Civic Discourse***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of civic discourse and the major theories of rhetoric that define and shape acts of public literacy today. Particular attention will be devoted to the role that language plays in shaping knowledge, identity, and community, and the way different definitions, purposes, and strategies of rhetoric help us to construct meaning. Cadets will write for real audiences in the public domain. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 303WX - Cultural Rhetorics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A close examination of a significant event, social movement, or major figure particular to a distinct local or global culture. Through the analysis of oral, written, and visual texts, cadets will study and draw conclusions about the rhetorical strategies that drive cultural movements. Course is repeatable based on topic area. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 304W - Language and Style***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An intermediate writing course that focuses on the study of style, one of the five canons of rhetoric. Cadets will develop their abilities to read, draft, and revise complex texts, paying special attention to the relationship between style and meaning. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 311-313 - Professional Writing (Discipline/Field Specific)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of contemporary issues through the written discourse of professional communities. These seminars will treat select professions—law, the government, the military, the arts, among others. Cadets will study the profession’s rhetorical traditions, read and analyze significant texts from a rhetorical perspective, and develop writing projects that evolve from relevant reading, research, and experiences with professionals in the field. Projects with practical application for external audiences will be emphasized. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 314W - Technical Communication***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the conventions of writing in the workplace. By completing projects for select audiences, purposes, and occasions, cadets will develop the ability to communicate technical information clearly and effectively. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 321WX - British Literature in Cultural Context***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of particular works, authors, or movements focusing on the ways in which cultural and historical context have influenced the composition of and response to literature in Great Britain. Note: Cadets may repeat this course for up to 9 credit hours. Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 322WX - American Literature in Cultural Context***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of particular works, authors, or movements focusing on the ways in which cultural and historical context have influenced the composition of and response to literature in the United States. Note: Cadets may repeat this course for up to 9 credit hours. Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations and Cultures (X) course. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 323W - Philosophy and Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An exploration of similarities and differences between the allegedly ancient enemies, philosophy and literature. Questions to be explored might include: Is literature all subjective, working only to stir emotions? Is philosophy capable of purely objective reasoning? Do philosophy and literature share any goals? Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 331W - Aesthetics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the field of aesthetics, the philosophical study of art and beauty. Questions to be explored might include: Is beauty in the eye of the beholder or are some works really better than others? How can we know? What exactly is a work of art? Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 332W - Logic and Critical Thinking***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of logic designed to improve cadets’ ability to identify, analyze, and evaluate arguments, understood not as forms of verbal combat but as cases of reasoning from premises to a conclusion. The course aims to improve critical thinking skills and the ability to defend one’s own beliefs rationally. Note: Writing Intensive course (W). Prerequisite(s): ERH 102, with a minimum grade of C.

**ERH 341 - Contemporary Art Since 1945***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of the diverse and challenging explosion in art that occurred after the Second World War, from Abstract Expressionism in the 1940s to digital art of the 21st century. Issues such as personal and social identity,

cultural and historical occurrences, new media and methods of artistic production, and the overall “shock” that contemporary art presents to modern audiences will be explored. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

### **ERH 352 - Practicum**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A required or optional co-requisite for any course in the departmental curriculum to provide opportunities for practical experiences, including (but not limited to) studio work, editing and design, or tutoring. This course is repeatable. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

### **ERH 361-362 - Independent Study**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Intermediate independent reading, research, and/or writing projects that build on previous coursework in the major, pursued under the supervision of a member of the faculty. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

### **ERH 370-379 - Studies in Art and Culture**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of selected media in light of a particular culture’s history and ideals, beginning with such foundational questions as: What defines a culture? What is the relationship between artistic expression and cultural concerns and values? In what ways is art political? Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

### **ERH 381 - Capstone I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An immersive and research-intensive seminar in which cadets will analyze and reflect on works generated in previous courses in the major; identify a viable topic; conduct primary and secondary research; and draft and revise a formal research proposal. Cadets will also begin creating an English Major Showcase ePortfolio. Note: ERH 201, ERH 202, ERH 203, ERH 204, ERH 205, ERH 206, ERH 207, ERH 301, ERH 302, and ERH 323, or permission of the department head.

### **ERH 411 - Fieldwork**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course gives cadets opportunities to practice good citizenship by engaging in community-based service learning. Cadets’ fieldwork experiences may also involve projects for business, professional, or non-profit organizations. Cadets may choose to work individually with a faculty advisor or to enroll in a regularly scheduled class. Fieldwork experiences must both bear significant academic components and conform to departmentally established requirements and learning outcomes. Prerequisite(s): At least Second Class standing and a minimum grade of C in ERH 102, or permission of the department head.

### **ERH 421W - One Text**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of a single masterwork—literary, philosophical, or artistic—focused on the ways in which cultural and historical context influence the production of and responses to texts. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): Two upper-level (i.e., 200-level or above) ERHS courses, or permission of the department head.

### **ERH 422W - Major Figures**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An in-depth study of the work of one major rhetorician, philosophy, writer or artist. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): Two upper-level (i.e., 200-level or above) ERHS courses, or permission of the department head.

**ERH 461-462 - Independent Study***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Advanced independent reading, research, and/or writing projects that build on previous coursework in the major, pursued under the supervision of a member of the faculty. Prerequisite(s): Two upper-level (i.e., 200-level or above) ERHS courses, or permission of the department head.

**ERH 470-479 - Seminar in Rhetoric and Writing***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Focused study of a specific topic in rhetoric and writing, including (but not limited to) historical and theoretical studies, linguistics, creative writing, or writing for a profession such as journalism. Prerequisite(s): Two upper-level (i.e., 200-level or above) ERHS courses, or permission of the department head.

**ERH 481W - Capstone II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A seminar in which cadets will demonstrate their comprehensive achievement of the learning outcomes in the major by creating a capstone e-portfolio and making an oral presentation to the department faculty.

Prerequisites: First Class standing; completion of all Major Core Requirements and at least three required electives. Prerequisite(s): ERH 381

**ERH 495 - Honors Thesis I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Building on work completed in Capstone I, cadets undertake a program of reading and research for an honors thesis in the major. Prerequisite(s): ERH 381, a 3.2 average in the major; and approval by the department head.

**ERH 496 - Honors Thesis II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Completion of the thesis for honors in the major. Prerequisite(s): A grade of B or higher in ERH 495 and approval by the department head.

# History

The history curriculum is designed to produce men and women educated in the responsibilities of citizenship. It prepares cadets for graduate schools of history or government, and for occupations in which the ability to understand backgrounds, grasp issues, and manage affairs is essential, e.g., law, business, politics, government service, and the armed forces.

The curriculum, with proper electives, fully meets the requirements for admission to outstanding schools of law and graduate programs in business administration and management, as well as history. By concentrating electives in a specific subject area, cadets can acquire both the broad outlook offered by history and the specific outlook of other disciplines.

The cadet majoring in history receives, first of all, training in the natural sciences, mathematics, and the English language as an instrument of written and oral communication. Additionally the cadet learns a foreign language. History courses cover the principal fields of modern European, Middle Eastern, East Asian, Latin American, African, and American history. Rather than merely cataloguing events of the past, these courses emphasize an understanding of developments and problems, and they give attention to social, economic, and cultural phenomena, as well as political and constitutional problems.

As history majors advance through the curriculum, they apply the lessons of previous courses to challenging new subjects. Students in 100-level World History comprehend fundamental themes, issues, and trends in global history. Students in 200-level United States history explore and analyze increasingly complex themes, issues, and trends in U.S. history. Students in 300-level courses develop a detailed knowledge of a specific field's major historical events and themes, and where appropriate acquire a functional understanding of relevant historical geography. Each level of the history curriculum is associated with a set of essential skills. Students in 100-level World History sharpen essential college-level skills such as note-taking, critical reading, and studying for both objective and analytical exams. Students in 200-level United States history interpret primary sources and base an argument on them, evaluate secondary sources, and cite sources. Students in 300-level courses evaluate the thesis and evidence in essential historical essays or books, and identify significant historiographical trends. In HI 200 and those 300-level courses designated as methodologically intensive, students learn the basic techniques of historical research, analysis and documentation. They employ common library and electronic research tools, and use book reviews or review essays to assess a field's major literature. In 400-level courses, students frame a research topic, locate and evaluate relevant primary and secondary evidence, and discuss relevant historiography.

The capstone course requirement ensures that all majors gain experience in historical methodology and writing. An Honors Program, open to majors who have demonstrated excellence in the study of history, and a Directed Study course offer opportunities to engage in more extensive research and write a paper under the close supervision of a faculty sponsor.

---

## Honors in History

The Honors Program in History is open to majors who have demonstrated excellence in the study of history. History majors seeking honors in history must have completed the departmental core curriculum courses of HI 103, HI 104, HI 205 or 205W, and HI 206. The honors sequence consists of HI 372, HI 491W, and HI 492W.

## History, B.A. - History Curriculum Requirements

See the synopsis of the history curriculum below.

**Institute Core Curriculum:** Note that ERH 101 and ERH 102 must be passed with a grade of C or better. The required core curriculum mathematics sequence may be filled with one of the following course sequences: MA 101/MA 102, MA 123/MA 124 or MA 125/MA 126. All VMI students are required to take two writing intensive courses, at least one of which must be within their major department. Listings of courses to be offered in each coming semester indicate writing-intensive courses with the suffix W following the course number.

**Department of History Core Curriculum:** History majors and minors must earn a grade of C or better in the following courses: HI 103, HI 104, HI 205 or HI 205W and HI 206. History majors must take at least thirty-six hours of history, including the eighteen required hours of HI 103, HI 104, HI 200, HI 205 or HI 205W, HI 206 and HI 460W. Please note that the Department of History will not accept Western Civilization courses as a substitute for World History Part I (HI 103). They can be transferred in only as history electives. Nor does the History Department allow transfer credit for internet-based or distance learning courses.

**Introduction to Methodology:** History majors must take HI 200 "Introduction to Historical Methods," earning a grade of "C" or better as a prerequisite for one of the 300-level courses designated as methodologically intensive. Completion of at least one 300-level "M" course is a prerequisite to enrollment in HI 460W. Cadets completing this requirement must demonstrate ability to construct an annotated bibliography and to cite sources in accordance with departmental standards. Any methodological course may also fulfill a regional requirement.

**Capstone Course:** History majors must take HI 460W, during their first class year. The history department may direct individuals to enroll in HI 460W in either fall or spring semester, however. The course requires a major research paper. Topics for the course will vary. (Note: individual sections of HI 460W may have special prerequisites.) Substitutions for HI 460W are rare but with prior approval by the department head, may be allowed for comparable work while in residence at VMI, e.g., an orally defended thesis for Institute Honors or the three-semester departmental honors sequence of HI 372, HI 491W, and HI 492W.

The third class English electives may be filled with any literature course offered by the Department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies.

The third class science elective may be filled with any course offered in astronomy, biology, chemistry, computer and information sciences, geology, or physics. CE 208X, CE 417X, PE 230, PE 324, PE 380, PE 432, PE 433, PE 434, and PS 201 may also be applied.

The minimum foreign language requirement for history majors is one foreign language through the third-year level, or two foreign languages, each through the second-year level.

The second and first class restricted elective requirements may be filled by: a) courses required for a double-major or minor in another curriculum; b) elective courses offered by the Department of Economics and Business or the Department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies; c) courses in the International Studies Department.

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in History

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4                                   | Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4                                   |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3<br>*   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours:<br>3 *  |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3 *  | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3 *   |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3  | MA 102 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3                              | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3                              |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> –<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> –<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| EC 201 - Principles of Microeconomics Credit<br>Hours: 3  | EC 202 - Principles of Macroeconomics Credit<br>Hours: 3  |
| ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3<br>(literature)   | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3<br>(literature)   |
| HI 205 - History of the United States I Credit<br>Hours: 3 *  | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| HI 200 - Introduction to Historical Methods<br>Credit Hours: 3 – <b>OR</b> – ELEC Science - Science<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3           | HI 206 - History of the United States II Credit<br>Hours: 3 *   |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3  | HI 200 - Introduction to Historical Methods<br>Credit Hours: 3 – <b>OR</b> – ELEC Science - Science<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3           |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>  |

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in History [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| ELEC Restricted - (ERH, EC, or IS) Credit Hours: 3                | ELEC Restricted - (ERH, EC, or IS) Credit Hours: 3                |
| ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3                       | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3                       |
| ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3                       | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3                       |
| LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3            | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                         |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1         | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3 | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                      |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                      | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                  |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                                   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                   |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester                                     | Second Semester                                    |
|--|--|
| ELEC Restricted - (ERH, EC, or IS) Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC Restricted - (ERH, EC, or IS) Credit Hours: 3 |
| HI 460W - Capstone Experience Credit Hours: 3      | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| ELEC Non-HI - Non-History Elective Credit Hours: 3 | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          | ELEC Non-HI - Non-History Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3          | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5       |  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                    | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 14</b>                      |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

\* Minimum Grade of C required

## Military History Concentration

*This concentration or minor can be declared through the Department of History*

This option is available to history majors as a concentration in military history. They must complete twelve hours of military history electives. Cadets must also meet all other requirements such as regional distributions.

A minor in Military History is available to cadets majoring in other curricula. The requirement for the military history minor are HI 103, HI 104, HI 205 or 205W, HI 206 all with a grade of C or better, and twelve additional hours of military history electives to total twenty four hours of history.

## History Minor

*This minor can be declared through the Department of History*

A minor in history is available to cadets majoring in other curricula. The requirements for a minor are HI 103, HI 104, HI 205 or HI 205W and HI 206, all with a grade of C or better, and twelve additional hours of history electives to total twenty-four hours of history.

## Middle Eastern Studies Minor

This interdisciplinary minor can be declared through the Department of History. It is designed to give cadets a broad introduction from different disciplinary perspectives to the history and culture of one of the most important regions of the world. Study abroad is strongly encouraged, as is Arabic language study. AR 481 is listed as an eligible course to apply to the minor. Other appropriate study abroad courses may be included in the minor with prior approval.

### Requirements for the Minor in Middle Eastern Studies

This minor requires a minimum of 18 hours beyond the Institute Core Curriculum courses in World History (HI 103 and HI 104).

### Required Courses (3 hours):

In addition to HI 103 and HI 104, one of the following must be taken:

- ERH 211WX - Comparative Religion Credit Hours: 3
- HI 312 - Introduction to the History of Islam Credit Hours: 3
- AR 481 - Survey of Moroccan Culture and Society Credit Hours: 3

### Optional Courses (minimum of 15 credits, but no more than six credits from AR designated course):

- HI 312 - Introduction to the History of Islam Credit Hours: 3
- HI 333X - History of the Middle East I Credit Hours: 3
- HI 334X - History of the Middle East II Credit Hours: 3
- HI 460W - Capstone Experience Credit Hours: 3
  - when the topic pertains to Middle Eastern history.
- IS 421X - The Politics of Terrorism Credit Hours: 3
- AR 314 - Arabic Civilizations and Cultures Credit Hours: 3
- AR 315 - Arabic for the Media Credit Hours: 3
- AR 420 - Arabic Poetry Credit Hours: 3
- Or other suitable topical courses as approved.

## Military History Minor

*This minor or concentration can be declared through the Department of History*

A minor in Military History is available to cadets majoring in other curricula. The requirement for the military history minor are HI 103, HI 104, HI 205 or HI 205W and HI 206 all with a grade of C or better, and twelve additional hours of military history electives to total twenty four hours of history.

This option is available to history majors as a concentration in military history. They must complete twelve hours of military history electives. Cadets must also meet all other requirements such as regional distributions.

## Courses: HISTORY

Department of History | Department Head: Colonel Johnson

### HI 103 - World History I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the world's major civilizations prior to 1500, concentrating on their primary values and institutions, and their cultural contacts. Particular attention devoted to the Middle East, China, India, the Mediterranean world, and Western Europe.

### HI 104 - World History II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the world's major civilizations since 1500, the rise and expanding influence of the West, and the interaction between the West and non-West.

### HI 200 - Introduction to Historical Methods

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course develops essential skills for historians such as: critical reading and thinking, basic research methods and the fundamentals of organizing, writing and documenting history papers in accordance with the standards of the discipline. Subject matter varies. Required for majors; restricted to majors. Normally taken in the third year. Note: A grade of "C" or better is required as a prerequisite to one of the 300-level methodologically intensive courses.

### HI 205 - History of the United States I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A general survey of American history beginning with the Colonial Period and ending with 1877. The approach is broad with attention being given to political, diplomatic, constitutional, intellectual, social, and economic trends. Required of history majors and minors. May be taken as a writing-intensive course when offered (205W).

### HI 205W - History of the United States I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A general survey of American history beginning with the Colonial Period and ending with 1877. The approach is broad with attention being given to political, diplomatic, constitutional, intellectual, social, and economic trends. Note: Required of history majors and minors. Writing Intensive Course (W).

### HI 206 - History of the United States II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A general survey of American history covering the period 1877 to the present. The approach is broad with attention being given to political, diplomatic, constitutional, intellectual, social, and economic trends. Required of history majors and minors.

### HI 210-299 - Special Courses

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Occasional courses on special topics in history may be offered by visiting faculty members or by departmental faculty. These courses fulfill regional distribution requirements if their regional category is included in the course announcement before registration.

### HI 223 - Islam in North America and Western Europe

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Islam is believed to be growing faster than any religion in the United States today and is the second largest religion in Europe. This course will examine the past and contemporary history of Muslims in the West, including the emergence and development of Muslim communities and institutions, Islamic devotional life and education, the impact of Muslims' immigration into Western societies. Attention will be given to the interaction between

Muslim and Christian communities and to the official policies of Western governments toward their Muslim citizens and residents. Region: United States or Europe, but not both. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

### **HI 301 - Ancient Egypt**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey course covering the history of Egypt from the pre-dynastic period through the Roman occupation. Note: Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. May be offered as 301X (Civilizations & Cultures), 301W (Writing Intensive), or both 301WX.

### **HI 302 - Ancient Greece**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey course which covers the Greek world from the Trojan War to the death of Cleopatra. Region: Europe or Africa/Asia/Latin America, but not both. Note: May be offered as 303X (Civilizations and Cultures). May be offered as 302X (Civilizations & Cultures).

### **HI 303 - Ancient Rome**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey course which covers the Roman world from the early Iron Age settlements in Italy to Rome's conquest of the Mediterranean and the fall of the empire. Region: Europe or Africa/Asia/Latin America, but not both. Note: May be offered as 303X (Civilizations & Cultures). May be offered as 303X (Civilizations & Cultures).

### **HI 304 - The Medieval World**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey of eastern and western Europe from the fall of Rome to the eve of the Renaissance, and Islam as it impacted these areas. Region: Europe or Africa/Asia/Latin America, but not both. Note: May be offered as 304X (Civilizations & Cultures), 304W (Writing Intensive), or both 304WX. May be offered as 304X (Civilizations & Cultures), 304W (Writing Intensive), or both 304WX.

### **HI 305 - Jacksonian America**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This methodologically intensive course will examine the history of the United States from the War of 1812 to the mid-1840s. Topics will include the expansion of the United States in an age of global revolutions as well as the rise of populism as embodied in the life and careers of Andrew Jackson. Historical and historiographical issues will be covered via analysis of popular beliefs and prejudices. Cadets' primary goal will be to progress through the stages of structuring and writing a research essay. Region: United States. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

### **HI 306 - Religion and Warfare in Nineteenth Century United States History**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey course covering the expansionist Protestant ideology in the nineteenth-century United States as it came into conflict with Native Americans, Catholic immigrants, and hemispheric neighbors. The interaction between politics and millenarian religious beliefs will be studied in the context of four nineteenth-century wars, from 1812 to 1898. Region: United States.

### **HI 307 - English History I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of English history from Stonehenge to the Glorious Revolution of 1688. The focus is on social, cultural, and constitutional history, as they illuminate political trends. Region: Europe.

**HI 308 - English History II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of English history from 1688 to the present. The focus is on England's transition to an industrial democracy without a revolution, Victorianism, and the rise to global influence and subsequent decline. Region: Europe.

**HI 309 - History of the Holocaust***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the causes, events, and results of the Nazi attempt to destroy the Jews of Europe. Topics to be considered are: the history of the Jewish people; the causes and history of anti-Semitism; the Nazi rise to power and persecution of the Jews; the actions and motives of Holocaust perpetrators, victims, and bystanders; and the impact of the Holocaust on contemporary history. May be offered as a writing intensive course (309W). Note: Region: Europe.

**HI 310X - War and Society in Modern China***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces cadets to the 100-year cycle of civil war and international conflict that China experienced from the Opium War until the Communist victory of 1949. Major topics include warlords, imperialism, the Sino-Japanese wars of the 1930s, World War II in China and the Communist victory in China's civil war. We will study not only the experience of the war for combatants and citizens, but also the domestic and international causes and ramifications of conflict. Region: Asia/Africa/Latin America. Civilizations and Cultures Course (X). Prerequisite(s): HI 104.

**HI 311 - History of the Cold War***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course surveys the Cold War from the origins of great power confrontation in the World War II era, through such key episodes as the Cuban Missile Crisis, the construction of the Berlin Wall, the Prague Spring, Detente, and its decline. We will emphasize shifting historical interpretation of the era, as well as the assessment and employment of primary source documents in historical analysis. Students are required to write a term paper combining a historiographical review with research on one major episode. The course may be team-taught to provide multiple perspectives. Region: Europe/U.S./Latin America-Asia-Africa depending on topic. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 312 - Introduction to the History of Islam***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course traces the history of Islam, beginning with the life of the Prophet Mohammad and the formative period, along with its medieval achievements and modern situation. Aspects of analysis include the historical development, social institutions, intellectual traditions, and religious system of Islam. We will explore this history using a range of primary and secondary materials including religious texts, historic chronicles and works of fiction. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America.

**HI 313 - The United States, 1900-1945***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A comprehensive study of the United States during the Progressive Era, World War I, the 1920s, and the Great Depression. Region: United States.

**HI 314 - The United States Since 1945***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A comprehensive study of the United States from World War II through recent years. Region: United States.

**HI 315 - The History of Everyday Life (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Social history is an approach to the past that deemphasizes the study of “famous men, great ideas, and big events” in favor of description and analysis of the lives of ordinary people of the past and the social and economic structures that shaped their lives. This course introduces students to sources and methods for the study of “history from the bottom up” and focuses on topics such as family life, courtship and marriage, sex and death, patterns of work and leisure, gender relations, childhood and youth, and old age. Note: Region: Europe or United States, but not both. Methodologically intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 316 - Food and Hunger in History***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course explores themes and issues relating to social and cultural dimensions of food and food shortages in past times. The course ranges widely across time and space and adopts an explicitly comparative approach. Topics examined include the transition from hunting and gathering to agriculture, the historical development of food production and distribution systems, the emergence of staple crops as commodities, and the causes and consequences of food shortages. Region: United States/Europe/Asia/Africa/Latin America depending on topic. Note: This course may be offered as a “Civilizations and Cultures” course (HI 316X), a “Writing Intensive” course (316W), or both (316WX). Prerequisite(s): HI 103 and HI 104. This course may be offered as a “Civilizations and Cultures” course (HI 316X), a “Writing Intensive” course (316W), or both (316WX).

**HI 317 - The Great Depression and the New Deal (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This methodologically intensive course will focus on United States history from the origins of the Great Depression to the end of the New Deal. Topics will include the political, economic, social, and cultural history of the era. Specific emphasis will be placed on the origins and effects of the Great Depression, the stock market crash, and the nature of the institutional responses offered by Franklin Roosevelt’s New Deal. Cadets will engage both historical and historiographical topics while completing a significant research project. Region: United States. Note: Methodologically Intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 318 - George C. Marshall and the American Century (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A methodologically-intensive course designed to develop research and analytical skills through the intensive study of the career of General of the Army George C. Marshall, VMI class of 1901. Class will focus on teaching students how to find, analyze, organize, and present primary and secondary sources material. In doing so, student will explore the manuscript collections at the VMI archives and George C. Marshall Research Library. The course will explore major trends in U.S. military history and foreign relations from the Spanish-American War (1898) to the Korean War (1950-1953). Note: Members of the First Class MAY NOT enroll in this course. Region: United States. Methodologically Intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor

**HI 319 - African American Experience (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A general introduction to the African American experience in the United States beginning in Africa in the 15th century and continuing through to the late 20th century. Region: United States. Note: Methodologically intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 320 - The Progressive Era (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This methodologically-intensive course will examine the United States during the Progressive Era—roughly 1890-1920—one of the most dynamic periods in American history. Focusing on the political, economic, social, and cultural changes of the era, the central focus will be an examination of the United States’ transformation into

an increasingly diverse, industrial, urban, and internationalist nation. Region: United States. Note: Methodologically Intensive Course (M). Prerequisite(s): HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

### **HI 321 - The Old South**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The social, intellectual, economic, and political history of the American South before the Civil War. Major topics include the plantation system, slavery, and the evolution of southern sectionalism. Region: United States.

### **HI 322 - The Civil War and Reconstruction**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The causes and course of the American Civil War and the issues and consequences of Reconstruction. Note: Region: United States.

### **HI 323 - History of the South From 1865**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Political, social, economic, cultural, and demographic history of the Southern United States from 1865 to the present, with emphasis on interpretations of Southern history by twentieth-century historians. Topics include Reconstruction, segregation and disfranchisement, the "New South Creed" and industrialization, the Civil Rights Movement, and Southern popular culture. Region: United States.

### **HI 324 - American Foreign Relations to 1919**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper level survey of American foreign relations from the founding of the nation through World War I. Emphasis will be placed on the securing of American independence, continental expansion of the mid 19th century and the global expansion of American interests in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. Considers the interplay of diplomacy, security issues, economics and culture in American relations with the world. Note: Region: United States.

### **HI 325 - American Foreign Relations Since 1919**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper level survey of American foreign relations from the end of World War I until recent times. Important topics include America's emergence as a leading economic power, the background to World War II, the rise and the demise of the Cold War and American attempts to cope with the post-Cold War world. Region: United States. Prerequisite(s): Prior completion of HI 324, "American Foreign Relations to 1919" is recommended, but not required.

### **HI 326 - 19th Century South Africa: War, Cross and Gold (M)**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This methodologically intensive course will focus on the history of nineteenth-century South Africa at a time when social and political communities in the region were radically transformed by encounters with European soldiers, missionaries and mining capitalists, setting the stage for the origins of apartheid South Africa. Cadets will explore the major historiographical issues and relevant primary sources as they prepare a substantial independent research paper. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Note: Methodologically Intensive (M).

Prerequisite(s): HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor. Note: Methodologically Intensive

### **HI 327 - India From the Age of the Harrapans to the Present Day**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey of the history of India from the earliest age of complex society on the subcontinent to the present day. Topics include the development of India's religions, the caste system, art, philosophy, and politics as well as India's role in European imperialism. In addition, the class will examine the development of India post-1945 to illustrate the rising importance of the country on the modern international stage. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. May be offered as a "Civilizations and Cultures" course (HI 327X).

**HI 328 - British Imperialism***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An upper-level survey that will examine the growth of the British empire beginning in 16th century England and examine the importance of the institution to British development and the impact that it had on world history. Topics include the ideology underpinning the institution and changes to imperial ideology over time, the political growth of the empire and its role in British diplomacy, the economic impact of it on British life, and the effect of it on indigenous populations. Finally, the course examines the legacy of British imperialism in the modern world. Region: Europe or Africa/Asia/Latin America, but not both.

**HI 329 - War and Society in Twentieth Century United States History***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course focuses on the themes that have defined America's and Americans' experiences of conflict during the 20th century. The central project will be to explore the relationship between war and society from a variety of perspectives while critically engaging the events and processes that shaped the United States' evolving relationship with conflict during a tumultuous period. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 330 - Topics in Ancient History (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A problems course covering selected topics in the ancient world, historical controversies, and major turning points. The course presumes a general knowledge of the ancient world from the first semester of Western or World Civilization. The three civilizations discussed will be the Ancient Near East, Greece, and Rome. Region: Europe or Africa/Asia/Latin America, but not both. Note: Methodologically intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 331 - Colonial America (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of eastern North America from contact through the Seven Years' War. Explores major social, political, religious, and economic trends, plus evolving relationships with Indians. Region: United States. Note: Methodologically intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 332 - North American Indians***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of North American Indian history from late pre-contact through the twentieth century. Requires a major research paper on one tribe north of Mexico. Region: United States.

**HI 333X - History of the Middle East I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Surveys the history of the Middle East and North Africa from the rise of Islam in the 7th century in Arabia to the beginning of the modern era in the 1800s. Focuses on political, social, and cultural aspects of Islamic Civilization. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**HI 334X - History of the Middle East II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Continues the history of the Middle East in the modern period, from the 1800s to the present. Starting with a brief overview of the late Ottoman empire, follows political, social and cultural developments of the region. Focuses on the interaction with the West, evolution of the modern state system, and the rise of political Islam. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**HI 335 - The Vietnam War***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Traces the military, political, and diplomatic history of Vietnam from the earliest times to the present. The course emphasizes the period after the second World War: the Indo-China War, and especially, the Vietnam War. Region: United States or Africa/Asia/Latin America, but not both. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 336 - The U.S. - Mexico Borderlands***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The U.S.—Mexico Borderlands: This course is an introduction to the history of the U.S.—Mexico borderlands. It traces the rich and complex history of the region from the founding of St. Augustine, Florida, by the Spanish in 1565, to the present. The course focuses on the study of the Southwestern U.S. and northern Mexico border zone with special emphasis on topics of ethnicity, race, and gender. Coverage includes the colonization of the Southwestern United States, the Mexican-American War, the Immigration Act of 1907, the establishment of the U.S. Border Patrol, issues of immigration, and the war on drugs. Region: United States or Asia/Africa/Latin America, but not both. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 337 - Quantitative History***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the literature and techniques of quantitative history. Cadets will organize, graph, and write about historical data they compile. Topics vary among economic, legal, or social issues capable of exploration via statistical analysis. Open to all majors. Region: United States. Prerequisite(s): MA 101 & MA 102 with a minimum grade of C. Region: United States.

**HI 346 - Modern Japan***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of the rise of modern Japan from the mid-19th century to the present. Topics that will be covered are: the opening of Japan and the Meiji Restoration, economic modernization, nationalism and expansionism, political development, militarism and the Pacific War, American occupation, postwar Japan and the economic miracle. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America.

**HI 347X - Africa in Pre-Modern Times, to 1850***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Survey of the historical experiences that have shaped contemporary sub-Saharan Africa: African societies' political, economic and cultural responses to the continent's variegated ecological and climatic conditions; the material and cultural exchanges across the continent's North African, Sahelian, Indian Ocean and Atlantic Ocean contact zones; the trans-Atlantic slave trade and the expansion of Christianity in Atlantic Africa; the expansion of Islam and Muslim reform movements. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**HI 348X - Africa in Modern Times, 1700 to Present***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Survey of the historical experiences that have shaped contemporary sub-Saharan Africa: the slave trade, European partition and imperial rule, and independence and nationhood. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**HI 349 - A History of South Africa***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Similar to the United States, modern-day South Africa is a plural society with deeply ingrained racial, ethnic, and economic fissures. Adopting multi-racial and multi-ethnic perspectives of history, this course explores the contexts that produced these fissures, including the interactions between Khoesan and Bantuspeaking Africans; the arrival of European settlers and their practices of social domination; the mineral revolution and the wars of

imperial conquest; the formation of mission-educated Africans and their protest movements against racial discrimination; the rise of apartheid, anti-apartheid activism, and the effects of democratization and reconciliation since the 1990s. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America.

### **HI 350 - French Revolution and Napoleon**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the collapse of the Old Regime and the causes of the French Revolution, the stages of the Revolution, and Napoleon as a domestic reformer and exporter of the Revolution. The course will emphasize the European context of the age of democratic revolution, 1789-1815. Region: Europe.

### **HI 355 - Grand Strategy in the Twentieth Century**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Examines the coordination of military strategy, mobilization, diplomacy, and other national or coalition instruments to achieve political goals in war during the twentieth century. Region: United States or Europe, but not both.

### **HI 357X - History of Imperial China**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This Core Curriculum Civilization and Culture course is intended as a broad introduction to the ebb and flow of Chinese political, economic, cultural, and military power from the Bronze Age (about 1500 BCE) up through the late imperial period (about 1800 CE). For most of the past two millennia, few states could match the wealth and power of imperial China—yet, by the nineteenth century, the system that had sustained late imperial China crumbled under internal and external pressure. An appreciation of the history of imperial China is necessary for thinking about the “rise” of China in the twenty-first century. Organized in chronological order, the course centers on three questions: How did imperial Chinese states go about politically unifying and controlling diverse peoples over vast spaces? How did imperial China’s approaches to relations with the outer world change over time? How did major socio-cultural formations grow and take root? This course is suitable for History majors who want to fulfill their major requirement in Asian history, as well as for cadets interested in China or pursuing a minor in Asian Studies, and for cadets seeking to meet the Core Curriculum requirement. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

### **HI 359 - China in the Communist Era (1949-Present)**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course explores the history of the People’s Republic of China (1949-present) in chronological order and through three overarching themes: the changing politics and structure of the Chinese Communist Party (CCP); the social, economic, cultural, ethnic and religious ramifications of Communist rule in China over sixty years; and China’s shifting relations with major global powers and the influences on China’s domestic policy changes. Region: Asia/Africa/Latin America.

### **HI 361 - The Age of Blood and Iron. Europe, 1871-1918**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Survey of Europe in the period. This course begins with a discussion of the 1870-1871 Franco-Prussian War. It then successively examines social and economic developments, political developments in the separate European states, imperialism, the division of Europe into two hostile alliance systems, the arms race, the fundamental and immediate causes of the First World War, and the war itself. Region: Europe.

### **HI 365 - France and the French Empire 1815 to the Present**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Surveys the political and socioeconomic history of France and its overseas empire from Waterloo to the present. Significant focus on developments in Africa and Indochina. Region: Europe. Prerequisite(s): No prerequisite, but HI 350 is recommended.

**HI 368X - Europe, 1919-1939***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Survey of Europe in the period. It begins with the peace settlement following the First World War. Through a chronological approach by country, it treats political, diplomatic, and military trends and events of the period, including the rise of fascism and totalitarianism, and the roles played by individual leaders including Mussolini, Hitler, Stalin, and Churchill. It then deals with events leading to the Second World War. Region: Europe. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**HI 369 - Race, Gender and Sexuality in Colonial Latin America***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is an introduction to the social history of colonial Latin America through the lenses of "race," gender, and sexuality. Categories of difference including race/caste, social status, honor, and propriety guided colonial lives. Despite the potential for harsh punishments, individuals manipulated social norms and negotiated the arenas of gender, "race," patriarchy, and sexuality to fit their individual needs. Topics discussed include religion, social mobility, sexual deviance, gender relations, love, and romance. Region: Asia/Africa/Latin America. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 372 - Reading Course for Honors (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Reading in depth in a selected field of history under the close supervision of a faculty member as preparation for an honors research paper. Introduction to historical methodology and preparation of an annotated bibliography or such other preliminary project(s) as the advisor directs. Note: Methodologically intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C and have admission to the departmental honors program.

**HI 373 - Colonial Latin America***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of historical developments from the Iberian Reconquest through the Wars of Independence in Latin America. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor. May also be offered as Writing Intensive (W). May also be offered as Writing Intensive.

**HI 374 - Modern Latin America***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of HI 373 comprising a survey of historical developments in Latin America in general and certain Latin American Republics from the Wars of Independence to the present. Region: Africa/Asia/Latin America. Note: This course may be offered as a survey or as a methodologically-intensive seminar. If offered as a seminar, the following prerequisites apply: HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor. May also be offered as Writing Intensive (W). May also be offered as Writing Intensive.

**HI 375 - Germany and Eastern Europe From Bismarck to Brandt***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special attention will be given to the nature of the Bismarckian Empire, Germany's role in the origins of World War I, the Weimar Republic, Nazi totalitarianism, and post-war German society. Region: Europe. Note: May be offered as HI 375X (Civilizations & Cultures). May be offered as HI 375X (Civilizations & Cultures).

**HI 377 - Insurgency and Terrorism (M)***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the modern history of armed struggle for revolutionary aims and the counterinsurgency campaigns that ensue. In addition to studying the major theorists of insurgency and counterinsurgency, the class will examine specific studies from the late eighteenth century through contemporary conflicts in the Middle East. Region: Europe or Asia/Africa/Latin America, but not both. Note: Methodologically intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 378 - European Warfare, 1600-1871***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the development of modern warfare in Europe from the “Military Revolution” of the seventeenth century through the Franco-Prussian War. In addition to studying the armed forces, important battles, campaigns and wars, the class will explore related social, political, diplomatic, and cultural developments. Key themes will include eighteenth-century limited warfare, French Revolutionary and Napoleonic warfare, the Wars of Italian and German Unification, and military thought and strategy. Region: Europe.

**HI 379 - European Warfare Since 1871***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces students to major aspects of European warfare from the unification of Germany in 1871 through the Cold War and beyond. Key themes include the evolution of military thought and the operational, political, socio-cultural, and technological aspects of armed forces and war. Region: Europe.

**HI 380 - Europe in Renaissance and Reformation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of European politics and culture (1400-1648) with an emphasis on the literary and artistic legacy of the Renaissance and on the religious struggles of the Reformation era. Region: Europe. Note: Methodologically Intensive (M). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 382X - Modern Russian History***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the history of Russia, stressing economic, political, social, and intellectual development during the Empire and the Soviet Union. Region: Europe. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**HI 383 - Virginia History I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of Virginia from 1607 to 1865. Region: United States.

**HI 384 - Virginia History II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of Virginia from 1865 to the present. Region: United States.

**HI 385 - U.S. Military History to 1919***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of American military history through World War I with emphasis on strategy, force structure, technology, and the record of the American armed forces in both war and peace. Region: United States.

**HI 386 - U.S. Military History Since 1919***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of American military history since World War I with emphasis on strategy, force structure, technology, and the record of the American armed forces in both war and peace. Region: United States.

**HI 387 - History of Air Power***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An investigation into the development and employment of military aviation in both peace and war. Common threads to be followed include leadership, strategy, tactics, technology, joint operations, and ethical issues. Region: Europe or the United States (but not both).

**HI 388X - Modern Spain: Civil War and Colonial Conflict***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces students to modern Spanish history, paying particular attention to military affairs. Major themes include the guerrilla struggles against Napoleon, counterinsurgency in Cuba and Morocco, the Spanish Civil War, the dictatorship of Francisco Franco, and ongoing issues of regional nationalism and terrorism. Region: Europe. Note: Methodologically intensive (M). Civilizations & Cultures Course (X). Prerequisite(s): HI majors must complete HI 200 with a minimum grade of C. Non-HI majors require permission of instructor.

**HI 390 - Sea Power From the Age of Sail to the Early Twentieth Century***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey that deals with the use of naval power in both war and peace from the sixteenth century to the early twentieth century. Dominant themes will include the evolution of strategy and tactics in war, the impact of technology on tactics and shipboard lives, and the overall importance of sea power to the foreign policies of naval powers. Coverage includes discussions that focus on the Seven Years War, the American Revolutionary War, the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars, the War of 1812, the Crimean War, the American Civil War, the Sino-Japanese War, and the Russo-Japanese War. Region: Europe.

**HI 391 - Sea Power in the 20th Century***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course investigates the employment of naval power in both peace and war during the twentieth century. Among the common threads to be followed are leadership, strategy, tactics, technology, and joint operations. The navies of Great Britain, Germany, Imperial Japan, the Soviet Union, and the United States will receive the closest scrutiny. Substantial class time will be devoted to both world wars, Korea, and Vietnam. Region: Europe or the United States (but not both).

**HI 392 - World War I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the events leading to World War I and the course of the conflict itself. The coverage will include detail on the grand strategy and actions of the principal combatants, tactics, operations, armaments, and logistics. The course will focus on the principal combatants, but will offer worldwide coverage to showcase the magnitude of the war and the importance of regional conflicts on the course of the war. It will also include the effect of World War I, as a total war, on civilians and the world as a whole following the conclusion of peace. Through this coverage, the student will gain an understanding not only of war in the early twentieth century, but also an understanding of the legacy of the war on global development. Region: Europe or the United States (but not both).

**HI 393 - World War II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course aims to give students a broad overview of World War II, with a deeper knowledge of certain key themes. Areas of particular emphasis include military thought, "Blitzkrieg" and "Operational Art," the Battle of France, the Eastern Front campaigns, and the realities of warfare in the Pacific. The class also covers such topics as Nazi ideology and the Holocaust. Region: Europe or the United States or Africa/Asia/Latin America (can fulfill one category only).

**HI 400 - History Internship***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 1-6*

Under appropriate conditions, cadets may earn up to six hours of academic credit in History for research and other academic activities related to an internship sponsored and approved by the History Department.

Internships will normally be conducted during the summer and will involve activities away from the Institute. Details of activities and the amount of credit to be awarded must be arranged prior to the commencement of the internship and approved by the head of the History Department.

### **HI 401 - History and Culture of Ghana**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course exposes students to the history and culture of Ghana through a combination of classroom lectures and visits to culturally and historically relevant sites. This course prepares participants for socially and culturally appropriate interactions.

### **HI 460W - Capstone Experience**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Senior level methodologically intensive research seminar leading to the production of a major research paper. Topics vary. Note: Writing Intensive (W). Required of history majors except those who complete the departmental honors sequence. HI 460W cannot be used to satisfy a regional distribution requirement. Prerequisite(s): One 300-Level Method Intensive Course. Writing Intensive (W).

### **HI 480 - Directed Study**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Advanced level one-on-one course emphasizing historical methodology and leading to the production of a major research paper. Note: May also be taken as a writing-intensive course (480W) with instructor's permission. Prerequisite(s): a 300-level methodologically-intensive course and possibly other courses as required by the instructor; permission of the department head, completion of twelve hours of history courses numbered 200 or higher taken in residence at VMI, and at least a 3.0 GPA in history courses taken at VMI.

### **HI 481 - Special Seminar**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Seminars on special topics in history as suggested from time to time by members of the faculty or groups of history majors. Course will require completion of a major student research paper.

### **HI 490 - Special Seminar**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Seminars on special topics in history as suggested from time to time by members of the faculty or groups of history majors. Course will require completion of a major student research paper.

### **HI 491W - Thesis Course for Honors**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Research and writing of the honors paper under the supervision of a faculty member. Note: Course concludes with an oral defense of a draft version of the thesis. Prerequisite(s): HI 372 with a minimum grade of B. Writing intensive (W).

### **HI 492W - Thesis Course for Honors**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Oral examination on the completed honors paper, followed by its revision and final submission. Prerequisite(s): HI 491W with a minimum grade of B. Writing intensive (W).

# International Studies and Political Science

The Department of International Studies and Political Science offers a challenging interdisciplinary major in international studies (IS) emphasizing political science, foreign language, history, and economics. The IS curriculum is designed to educate men and women for leadership roles in the global community and provides broad training in the liberal arts with a strong emphasis on the development of communications skills, both written and oral; the ability to think analytically and critically in the field, and on providing a strong understanding of the major ethical questions central to the study of international relations/political science.

Many IS majors go on to earn graduate degrees from top institutions. IS majors are highly qualified for careers in the Armed Forces, other forms of government service, international business and industry, and for numerous other fields requiring a broad liberal arts background.

As part of their degree, IS majors are strongly encouraged to complete either a study abroad or internship experience.

## Honors in International Studies and Political Science

The Department of International Studies and Political Science offers a two semester Honors program open to all qualified IS majors.

**General requirements for the conferral of IS Departmental Honors:** to qualify for participation in the first part of the IS Honors Sequence (i.e., for acceptance into IS 491), cadets must: have achieved a 3.5 GPA or higher in the IS major through their sixth academic semester at VMI; have achieved a 3.2 GPA or higher in the overall curriculum through their sixth academic semester at VMI; and complete and have approved by the head of the IS department, a formal letter of application to the IS Departmental Honors Program.

To qualify for participation in the second part of the IS Honors Sequence (i.e., for acceptance into IS 492) cadets must: have received a grade of “B” or higher in IS 491; have maintained a 3.5 GPA or higher in the IS major through their seventh academic semester at VMI; have maintained a 3.2 GPA or higher in the overall curriculum through their seventh academic semester at VMI.

To be conferred with IS Departmental Honors, cadets must: have received a grade of “B” or higher in IS 491 and IS 492; have maintained a 3.5 GPA or higher in the IS major through their eighth academic semester at VMI; have maintained a 3.2 GPA or higher in the overall curriculum through their eighth academic semester at VMI; be formally endorsed for conferral by their faculty sponsor and be on schedule to graduate at the time for the completion of the IS Honors Sequence.

## Information

You can contact the Department of International Studies and Political Science at (540) 464-7676; E-mail: [Interstudies@vmi.edu](mailto:Interstudies@vmi.edu). Information, including course descriptions, cadet activities, and faculty biographies is also available at: <https://www.vmi.edu/academics/departments/international-studies-and-political-science/>

## International Studies, B.A.

### International Studies and Political Science Curriculum Requirements

See the synopsis of the International Studies and Political Science curriculum below.

**Institute Core Curriculum:** Note that ERH 101 and ERH 102 must be passed with a grade of C or better. The fourth class math requirement may be filled by other math courses with the approval of the head of the International Studies and Political Science Department.

International Studies and Political Science Core Curriculum: IS majors must complete the following courses with a grade of C or better: HI 205, HI 206, IS 201, IS 210, IS 220, IS 230, IS 301, IS 310, IS 320, IS 340, and IS 401W. IS majors are also required to take four elective courses from within the IS major, one of which must be at the 400 level.+

IS majors must also take one ERH elective AND one elective from the following list, OR one additional 400 level IS elective:

- ERH 207W Ethics
- ERH 211WX Comparative Religion
- ERH 212W Ancient Greek and Medieval Philosophy
- ERH 213W Modern and Contemporary Philosophy
- EC 306 - International Economics
- EC 407W U.S. Economic History
- EC 414 Applied Game Theory
- EC 415WX Political Economy of Conflict
- HI 223 Islam in North America and Western Europe
- HI 327 India From the Age of the Harrapans to the Present Day
- HI 333X History of the Middle East I
- HI 334X History of the Middle East II
- HI 346 Modern Japan
- HI 374 Modern Latin America
- HI 375 Germany and Eastern Europe From Bismarck to Brandt
- HI 382X Modern Russian History
- HI 386 U.S. Military History Since 1919

The minimum foreign language requirement for majors is one foreign language through the 300 levels, or two foreign languages, each through the 200 level.

Minors in other disciplines and double majors are encouraged. Consult with the Head of the International Studies and Political Science Department.

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in International Studies

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4   | Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4  |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3  | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3<br>*   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3<br>*   |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3 – <b>OR</b> –<br>IS 201 - Introduction to International Studies<br>and Political Science Credit Hours: 3 * | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3 – <b>OR</b> –<br>IS 201 - Introduction to International Studies<br>and Political Science Credit Hours: 3 * |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> –<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5   | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> –<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3<br>– <b>OR</b> – HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3                                       | IS 220 - International Politics Credit Hours: 3 *<br>– <b>OR</b> – IS 230 - Comparative Politics Credit<br>Hours: 3 *                     |
| HI 205 - History of the United States I Credit<br>Hours: 3 *  | EC 202 - Principles of Macroeconomics Credit<br>Hours: 3  |
| EC 201 - Principles of Microeconomics Credit<br>Hours: 3  | HI 206 - History of the United States II Credit<br>Hours: 3 *   |
| IS 220 - International Politics Credit Hours: 3 *<br>– <b>OR</b> – IS 230 - Comparative Politics Credit<br>Hours: 3 *                     | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language<br>Elective Credit Hours: 3  | IS 210 - American Government Credit Hours: 3 *<br>– <b>OR</b> – IS 340 - Political Theory Credit Hours: 3 *                               |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>  |

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in International Studies [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| IS 301 - Techniques of Computer Analysis Credit Hours: 3 *   | IS 310 - American Foreign Policy Credit Hours: 3 * - <b>OR</b> - IS 320 - National Security Policy Credit Hours: 3 * |
| IS 210 - American Government Credit Hours: 3 * - <b>OR</b> - IS 340 - Political Theory Credit Hours: 3 *             | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1  |
| IS 310 - American Foreign Policy Credit Hours: 3 * - <b>OR</b> - IS 320 - National Security Policy Credit Hours: 3 * | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   | ELEC Foreign Language - Foreign Language Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5   |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>  |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester                                  |
|---|--|
| IS 401W - International Studies Seminar Credit Hours: 3 * | ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3      |
| ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3               | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| ELEC Major - Major Elective Credit Hours: 3               | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| ELEC Restricted - Restricted Elective Credit Hours: 3     | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                 | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3        |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5              | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5     |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2          | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2 |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                           | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                  |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

\* Minimum Grade of C required

+Within the electives courses, cadets must take 6 credits within the civilization and cultures designation.

## Asian Studies Minor

The purpose of the Asian Studies Minor is to support the study of Asia on post and develop “citizens of character who anticipate, respond, and lead in a complex and changing world.” This academic experience is designed to rigorously educate cadets on the affairs of East, Central, South, and Southeast Asia. Cadets can design their program of study to focus on a particular country, such as China or India, or enroll in courses that cover a variety of topics in order gain a rich understanding of the region.

For information about courses and advice on plans of study, please see Dr. Vera Heuer, Director of the Asian Studies Minor.

## Asian Studies Minor Requirements

Cadets will take eighteen credits of electives, as apportioned below. Substitutions to the elective curriculum will be considered by the Director of the Asian Studies Minor, in consultation with the Head of the IS Department.

### International Studies and Political Science Electives (Six Credits)

- IS 302 - Special Topics in Asian Studies Credit Hours: 3
- IS 303 - Special Topics in Asian Studies Credit Hours: 3
- IS 332X - Politics in East Asia Credit Hours: 3
- IS 333 - Politics in Southeast Asia Credit Hours: 3
- IS 334X - Politics of Central Asia Credit Hours: 3
- IS 336WX - Politics in China Credit Hours: 3
- IS 338 - Politics of India and the Subcontinent Credit Hours: 3
- IS 339 - Digital Media and South Asian Politics Credit Hours: 3
- IS 428 - US-China Relations Credit Hours: 3

### Non-International Studies and Political Science Electives (Three Credits)

- ERH 211WX - Comparative Religion Credit Hours: 3
- HI 310X - War and Society in Modern China Credit Hours: 3
- HI 327X - India from the Age of the Harrapans to the Present Day Credit Hours: 3
- HI 335 - The Vietnam War Credit Hours: 3
- HI 346 - Modern Japan Credit Hours: 3
- HI 357X - History of Imperial China Credit Hours: 3
- HI 359 - China in the Communist Era (1949-Present) Credit Hours: 3
- 200, 300, and 400-level Chinese language (a maximum of nine credits can count)
  - 100-level Chinese language courses will not count toward the minor

### General Electives (nine credits)

Any of the classes listed as an eligible IS and non-IS Asian Studies elective above

***Cadets are also encouraged to enroll in a Study Abroad Experience in Asia, either through a VMI faculty-led program or through an exchange or program approved by the VMI Office of Global Education.***

## International Studies and Political Science Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of: International Studies and Political Science.

### Requirements (9 Credits)

- A. IS 310 - American Foreign Policy (3 Credits)
- B. IS 320 - National Security Policy (3 Credits)
- C. ONE of the following TWO courses (3 Credits)
  - a. IS 220 - International Politics; or
  - b. IS 230 - Comparative Politics

### Electives (9 Credits)

1. AT LEAST TWO three-credit elective courses MUST come from the following pool of courses (6-9 Credits):
  - a. IS 210 - American Government;
  - b. IS 220 - International Politics (if not taken in fulfillment of Requirement #3);
  - c. IS 230 - Comparative Politics (if not taken in fulfillment of Requirement #3);
  - d. Any three-credit 300-level IS course excluding IS 301, IS 310, and IS 320;
  - e. Any three-credit 400-level IS course excluding IS 401W
2. ONE three-credit elective course MAY come from the following pool of courses (up to 3 Credits):
  - a. Economics and Business:
    - BU 419 - International Marketing
    - EC 307 - International Finance
    - EC 308 - International Trade
    - EC 415 - Political Economy of Conflict
    - EC 435WX - Institutions and Economic Development
  - b. English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies:
    - ERH 205 - British Literary Traditions
    - ERH 207 - Ethics
    - ERH 211 - Comparative Religion
    - ERH 321 - British Literature in Cultural Context
  - c. History:
    - Any 300-level HI Elective from Regions Europe or Asia/Africa/Latin America (excludes ALL 300-level HI Electives listing exclusive region as United States)
      - [Exclusion list: HI 305, 306, 313, 314, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 329, 331, 332, 337, 383, 384, 385, 386]
  - d. Modern Languages and Cultures:
    - Any 300 or 400 level course beyond the cadet's major requirements

## National Security Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of: International Studies and Political Science

Cadets can embark on a twenty-one credit-hour curriculum leading to a National Security Minor (NSM).

This minor is especially valuable for academically ambitious cadets who intend to pursue:

Graduate study in the fields of international security, foreign policy, or strategic studies.

Careers in the military or civilian sectors related to matters of national security such as intelligence, diplomacy, area studies, and international relations.

The Minor allows cadets to concentrate on an aspect of national security and strategic studies. Concentrations may include energy, economic health of the US, education, state of the environment, as well as more traditional aspects of defense policy, diplomacy, international relations, and foreign area studies.

The Minor is limited to 10 cadets per class. Applicants must be in their third-class year and have an overall 3.0 or better GPA. Selection is based on grades, defined interests, a writing sample, and recommendations of faculty members.

NSM participants have access to special trips which in the past have included: The National Security Council, the Department of Defense and other “3-letter” national security agencies, and influential think tanks in Washington, D.C. They are expected to take part in at least one national or international competition involving prestigious institutions in national security studies.

While the minor’s focus is on national security, it is open to cadets from all departments.

The course work for the NSM consists of three predetermined courses, an additional elective four courses, and a paid summer internship related to national security.

Most importantly, the NSM requires a supervised senior thesis. The thesis is substantial research paper conducted under the supervision of a faculty member with familiarity in the subject matter. The thesis is expected to be 12,000-14,000 words (including footnotes) in length. The thesis will answer a question relating to national security through rigorous analysis employing discipline-specific methodologies.

In some cases, the paper can serve as a departmental or Institute honors thesis, but additional academic credit cannot be earned for the paper beyond the 3 hours granted by the National Security Minor.

To apply or for information, contact: LTC Spencer Bakich: [bakichsd@vmi.edu](mailto:bakichsd@vmi.edu)

## National Security Minor Academic Requirements

Course work at VMI: Total 21 credit hours (3 required courses and 4 electives)

1. Nine predetermined credit hours:
  - IS 320 - National Security Policy Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 460W - Research Design for Political Science Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 485 - National Security Minor Capstone Credit Hours: 3
  
2. Category I: Three IS elective credit hours that may include the following courses, or another course that is more relevant to the cadet's national security interests.
  - IS 322 - Intelligence and Policy Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 328 - Multinational Peacekeeping Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 329 - Counterinsurgency Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 334X - Politics of Central Asia Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 352 - International Law Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 421X - The Politics of Terrorism Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 424WX - Regional Politics and Powers Credit Hours: 3
  - IS 443 - The Morality of War Credit Hours: 3
  
3. Category II: Nine elective credit hours from departments other than International Studies to include History, Psychology, Economics, Engineering, Math, and the sciences.

In consultation with their adviser and director of the minor, NSM cadets are encouraged to find courses that inform their thesis research. NSM cadets must request permission to have these courses meet the class hour requirements for Category I and Category II.

---

### NSM Thesis (3 credits):

The Senior Project Experience will produce a substantial research paper, conducted under the supervision of a faculty member with familiarity in the subject matter. The paper is expected to be 12,000-14,000 words (including footnotes) in length and through rigorous analysis answer a question relating to national security.

## Courses: INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

Department of International Studies and Political Science | Department Head:  
Colonel Foster

### IS 201 - Introduction to International Studies and Political Science

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This team-taught course introduces students to political science as a discipline and to the different interests of the international studies faculty. It is divided into four sections covering political science, political theory, American politics, comparative politics, and international relations. Readings are taken from the classics in political science. The focus is on key concepts, such as power, state-society relations, institutions; and on the central debates across the discipline and within the sub-fields. Required for IS majors. Must be attempted in the 3rd class year. Open only to IS majors.

### IS 210 - American Government

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Examination of our main national governmental institutions and the application of constitutional provisions to their operation. The role of political parties, elections, and public opinion in the American political process.

### IS 220 - International Politics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Focuses on the international system of politics and examines the nature of relations between states, the factors which affect the actions and motives of states in their dealings with one another, and selected current problems in international politics.

### IS 230 - Comparative Politics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This introduction to the field of Comparative Politics has two main objectives. The first is to provide a foundation of basic empirical knowledge about political institutions and processes in select key countries: Britain, France, Germany, Japan, Russia, China, India, Iran, and Mexico. The second, more open-ended, objective is to engage some of the “big questions” and themes in world politics that engage scholars, political leaders, and (ideally) educated citizens: How and why did modern nation-states emerge in the West? How do the legacies of colonialism and socialism influence political and economic development elsewhere? What are the conditions most conducive to liberal democracy and market capitalism-and do they always go together?

### IS 301 - Techniques of Computer Analysis

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

A course to teach the fundamentals of computer analysis as practiced by students of international studies, historians, and political scientists. Emphasizes the active use of computers to perform statistical analysis on primary source data from a variety of contemporary and historical sources. Prerequisite(s): open only to international studies majors who have passed IS 201 with a grade of 75 or higher.

### IS 302 - Special Topics in Asian Studies

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

IS 302 is repeat-number special topics course on Asian Studies. It is assigned to international studies courses taught by the Eugenio Lopez Visiting Chair in Asian Studies. The specific content of a given offering of IS 302 will be determined by the IS Department in consultation with the Lopez Chair. Credit for IS 302 will be applicable to completion of the VMI Asian Studies Minor.

**IS 303 - Special Topics in Asian Studies***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

IS 303 is repeat-number special topics course on Asian Studies. It is assigned to international studies courses taught by the Eugenio Lopez Visiting Chair in Asian Studies. The specific content of a given offering of IS 303 will be determined by the IS Department in consultation with the Lopez Chair. Credit for IS 303 will be applicable to completion of the VMI Asian Studies Minor.

**IS 310 - American Foreign Policy***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The central purpose of this course is to familiarize cadets with prevalent theoretical approaches to decision-making and to use these models to examine the American foreign policy experience. To this end, the course will survey rational, organizational, bureaucratic, and various psychological perspectives. Cadets will then use these tools to critically review the historical development of America's relations with other international actors, including Washington's admonition to steer clear of "foreign entanglements," the world wars, the Cold War, and the current battle against terror. The course concludes with several mock policy debates which are designed to illustrate the intricacies of high-level decision-making and provide insights into the likely conduct of US foreign policy in the 21st Century.

**IS 311 - The American Congress***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In the Constitution, the article that describes the duties and functions of the Congress as well as its limitations is longest. The reason for this evident: the Founders considered that the Congress, as the body of government that would pass our laws and control the federal purse, would be at the center of national government and politics. Despite the Presidency's rise in power and reputation, Congress' powers ensure it will be at the center of our constitutional order. Subjects covered will include the ideas that influenced the Founders' ideas of a federal legislature, the powers of the Congress, the leadership and organizational structure of Congress (with an emphasis on the committee system), the legislative process, the Congress' relationship with the President (especially on issues of national security), and electoral politics.

**IS 312 - The American Presidency***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The American Presidency is a political institution like no other in the world. Born of the Founding Fathers' wariness of the concentrated political power, the office is a blend of head of state, commander-in-chief, chief of party, and head of government. Its evolution has been central to the development of American national government and Americans' concepts of and relationships to that government. This course will trace the history of the Presidency from the Founders' ideas about and experiences with executive power to the office's current state—with all its inherent paradoxes. I hope that, through this course, cadets will come to a deeper understanding of the Presidency's origins, development, powers, and limitations as well as the reasons behind the constant contest between the President and the Congress.

**IS 313 - Politics and the Media***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The purpose of this course is to explore the evolution and role of the print and electronic media in American Politics as well as their relationship to the public, politicians and ultimately public policy. In doing so, the course will assess the media impact on government, policy making, election campaigning and the prospects for political deliberation. The course will pay special attention to the portrayal of political issues, candidates and political themes in popular culture including film, television, radio, political cartoons, music, and social media.

**IS 320 - National Security Policy***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Consideration of the formulation and conduct of United States defense and foreign policy with special attention to the key institutions involved in the decision-making process in this field. Recommended for NROTC cadets.

**IS 322 - Intelligence and Policy***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The history and practice of intelligence with special emphasis on the relationship to the political policy process. The focus is on the U.S. intelligence experience since WWII, although some attention is given to the broader comparative context.

**IS 326 - U.S. - Soviet Relations during the Cold War***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course examine the U.S. and Soviet outlooks on the world, the origins of the Cold War, the role of ideology and power rivalry in the relationship, Bi-Polar myth and reality, selected issues of crisis management and alliance maintenance, strategic doctrine and approaches to arms control, how the Cold War ended. Not a comprehensive chronological history but issue-oriented case studies of policies and events.

**IS 328 - Multinational Peacekeeping***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The purpose of this course is to explore the theory and practice of multilateral peace operations and humanitarian intervention as they relate to the principles and practice of international law in world politics. The course covers the origin and evolution of peacekeeping, peace enforcement, and post-conflict peace building; legal and ethical issues surrounding peace operations; and debates over peace operations doctrine and strategy. Specifically the course will identify and explain significant events in the history of international relations, including the Treaty of Westphalia, the European balance of power system prior to World War I, the world wars, colonialism and the Cold War.

The course will consider criteria for evaluation of peace operations, causes of peace operations success and failure, and problems of managing and coordinating actors involved in peace operations. The course will recognize the dynamic nature of international politics and evaluate the contemporary challenges to the traditional state-centric approach posed by non-state actors, including international organizations, social movements, multinational corporations and individuals. The course will identify and examine specific cases of peacekeeping and peace enforcement and will consider the role of peace operations in the promotion of international order, institutions of global and regional governance, especially the United Nations and explore the structure and functioning of significant international organizations, including the United Nations, the European Union, NATO, the International Monetary Fund, World Bank and World Trade Organization.

**IS 329 - Counterinsurgency***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will concentrate on: a study of select counterinsurgencies using historical pattern analysis. Instructor will present a selection of various insurgencies and students will research and present on the following topics: American Revolution: Colonial insurgents against British army; Insurgency and Guerrilla warfare in U.S. Civil War; U.S and Counterinsurgency in the Philippines, 1899-1902; The Boer War: The Second War (1899-1902); British Malayan Emergency (1948-1960); Irish Republican Army vs British Army; Nepal: Maoist Insurgency. (1996-present); Colombia: FARC insurgency; and Overview of Turkish/Kurdish insurgency problem. Using historical study and pattern analysis of insurgent and counterinsurgent strategies, upon completion of the class, we will hopefully have an answer for the question – Will current U.S. counterinsurgency strategies in Afghanistan work?

**IS 330 - Politics in Western Europe***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of the political systems and the domestic, foreign and defense policies of the United Kingdom, France, Germany, selected smaller Western European nations, and Canada. Attention will be paid to the new role of NATO, European unification, and the ways in which Western Europe and Canada deal with the United States.

**IS 331 - Politics in Russia and Eastern Europe***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of the political systems and the domestic, foreign and defense policies of Russia and the nations of the former Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. Attention is given to the consequences of Marxist-Leninist theory and to the problems of transforming former communist systems.

**IS 332X - Politics in East Asia***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of the political systems and foreign relations of Japan, China, Korea, and Taiwan. Emphasis is placed on relations with other nations in the region, and with the United States. Particular attention is paid to the growing importance these nations have in the international economic system. Civilizations and Cultures (X)

**IS 333 - Politics in Southeast Asia***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of the political systems and the domestic, foreign and defense policies of the countries of Southeast Asia including: Brunei, Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Thailand, and Vietnam. The course also focuses on the role of ASEAN, the Association of Southeast Asian Nations and the impact of outside powers on the region.

**IS 334X - Politics of Central Asia***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

By exploring the politics and societies of this important, but little understood, region, we will seek to develop a nuanced understanding of how international dynamics continue to shape the states of this region and also how forces emanating from within Central Asia impact the international system. Additionally, in this course students will analytically explore a variety of political and societal phenomena present in the region and beyond. Amongst the phenomena we will examine include: the politics of oil and gas pipelines, state-building and nationalism, secession and civil war, Islamism, democratization and authoritarian state consolidation. Civilizations and Cultures (X)

**IS 335 - Politics in Latin America***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of contemporary political systems and their development in Latin America. Focuses on contemporary structures and processes of politics in the major Latin American Republics. Normally offered Spring Semester of odd-numbered years.

**IS 336WX - Politics in China***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An overview of the political system of China in the post-Mao era. Starting with a discussion of Deng Xiaoping's rise to power, students will discuss the popular desire for democracy and the failed attempts at establishing a more politically accountable government. This class will also detail the liberal economic policies that fostered the dramatic growth of China's economy well into the 21st century. Additionally, students will focus on the evolution of security concerns and civil-military relations on the mainland, as well as issues between China and other actors across the world, notably the United States, Taiwan, Japan, and the developing countries of Africa and Asia. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 337WX - Post Soviet Politics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is an introduction to the politics of the post-Soviet states with a specific emphasis on the politics of the Russian Federation (Russia). It is divided into the following five unequal parts: 1) Authoritarian Persistence; 2) Soviet Collapse; 3) Post-Soviet State-building; 4) Political Institutions and Behavior; 5) The Politics of the Economic Transition. Each of the five parts of the course investigates key issues in the study of post-Soviet politics as well as important concerns for the political science sub-discipline of comparative politics more broadly. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 338 - Politics of India and the Subcontinent***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

As South Asia is home to more than one-fifth of the world's population, understanding its political landscape is of vital importance. South Asia is characterized by states that vary greatly in governmental structures and levels of economic development. The goal of this class is to understand these differences by closely examining the political framework of and the dynamics between the major regional players (India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, and Sri Lanka). We will explore the role and impact of political institutions, parties and political leaders, political participation and interest articulation as well as modernization and economic development. While learning about each state's political system in a comparative fashion, we will also explore relations between the different states.

**IS 339 - Digital Media and South Asian Politics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Digital media and information technologies enable the masses to express their views and to enjoy direct participation in various political and public decision-making arenas. This course will explore the relationship between technology, media and society in South Asia and how new forms of social connections and participatory technology impact political behavior in the region. We will investigate the significance of various new media technologies by reflecting on theoretical and social scientific perspectives to advance our understanding of South Asian politics. While on the one hand interactive digital environments provide new participatory spaces, digital information technologies can also open up new areas of concerns, such as loss of privacy, surveillance, cybersecurity, and withdrawal from the offline political sphere.

**IS 340 - Political Theory***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the writings of key Western political thinkers from Socrates to the twentieth century. The objective of this course is to elucidate the origins and basic assumptions of contemporary political ideas and ideologies.

**IS 350 - Criminal Law***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course presents a general survey of substantive criminal law, that is the principles, theories, and important legal decisions defining criminal offenses and defenses. Substantive criminal law examines the conduct of the defendant. Time permitting; we may also delve into some procedural criminal law, which is based on the U.S. Supreme Court's interpretations of the Bill of Rights. Criminal procedure evaluates the conduct of police and prosecutors. The course will utilize the casebook method of teaching favored by most law school courses.

**IS 351 - Constitutional Law***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course presents a survey of the guiding principles of American Constitutional Law, with particular emphasis on landmark decisions of the United States Supreme Court interpreting the Bill of Rights. The class begins with the establishment of judicial review in 1803, but moves rapidly to the Court's twentieth century jurisprudence. A substantial area of focus is constitutional criminal procedure – the Fourth, Fifth and Sixth Amendment decisions evaluating police conduct including methods of search and seizure and the interrogation of criminal suspects. Additional main topics include freedom of speech, religion, and the press according to the First Amendment, and Due Process of law and Equal Protection of the laws under the Fifth and Fourteenth Amendments. The course uses the casebook method of teaching favored by most law school courses. Class participation is important.

**IS 352 - International Law***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course examines international law and its relationship to the practice of international politics. The course examines the sources of international law and its relationship to law within the state; the major players – the state, the UN and other IGO's, natural and corporate individuals–and their attributes and capabilities. Some consideration is given to processes: diplomacy, treaties, arbitration, and adjudication. The final third of the course considers selected contemporary problem areas: the use of force, economic issues, protection of human rights, the environment. Two continuing themes throughout the course are: (1) how international law changes

over time in response to changes in the international system; (2) how international law accommodates both justifiable claims and power realities.

### **IS 370 - Intermediate Special Seminar**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Intermediate-level elective seminars on special topics in politics as suggested from time to time by members of the faculty or groups of cadets.

### **IS 390 - Independent Study**

Research and writing on an approved intermediate (300) level topic, under the direction of International Studies faculty. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Department Head.

### **IS 395 - Public Opinion Research in Europe**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In this class, we will discuss the efforts of social scientists to understand popular opinion through national-level polls. Students will learn the techniques by which samples are taken from populations, and the tradeoffs to approaches. So, too, will they learn about issues surrounding question wording, conceptual reliability, and external validity. The class will culminate in a research project where students will collaborate with the professor to model explanations for support for greater cohesion among the EU countries, particularly older and newer members. Students, themselves, will conduct reviews of the literature before contributing to a test of the various arguments made by previous authors using Eurobarometer public opinion data. Site visits to government entities, such as the European Parliament, will provide context for these analyses.

### **IS 401W - International Studies Seminar**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The capstone course for the International Studies curriculum. The course focuses on problems of United States foreign and defense policy. The course requires substantial written and oral work. Open only to first class International Studies majors. International Studies minors may be admitted with the permission of the department head on a space available basis. Writing Intensive (W)

### **IS 420 - Anarchy and Hierarchy in International Politics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course examines the degree of hierarchy, authority, and anarchy present in the international system since 1816 and its consequences for a variety of outcomes typical in international relations research. In so doing, students will be exposed to common theories, datasets, and findings in empirical international relations, with the expectation they will develop their own theories about a political phenomenon of interest. Students should gain an appreciation for the dynamic nature of concepts like power, capacity, capability, authority, and order that form the foundation of interstate behavior. Using those lessons, they should be able to develop interesting conclusions about the future position of the United States in the international system.

### **IS 421X - The Politics of Terrorism**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The Politics of Terrorism is a three-credit course that focuses generally on the role of terrorist violence in the modern world. The two central goals of the course are to provide cadets with an opportunity to study the historical use of political terror and to encourage cadets to think of terrorist activity not as the work of the mad, but of self-interested and calculating political actors. After an introduction that includes a definition of terrorism and an exploration of its geneses, the course focuses on the rational and psychological aspects of the individual terrorist, terror types, strategies, and tactics, and the difficult task of counterterrorism. The final part of the course illustrates and highlights each of these aspects by examining cases culled from recent history, including the Zionist-British conflict over Palestine in the 1940s, the Algerian drive for independence in the 1950s, and the ongoing standoff between the USA and Islamic fundamentalist terrorists. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 422 - Domestic Politics and International Conflict***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

How does domestic politics affect the ability and willingness of states to fight wars abroad, and how do wars affect domestic politics? Surveying historical and contemporary scholarship, this course will familiarize students with various theories about these relationships. General topics to be covered include (a) the influence of institutional characteristics – such as general regime type, the separation of powers, and procedural and election rules – on war initiation and war outcomes; (b) the peculiar relationship between public opinion and war; and (c) how these and other factors impact the political strategies of war-time leaders, domestic opposition groups, and international opponents. In addition to applying these theories and lessons to various historical cases, the course will afford students the opportunity to engage in interactive exercises that illustrate the complex linkages between the domestic and the international.

**IS 424WX - Regional Politics and Powers***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course examines regional sub-systems in international politics, with a specific focus on regional conflict, security, and integration. A primary focus of the course will be the behavior of regional powers - those states with sufficient capabilities, willingness, and status to shape politics within their regions - and whether they provide the stability necessary for peace or facilitate violent conflict. As an extension of these peaceful or conflictual patterns of political interaction is the formation of formal intergovernmental organizations, such as the Arab League or the European Union. Careful attention will also be paid to those regional subsystems lacking a regional power, as is the case in the contemporary Middle East. Finally, students will relate regional politics to the broader international order within which it is nested, examining how international system dynamics, such as competition between major powers, shape the regional level. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 425W - Theories of War and Peace***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course provides cadets with an introduction to the scientific study of international conflict. Simply put, the course examines existing empirical evidence to answer the question “What do we know about war?” Cadets will begin by engaging the existing dominant theories of international conflict, broadly defined, and conclude in reviewing the relationship between different variables and conflict onset, including, but not limited to, relative power, democracy, rivalry, status, and dissatisfaction. Throughout the course, students will be required to think critically about existing approaches, generate their own ideas about the potential correlates of war, and relate how the scientifically generated empirical findings from the course have practical applicability to American foreign policy. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W).

**IS 426X - Religion and War***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

What is the relationship between religion and political violence, and how it has evolved through modern history? Given that religion preaches peace, why does it seem to be inherently prone to violence? How is religion used to mobilize popular support for secular or material causes? We will address these questions and others using theories and concepts in political science (such as those dealing with social mobilization, collective rationality and irrationality, and group psychology), as well as historical treatments of “holy war,” including the Crusades, the shifting Islamic conception of jihad, and modern-day politico-religious terrorism. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 427 - Transatlantic Security 1941-2015***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course will consider in turn: Security and security policy issues (basics): meanings of the term security, complex security, security organizations and architecture, today’s security challenges US-European issues: historical background, common institutions and efforts, main differences of the security policy perceptions, NATO-EU issues: historical background, institutions, NATO’s development after the cold war, relationship

before 9/11, relationship after 9/11, 2003 Iraq War, possible future, differences between security perceptions. Case studies: Middle East, Balkan, International Terrorism, Missile Defense, Climate Change, etc.

### **IS 428 - US-China Relations**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The most consequential international relationship in the 21st century is, and will continue to be, that between the United States of America and the People's Republic of China. Understanding the nature of this relationship (whether it is cooperative, competitive, or something in between) is of the utmost importance, as is the complex and difficult task of explaining why the relationship is the way it is. This class is dedicated to both tasks. Cadets will examine Sino-American relations along different dimensions: military-security, regional-security and alliances, economic, domestic political, and grand strategic. In terms of its theoretical orientation, cadets will consider prominent realist, liberal, and constructivist explanations of Sino-American relations from 1949 to the present.

### **IS 429 - Strategy and Cybersecurity**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

While cyberspace is a relatively new domain, it is fundamentally an arena for strategic interaction. As such, the principles, concepts, and mechanisms familiar to students and practitioners of strategy can be usefully employed to better understand the causes of conflict and stability in cyberspace. In this course, we will take seriously the idea that strategic challenges and logics transcend time and space. In so doing, we not only examine cyberpower, the cyber offense-defense balance, cybersecurity dilemma, and coercion in cyberspace, but also how scholars have employed those concepts and analytical frameworks (that is, without the modifier "cyber") to explicate other forms of conflicts well before the advent of the cyber age.

### **IS 430W - Democracy and Elections**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An explanation of principles of democracy and how theory is applied on the ground in different countries. Students will learn about the meaning of democracy, how scholars define it, and how different forms are implemented. They will review the processes by which democracies of one type transition into another, or how authoritarian regimes morph into democratic systems. They will investigate how institutions vary across countries, including the roles of the executive, legislature, and judiciary. Chiefly, students will spend time reviewing how different states translate popular opinion into government action, i.e. elections. This will include examples of majoritarian electoral systems used by the United States, Australia, and the United Kingdom, proportional systems used by Ireland, Brazil, and Iraq, and hybrid systems, found in Taiwan, Japan, New Zealand, and Germany. The course will conclude with a discussion of which systems work better than others and whether certain countries would profit from a change in democratic system type. Writing Intensive (W)

### **IS 431W - Riots, Protests, Social Movements**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Social movements and protest have become a part of the political landscape. This class explores the dynamics of political contention, from collective looting to revolution, involving tactics that go from reform-mongering to foot dragging to collective violence, and targeting power-holders whose authority may or may not be formally institutionalized. We will review the development of the scholarship in contentious politics, including its theoretical foundations, approaches, and applications. Comparisons will be made between different approaches to the same event and between different types of political contention. Writing Intensive Course.

### **IS 434WX - Authoritarianism**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Authoritarian rule has been the norm throughout human history. Despite recent waves of democratization, today roughly half of the global population lives under non-democratic regimes. In this course, we will investigate the politics of authoritarian regimes. We will pay particular attention to where and why these regimes are established, what sustains them, and when and how they decline. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 435WX - Comparative Political Economy***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In this course, we will evaluate the important interaction of economic and political systems across several countries and systems. We will review how the economic framework of a given state impacts the workings of the political process. In addition, we will learn how political decisions often impact the growth and development of markets. Examples will be drawn from a number of different countries, from the United Kingdom, Poland, and Spain to China and Japan. We will place special emphasis on the oft-debated link between capitalism and democracy; we will also study the tension between political ideology and economic growth, as well as the influence of business cycles and perceptions of economic performance on voter preference during elections.

Note: Writing Intensive (W) & Civilizations and Cultures (X)

**IS 438WX - Ethnic Conflict and Politics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The course is designed to provide cadets with an overview of the relationship between ethnicity and politics. We will seek to understand both what ethnic groups are and why they often seem to be so important in a wide variety of political systems across the globe. We will pay special attention to understanding the causes of ethnic conflict. We will also spend considerable time examining various possible means of fostering inner-ethnic peace. Attention will also be paid to questions regarding the effect of ethnicity on democratic politics, economic development, and public policies. Our approach to this topic will be broadly comparative; we will draw on cases from Africa, Europe, Latin America, and Asia. Note: Writing Intensive (W) and Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**IS 439 - Authoritarian Environmentalism in China***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In this course, we evaluate the contention that the People's Republic of China centralized system of governance is best suited to address the environmental challenges of the twenty-first century. Proponents of "authoritarian environmentalism" contend that the leaders of a political system, insulated from popular will, possess the ability to make unilateral decisions that are needed to combat long-term issues, such as air and water pollution, and implement reforms. As we progress through this course, however, we will find that there are numerous scholars who call this argument into question. We proceed by taking stock of the environmental problems that China faces, before learning about the legal and political frameworks through which policy is made and enforced. Next, we observe how the central and local governments in China confront environmental issues to varying degrees of success. We also consider the different challenges urban and rural residents face, and the impetus for "green" movements that have emerged over the last decade. Finally, we learn of the external forces that have influenced the path China has taken, before concluding with extensive discussions of student research. All told, China's leaders may have an understanding of what environmental threats they face, but they are frequently stymied in how they approach addressing these problems; a failure to curb the dangers of environmental degradation can not only put citizen lives in jeopardy but also undermine the Chinese Communist Party's legitimacy as the ruling power and moral force at the helm of the Chinese state.

**IS 440 - American Political Thought***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will examine the competing ideals at the center of the American political tradition and how they have interacted and evolved over time. Students will not only gain a clearer understanding of American intellectual history and how the great debates over the nature of the American regime have in fact played out, but will also consider the merits and demerits of the various claims being made. Readings will include Federalist and Antifederalist writings, Thomas Jefferson, Alexis de Tocqueville, John C. Calhoun, Abraham Lincoln, Edward Bellamy, John Dewey, Herbert Croly, and others.

**IS 441 - Conservative Political Thought***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An examination of competing strains of thinking within conservatism organized around a series of debates. Some of the themes that will be covered include: the definition of conservatism, America as a propositional nation vs. a

common culture, the aims of U.S. foreign policy, Lincoln's America vs. the Old South, aristocratic vs. populist impulses, theories of jurisprudence, the purpose of the economic order, and the meaning of progress.

### **IS 442 - Law, Morality, and Power**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will examine the nature of law and the role that morality and power play in constituting the law. Is law fundamentally moral, discoverable by reason and necessarily conducive to the common good of society? Or is law nothing more than the commands issued by whoever has the most power? Do citizens have a moral obligation to obey the law, or are such claims, themselves, expressions of power? When judges interpret the law, do they too have obligations, or must we simply expect them to act as agents of a particular social, political, and economic group? These and other questions related to a deeper understanding of law and legal systems will be the focus of this course.

### **IS 443 - The Morality of War**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will examine the criteria that are used to make determinations regarding the justice and injustice of warfare. Both contemporary and classical philosophers will be examined, and a variety of historical examples will be considered so that students can acquire experience in applying these criteria. Specific questions to be considered include: What are the just purposes for which one may go to war? What is the manner in which a just war must be fought? Who has the authority to make such determinations? Must one discriminate between combatants and non-combatants? Can war be morally distinguished from other types of conflict, such as terrorism? These and other related questions within the just war tradition will be explored throughout the term.

### **IS 452 - International Organization**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Like a country with no government, many argue that the world exists in a state of anarchy, lacking central authority to offer order and stability. In this course, we will address how international actors navigate this environment, how they create different types of order, and how they organize and cooperate to reach certain outcomes. Such cooperation is important in the pursuit of global peace and development, as well as emerging issues like climate change that necessitate cooperation. This will be a seminar-style course, mixing lecture with discussion of assigned reading. You will engage with complex academic ideas while also learning the fundamentals of international organization such as how specific entities like the UN and World Bank function, and how the international community addresses problems like war, poverty, and human rights violations. The course is broken into three sections. First, we will consider different forms of international order, focusing in particular on the effectiveness of the post-WWII liberal international order. Second, we will look at how actors cooperate amid anarchy and the role that international institutions play in this. Third, we will cover specific issue areas that require international cooperation and assess how well the international community has addressed them.

### **IS 453 - Law of Nations/ international Law**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

In a globalized world, is it desirable to constrain state behavior through international rules and order? If so, how much should sovereign states be constrained? Even if international law is desirable, can it be effectively implemented and enforced? This class explores the role that international law plays in changing international actors' behavior in pursuit of greater global cooperation. The course addresses what international law is and where it comes from, the actors involved and how the law applies to them, and the difficulty of creating and enforcing such law. It also covers specific areas of international law, such as war, human rights, criminal liability, and the environment. The course involves careful analysis of academic texts and legal cases, and concludes with a court simulation addressing an international dispute.

### **IS 459 - The Law of International Armed Conflict**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course provides students with a general understanding of the international legal regulation of armed conflict – including humanitarian law and international criminal law. The aim of the course is to give the students

an understanding of the legal challenges of current and future-armed conflicts, as well as enable them to critically analyze and evaluate cases using both legal and political analysis. This will be achieved from specific readings and class discussion and the application of several case study scenarios where the students will be required to analyze the issue at hand and recommend a solution using their understanding of international law as it applies to armed conflict. NOTE: Students will not be taught the use of the law, but rather how and where to find the law and how to apply it to the scenarios presented. This course will be open to those students selected to compete in the International Competition of the Law of Armed Conflict in San Remo, Italy

### **IS 460W - Research Design for Political Science**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course focuses on philosophies of and approaches to political science for facilitating cadets' research objectives. The two central goals of the course are (a) to introduce cadets to the methods traditionally used to design, conduct, and report political science research; and (b) to allow cadets to apply these methods to their individual research questions. Cadets will frame research questions about politics, develop rigorous theories and hypotheses about politics, identify reasonable measures to test relationships, collect political data, develop a research design on a topic of their choosing that is acceptable by professional political scientific standards, and publicly present this research design. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 & IS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **IS 470 - Advanced Special Seminar**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Upper-division elective seminars on special topics in politics as suggested from time to time by members of the faculty or groups of cadets.

### **IS 479 - Advanced Special Seminar**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Upper-division elective seminars on special topics in politics as suggested from time to time by members of the faculty or groups of cadets.

### **IS 485 - National Security Minor Capstone**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

First class cadets pursuing the National Security Minor or other cadets approved by the professor will participate in this seminar styled course. The discussions will be built largely around the ideas and research of the cadets themselves. IS Faculty will be invited to discuss their on-going research and to share experiences and observations on successful and often unsuccessful research efforts. The course may include a discussion of the current security issues driving debates in the broader national security community.

### **IS 490 - Independent Study**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Research and writing of a substantial paper on an approved topic, under the direction of International Studies faculty. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head.

### **IS 491 - Reading for IS Honors**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Cadets will develop an agenda of inquiry for the purpose of writing an original piece of political science research. To this end, cadets must, under the supervision of a faculty sponsor: choose an appropriate general topic; conduct in-depth reading in a selected subfield of political science; select an appropriate method of inquiry; and present and defend a formal research proposal. Prerequisite(s): Admission to the IS Honors Program.

### **IS 492 - Writing for IS Honors**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Cadets will write an original piece of political science research based on the preparation undertaken in IS 491. Specific requirements include: the completion of theoretical arguments or the execution of empirical hypothesis testing; scheduled draft and final paper submissions (to be accomplished in close consultation with a faculty

sponsor); and a public oral presentation of the completed project. The successful completion of this course will result in the conferral of Department Honors. Prerequisite(s): Grade of B or better in IS 491.

**IS 493 - International Studies Senior Thesis**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Research and writing of a substantial paper under supervision of a faculty sponsor. Oral examination by an ad hoc faculty committee. Open only to international studies majors. Prerequisite(s): Grade of B or better in IS 491 and IS 492.

# Mechanical Engineering

Mechanical engineering is the second oldest of the engineering professions and has the largest enrollment of students in the United States. Mechanical engineering is a very broad field which includes many areas of study such as refrigeration, air conditioning, energy conversion, nuclear engineering, biomedical engineering, transportation equipment engineering and industrial engineering. Mechanical engineers are employed in design, operations, sales, energy conservation, research, and management. A mechanical engineering education is an excellent background for a career in the military, government, business, or other professions such as law and medicine.

The mechanical engineering curriculum at VMI has two main branches: one branch consists of courses related to energy; the other branch has courses which are related to structures and motion in mechanical systems. The mechanical engineering program also offers two concentrations: the Aerospace Engineering Concentration and the Nuclear Engineering Concentration. The curriculum provides a broad background with courses in science, mathematics, liberal arts, and all of the engineering sciences. Extensive use is made of the computer facilities at VMI.

---

## Mechanical Engineering (ME) Departmental Mission Statement

The mission of the VMI Mechanical Engineering Department is to prepare graduates for graduate studies, a professional engineering career, or a career in the military through a continually improving curriculum of courses in engineering, related sciences, mathematics, and humanities which will ensure that our graduates are prepared to meet our educational objectives.

---

## ME Departmental Educational Objectives:

The educational objectives of the VMI Mechanical Engineering Program are to produce graduates, who will, within a few years of graduation,

- have successful careers in industry or the military, or be successfully engaged in post-graduate or advanced educational studies
- be responsible global contributors who uphold strict ethical standards and who continue to develop their professional skills through sustained engagement in lifelong-learning activities

## ME Department Educational Goals and Supporting Student Learning Outcomes (SLO)

The potential of our graduates to realize our educational objectives depends on the skills and abilities they have developed through the ME curriculum. Therefore, the department has identified specific Educational Goals and supporting Student Learning Outcomes (SLO), related to those skills and abilities, that each cadet should possess by graduation.

### Educational Goal 1

Graduates will have the ability to apply the knowledge of mathematics, science, and engineering to engineering problems in the thermal and mechanical areas.

- SLO 1.1 Graduates will have the ability to apply the knowledge of mathematics (through statistics, linear algebra, multivariate calculus and differential equations), science (through chemistry and calculus-based physics), and engineering to engineering problems in the thermal and mechanical design areas.
- SLO 1.2 Graduates will have the ability to analyze and design mechanical and thermal systems, components and processes.
- SLO 1.3 Graduates will have the ability to design and conduct experiments, and to analyze and interpret experimental results.
- SLO 1.4 Graduates will have the ability to use modern computational and analytical techniques, skills, and tools.

### Educational Goal 2

Graduates will possess the professional skills and awareness necessary to responsibly practice engineering in both a technical and societal context.

- SLO 2.1 Graduates will have effective oral and written communication skills.
- SLO 2.2 Graduates will have the ability to effectively function on teams.
- SLO 2.3 Graduates will have an understanding of their professional and ethic responsibilities.
- SLO 2.4 Graduates will recognize their need of life-long learning and will possess the ability to engage in life-long learning.

Laboratory facilities consist of: Computer-aided Design and Engineering Lab; Energy Lab; Computational Labs; Instrumentation Lab; Manufacturing Lab; Materials Lab. Laboratories are designed as an extension of classroom work and provide technological experiments considered important to cadet understanding of classroom concepts. Cadets are provided practical hands-on experience on modern equipment. In addition, the department strongly emphasizes the integration of design/fabrication/testing projects, which is supported by a Cadet Projects Lab, and computational problem solution, supported by significant computational resources, across the courses taught in the ME department. Various computer programming languages are taught as well as computer-aided drafting (CAD). Both programming and CAD, as well as other computer applications, form an integral part of many of the courses taught in the department.

The Mechanical Engineering Department has been in existence since 1941 and, until 1982, served as a service department to the other engineering departments. The degree-bearing ME program, initially implemented in 1982, produced its first graduates in May 1985. The Mechanical Engineering program is accredited by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of ABET, <http://www.abet.org>.

The department sponsors a student section of the ASME (American Society of Mechanical Engineers). Participation in professional activities is emphasized with cadets being required to attend two professional society meetings as a graduation requirement. Cadets are also required to take the Fundamentals of Engineering (FE) examination as a graduation requirement during their first class year so that in the future they can become registered Professional Engineers.

## Honors in Mechanical Engineering

### Eligibility

Each candidate must:

- A. Have an overall 3.00 quality point average in all classes (through the end of his/her 2nd class year).
- B. Have an overall 3.25 quality point average in all Mechanical Engineering classes (through the end of his/her 2nd class year).
- C. Have a 3.00 quality point average in all classes at graduation.
- D. Have a 3.25 quality point average in all Mechanical Engineering classes at graduation.

### Application and Administrative Procedures

Each candidate must:

- A. Inform, in writing, the Department Head of their intention to participate in the Honors Program before the end of the cadet's second class year.
- B. Register for 2 semesters of the Independent Study sequence (ME 461-ME 462).
- C. Find a faculty adviser who is willing to supervise their Independent Study.
- D. Have the subject of their independent study approved by the Departmental Honors Committee prior to the beginning of the Independent Study sequence. The Departmental Honors Committee will appoint a faculty Thesis Committee consisting of three faculty members including the adviser.

### Program Requirements

Each candidate must:

- Write an honors thesis. A typed draft of this thesis will be submitted to their Thesis Committee no later than five days before the beginning of the final examination period.
- Present the results of their independent study to the Thesis Committee and any interested faculty no later than the second day of the final examination period, and receive the endorsement of a majority of the faculty present for the presentation.
- Present the results of their independent study at an undergraduate (VMI Undergraduate Research Symposium, National Undergraduate Research Conference, MARCUS, etc.), regional, national, or international conference.
- Submit the final version of their thesis to the Thesis Committee before the end of the final examination period.

## Mechanical Engineering Enrollment and Graduation Data

| Mechanical Engineering                      | Academic Year |         |         |         |         |         |         |
|---|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
|   | 2012-13       | 2013-14 | 2014-15 | 2015-16 | 2016-17 | 2017-18 | 2018-19 |
| <i>Undergraduate Cadets Enrolled in ME*</i> | 189           | 173     | 175     | 182     | 167     | 183     | 171     |
| <i>BS Degrees Awarded in ME**</i>           | 27            | 29      | 19      | 28      | 23      | 38      | 21      |

\*Fall Census

\*\*July 1 - June 30

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Mechanical Engineering

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| ME 105 - Introduction to Mechanical Engineering Credit Hours: 1                                | ME 110 - Materials Credit Hours: 3   |
| ME 109 - CAD Applications and Solid Modeling Credit Hours: 1                                   | ME 203 - Programming Tools for Mechanical Engineers Credit Hours: 2                            |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                                      | MA 103 - Matrix Algebra Credit Hours: 2  |
| CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 1   | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| ME 201 - Statics Credit Hours: 3  | ME 206 - Solid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3   |
| PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3  | ME 311 - Thermodynamics I Credit Hours: 3  |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1   | PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3  |
| MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4  | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1   |
| MA 220 - Probability & Statistics for Engineers & Scientists Credit Hours: 3  | MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3   |
| ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1   | EE 351 - Electrical Circuits and Machines Credit Hours: 3 ** - <b>OR</b> – LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3 ** |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 - <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5 - 18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Mechanical Engineering [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| ME 302 - Dynamics Credit Hours: 3   | ME 314 - Fluid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3.5                       |
| ME 313 - Thermodynamics II Credit Hours: 3.   | ME 321 - Dynamics of Machinery Credit Hours: 3                   |
| ME 325 - Instrumentation Laboratory Credit Hours: 2   | ME 322 - Mechanical Analysis and Design Credit Hours: 3          |
| EE 351 - Electrical Circuits and Machines Credit Hours: 3 ** - OR - LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3 ** | ME 336 - Heat and Mass Transfer Credit Hours: 3.5                |
| EC 322 - Engineering Economy Credit Hours: 2  | ME 342 - Analysis and Control of Dynamic Systems Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3   | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                     |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                 |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                                  |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| ME 419 - Thermal-Fluid Systems Design Credit Hours: 4 | ME 444W - Mechanical Engineering Design Credit Hours: 3      |
| ME 425 - Mechanical Design Credit Hours: 4            | ME 458 - Seminar Credit Hours: 0                             |
| ME 457 - Seminar Credit Hours: 0.5                    | ME ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3                 |
| ME ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3          | ELEC MA/SC - Mathematics or Science Elective Credit Hours: 3 |
| ME ELEC - 2nd Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3      | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                    |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5          | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                    |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2      | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                 |
|   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2             |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                         | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                              |

#### Total Hours: minimum 140

Electives are chosen from the distribution requirements shown below.

*For all Mechanical Engineering and Technical Elective courses taken or attempted in this curriculum, a minimum 2.0 average must be maintained.*

\* Minimum grade of C required

\*\* To facilitate scheduling in the department half of the cadets majoring in ME will take LEAD 344 and half will take EE 351.

## Mechanical Engineering Curriculum Distribution Requirements for Electives

Electives are chosen by the cadet in consultation with the faculty adviser and subject to the distribution shown below.

---

### **Technical Electives**

Nine (9) hours minimum course work selected from ME, CE, EE, CIS, MA, PY, CH, or BI which contribute to the quality of the cadet's program. Selection of appropriate courses must be approved by the adviser in consultation with the mechanical engineering department head.

### **Civilizations and Cultures Electives**

Six (6) hours must be selected from the approved list of Civilizations and Cultures courses.

### **Elective**

A three (3) credit-hour course selected from 200-level or higher. Courses in the 100-level may be selected in Modern Languages.

### **Math/Science Elective**

A three (3) credit-hour course selected from 200 level or higher mathematics (except MA 330WXX) or an approved science course from BI, CH, or PY

## Aerospace Engineering Concentration

A cadet may elect to obtain a concentration in Aerospace Engineering. To obtain a concentration in Aerospace Engineering a cadet must complete ME 311, ME 314, and 3 of the following 6 courses, ME 413, ME 415, ME 416, ME 417, ME 481, ME 484 for a total of 15 hours. A 2.0 GPA must be maintained in courses for the concentration. A cadet must obtain permission from both the ME department head and the head of the cadet's major field of study.

### Must Complete

- ME 311 - Thermodynamics I Credit Hours: 3
  - ME 314 - Fluid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3.5
  - Also Must Complete 3 of the Following 6 Courses
  - ME 413 - Aircraft Propulsion Systems Credit Hours: 3
  - ME 415 - Flight Mechanics Credit Hours: 3
  - ME 416 - Fundamentals of Aerodynamics Credit Hours: 3
  - ME 417 - Aircraft Structural Analysis Credit Hours: 3
  - ME 481 - Computational Modeling and Virtual Design Credit Hours: 3 (Aerospace Project)
  - ME 484 - Fiber Reinforced Composite Materials Credit Hours: 3 (Aerospace Project)
- 

## Nuclear Engineering Concentration

A cadet may elect to obtain a concentration/minor in Nuclear Engineering. To obtain a concentration/minor in Nuclear Engineering a cadet must complete the mandatory courses and two of the three available electives for a total of 15 hours. A 2.5 GPA must be maintained in the courses for the concentration/minor. A cadet must obtain permission from both the ME Department head and the head of the cadet's major field of study.

### Mandatory

- ME 311 - Thermodynamics I Credit Hours: 3
- ME 313 - Thermodynamics II Credit Hours: 3.5
- ME 314 - Fluid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3.5 or
- CE 309 - Fluid Mechanics Credit Hours: 3

### Elective Courses (choose two out of three)

- ME 431 - Power Plant Design Credit Hours: 3
- PY 344 - Nuclear Physics Credit Hours: 3
- PY 453 - Nuclear Reactor Engineering Credit Hours: 3

## Courses: MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Department of Mechanical Engineering | Department Head: Colonel Hardin

### ME 105 - Introduction to Mechanical Engineering

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

Introduction to the diverse career opportunities available in Mechanical Engineering and to the ME curriculum; discussion of participation in study abroad, internships, and undergraduate research and of specific academic skills required for success; and hands-on technical projects in both the Machine Design and Energy areas.

### ME 109 - CAD Applications and Solid Modeling

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

Selected CAD applications such as Orthographic and Isometric Design. Use of CAD to solve engineering applications and Solid Modeling Applications.

### ME 110 - Materials

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

The atomic structure and microstructure of engineering materials. Classroom and laboratory analysis of the physical properties of metallic and non-metallic compounds; ferrous, nonferrous, ceramic, polymer, and composite materials. Material stress-strain diagrams, fatigue, creep, phase diagrams and heat treatment diagrams will be emphasized.

### ME 201 - Statics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Vector and scalar methods in the composition and resolution of forces; moments of forces; equilibrium in two or three dimensions; simple structures including trusses and frames; shear and moment in beams; distributed loads; friction; centroids and centers of gravity. Corequisite(s): MA 124 unless previously completed.

### ME 203 - Programming Tools for Mechanical Engineers

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 2*

Programming fundamentals and introductory instruction in the use of mathematical application software. Focus will be upon problem solving techniques and logical solution development.

### ME 206 - Solid Mechanics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the behavior of non-rigid bodies when subjected to external tension, compression, bending, torsional loads, or combination of these loads. Development of mathematical expressions that relate external loads, member properties, and internal stresses, strains, and deflections. Includes elastic and plastic stress theory. Prerequisite(s): MA 124, ME 109, ME 110 and a grade of C or higher in ME 201.

### ME 243 - ME Design Competition Participation

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Participation in a student design team competition team for underclassmen. Prerequisite(s): Permission of a team adviser.

### ME 244 - ME Design Competition Participation

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Participation in a student design team competition team for underclassmen. Prerequisite(s): Permission of a team adviser.

**ME 255 - Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in summer research. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 256 - Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in summer research. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 302 - Dynamics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Vector and scalar methods in kinematics, including absolute and relative motion of particles and rigid bodies; kinetics, with solutions of rigid bodies by the methods of force, mass and acceleration, work and energy, and impulse and momentum. Prerequisite(s): ME 201.

**ME 311 - Thermodynamics I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the first and second laws of thermodynamics; basic energy concepts; the properties of liquids and vapors including enthalpy and entropy; ideal gas concepts and relationships. Prerequisite(s): MA 124 and ME 203 Corequisite(s): ME 203

**ME 313 - Thermodynamics II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 3.5*

Gas-vapor mixtures, psychrometry and air conditioning process; real and ideal power, refrigeration, heat pump, and air compression cycles; fuels and combustion processes; energy system design and computer applications; laboratory experience to reinforce theoretical concepts to include engineering team experience and report writing. Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or higher in ME 311.

**ME 314 - Fluid Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 3.5*

Elementary mechanics of fluids. fluid properties; hydrostatics; fluid kinematics; equations of motion; energy equation; momentum principles; flow of liquids and gases in closed conduits; compressible flow; principles of dimensional analysis and dynamic similitude; laboratory experience to reinforce theoretical concepts to include engineering team experience and report writing. Prerequisite(s): MA 124, ME 201, ME 311.

**ME 321 - Dynamics of Machinery***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Application of kinematics and dynamics to the design of mechanical components. Analysis and synthesis of the relationship between machine forces and motions. Prerequisite(s): ME 302.

**ME 322 - Mechanical Analysis and Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Review of stress and stiffness analysis. Introduction to failure theories, fatigue, finite elements, and material selection as it pertains to design of machine elements. Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or higher in ME 206.

**ME 325 - Instrumentation Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 2*

Measurement of temperature, pressure, flow, strain, stress, force, velocity and displacement. Interpretation of data curve fitting, statistics. Signal conditioning, digital data acquisition, data recording. Static and dynamic systems. Prerequisite(s): ERH 102 and ME 203.

**ME 336 - Heat and Mass Transfer***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 3.5*

Fundamental principles of heat transfer by conduction, convection, and radiation are examined. Provides an introduction to mass transfer. Contains elements of design of fins and composite walls. Finite difference techniques are introduced. Includes laboratory experience to reinforce theoretical concepts to include engineering team experience and report writing. Prerequisite(s): ME 311 and MA 311.

**ME 342 - Analysis and Control of Dynamic Systems***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis of dynamic system in both the time and frequency domain, with application to the design of basic feedback control systems. Mechanical, electrical, thermal, and fluid systems are considered. Topics include transfer function determination, frequency response, error analysis, root locus techniques, stability analysis, linear and non-linear systems. Prerequisite(s): MA 311 and EE 351.

**ME 343 - ME Design Competition Participation***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Participation in a student design team competition team for underclassmen. Prerequisite(s): Permission of a team adviser.

**ME 344 - ME Design Competition Participation***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Participation in a student design team competition team for underclassmen. Prerequisite(s): Permission of a team adviser.

**ME 350X - History of Technology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study, from both an historical and current perspective, of the role of technology in influencing both the development of distinctive cultural practices and the spread and globalization of specific cultures (western, eastern, and the Americas) in order to gain a better understanding of the cultural catalyst that technology has played in the past and may play in the future. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**ME 355 - Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in summer research. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 356 - Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in summer research. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 360X - Global Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Students will examine the influence of culture on global trends in engineering, engineering education and work, global technology leadership from an historical and current perspective, and emerging technologies to better understand the importance of cultural awareness and competency to the global engineer. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**ME 413 - Aircraft Propulsion Systems***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Design and analysis of atmospheric propulsion engines and systems. Thermodynamics, combustion fundamentals, turbo machinery and the aerothermodynamics of inlets, diffusers, combustors, and nozzles as related to the design of gas turbine and rocket engines and components. Matching of propulsion system to vehicle requirements. Prerequisite(s): ME 313.

**ME 414 - Turbomachinery***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Theory and performance characteristics bearing on the design of fluid dynamic machines such as centrifugal and axial flow pumps, fans, compressors, and turbines. Prerequisite(s): ME 314 and ME 311.

**ME 415 - Flight Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Properties of the earth's atmosphere. Aerodynamic parameters, generation of lift, airfoils and wing theory. Boundary layer, aerodynamic drag. Aircraft performance: climb, range and endurance. Introduction to stability and control. Prerequisite(s): 2nd class standing or higher.

**ME 416 - Fundamentals of Aerodynamics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to differential analysis of fluid motion, incompressible external inviscid flow, incompressible external viscous flow, steady one-dimensional compressible flow: Fanno Line Flow, Rayleigh Line Flow, Normal Shocks. Prerequisite(s): ME 311 and ME 314.

**ME 417 - Aircraft Structural Analysis***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to the linear, static structural behavior relating to aircraft design. Classical methods of analysis will be applied to practical problems. Prerequisite(s): ME 201 and ME 206.

**ME 418 - Thermal Environment Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Analysis and synthesis of systems to produce control of the thermal environment of enclosures for human occupancy, processes of special equipment. Psychrometrics of air, heating and cooling load calculations, and systems design. Prerequisite(s): ME 311.

**ME 419 - Thermal-Fluid Systems Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 4*

Application of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer to energy conversion processes. Design of engines, heat exchangers, compressors, valves, fans, blowers, vessel design, and power and refrigeration cycles. Prerequisite(s): ME 313, ME 314, ME 336.

**ME 420 - Flight Mechanics II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Continuation of ME 415 Flight Mechanics. Includes more advanced investigation of aerodynamic parameters, aircraft performance and dynamic behavior, and aircraft stability and control. This is a project-based course where models are developed using a variety of software tools. Prerequisite(s): ME 203, ME 342, & ME 415.

**ME 425 - Mechanical Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 4*

Design of mechanical components subject to static and fatigue loads. Practical design and applications of materials to power screws, fasteners, springs, bearings, gears, chains, and belts. Design of power transmissions. Introduction to the finite element method. Prerequisite(s): ME 322.

**ME 427 - Introduction to Automated Manufacturing Systems***Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to computer-aided manufacturing. Familiarization with standard manufacturing processes. Study of commercial CNC programming languages, CNC mill operation and CNC lathe operation, and pick-and-place robots. Extensive hands-on-operation of robots, CNC units and machinery. Open-ended design of manufacturing processes and design for manufacturability. Prerequisite(s): ME 110 and ME 109.

**ME 431 - Power Plant Design***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The production of power from the Rankine, Brayton, and combined cycles will be studied. Realistic cycles similar to those found in current use will be analyzed. Consideration will be given to economics, materials selection, and environmental concerns. Each cadet will perform an economic analysis on a cycle design. The use of nuclear energy as a source of thermal energy will be considered. Prerequisite(s): ME 313, ME 336, and ME 314.

**ME 443 - ME Design Competition***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 4 | Credit Hours: 3*

The first semester of a two semester sequence. A cadet team will design and build a working device in order to compete in a national design competition. This first course is intended to be coupled with ME 444 in the spring semester. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 444W - Mechanical Engineering Design***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 4 | Credit Hours: 3*

A full-semester team-project internship. Cadets in three-person teams serve as consultants to an industrial client. Emphasis on conducting a professional-level design study, and the preparation of a verbal, plus written, report to industry. Prerequisite(s): Take ME 419 or ME 425

**ME 455 - Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in summer research. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 456 - Summer Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in summer research. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head.

**ME 457 - Seminar***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Weekly seminars will cover job placement, graduate schools, ethics, design safety and preparation for the Fundamentals of Engineering Exam. Oral and written reports on engineering ethics case studies are required.

**ME 458 - Seminar***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0*

Weekly seminars will provide preparation for the spring Fundamentals of Engineering Exam.

**ME 461 - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1-6 | Credit Hours: 0-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in research, laboratory, or thesis projects supervised by the faculty. Credits may be substituted for appropriate mechanical engineering courses offered in the regular session. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head and faculty or senior thesis adviser.

**ME 462 - Independent Research***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Offered to mechanical engineering cadets engaged in research or thesis projects supervised by the faculty. Credits may be substituted for appropriate mechanical engineering courses offered in the regular session. Prerequisite(s): Permission of department head and faculty or senior thesis adviser.

**ME 480 - Internal Combustion Engine***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of reciprocating internal combustion engines; basic thermodynamic principles, compression and spark ignition engines, fuels, combustion, emissions, mechanical design considerations. Prerequisite(s): ME 313

**ME 481 - Computational Modeling and Virtual Design**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Geometric and solid modeling for computational analysis; finite element and finite volume formulation of the conservation laws, system optimization and rapid prototyping. Focus in on designing a system, representing that system on the computer, and analyzing it using finite volume or finite element techniques. Emphasis is on the use of computer based tools for system and component design. Prerequisite(s): ME 109, ME 313, ME 314, ME 336 and ME 311.

**ME 484 - Fiber Reinforced Composite Materials**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is an introduction to the analysis and design of fiber-reinforced composite materials. The course centers upon a semester-long design project. As part of this project, cadet teams first conduct a literature search to determine types of fiber materials, matrix materials and manufacturing methods currently available and present their findings and project recommendations to the class. The analysis of material response to loading for both lamina and laminates is discussed. The cadets, working in teams, then analyze, design, and fabricate a fiber-reinforced structure. Prerequisite(s): ME 206.

**ME 485 - Advanced Mechanical Design**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Extended use of the finite element method in the design of mechanical elements. Optimization techniques in mechanical design, dimensional analysis and modeling, graphical and analytical synthesis of mechanisms, and selection of motors. There will be a semester long design. The student will have the opportunity to work on a project that includes many of the mechanical elements discussed in the previous course work. Prerequisite(s): ME 425

**ME 486 - Topics in Mechanical Engineering**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in mechanical engineering and related areas as suggested by members of the faculty and/or cadets. Subjects and content to be announced before the semester being taught. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor. When Offered: Offered as announced.

**ME 490 - Topics in Mechanical Engineering**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in mechanical engineering and related areas as suggested by members of the faculty and/or cadets. Subjects and content to be announced before the semester being taught. Prerequisite(s): Permission of instructor. When Offered: Offered as announced.

# Military Science (ROTC)

## Courses

Department of Military Science | Department Head: Colonel Brannon

Curriculum is delivered in accordance with applicable service regulation and instruction.

### **MS 109 - Introduction to the Army**

*Credit Hours: 1*

MS 109 focuses on introduction to the Army and basic soldier skills. It introduces cadets to the Army and the profession of arms. Cadets will examine the Army Profession and what it means to be a professional in the U.S. Army. The overall focus is on developing basic knowledge and comprehension of the Army Leadership Requirements Model while gaining a complete understanding of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps (ROTC) program, its purpose in the Army, and its advantages for the student. Cadets also learn to perform basic Soldier skills to survive in a field environment to support their development as an Army leader. Cadets will attend one field training exercise during the semester where they will focus on the practical application of the basic skills learned during the course. No lab associated with this course.

### **MS 110 - Foundations of Leadership**

*Credit Hours: 1*

MS 110 introduces cadets to the personal challenges and competencies that are critical for effective leadership. Cadets learn how the personal development of life skills such as critical thinking, performance and resilience enhancement skills, and communication will benefit them throughout their life and career. Cadets learn the basics of the communications process and the importance for leaders to develop the essential skills to effectively communicate in the Army. Cadets will begin learning the basics of squad level tactics. Cadets will attend one field training exercise during the semester where they will focus on the practical application of basic military skills and the use of teamwork in conducting collective tasks. No lab associated with this course.

### **MS 209 - Leadership and Ethics**

*Credit Hours: 1*

MS 209 focuses on leadership and ethics. The course adds depth to the cadets' knowledge of the different leadership styles. Cadets will conduct a leadership analysis of famous leaders and self-assessment of their own leadership style. The Army profession is also stressed through understanding values, ethics and how to apply both to different situations they may encounter as a leader. Army values and ethics and their relationship to the law of land warfare and philosophy of military service are also stressed. Students are then required to apply their knowledge outside the classroom in a hands-on performance-oriented environment. Cadets will attend one field training exercise during the semester. No lab associated with this course.

### **MS 210 - Army Doctrine and Decision Making**

*Credit Hours: 1*

MS 210 focuses on Army doctrine and decision making. The course begins with analytical techniques, creative thinking skills and the Army problem solving process as related to situations faced by leaders when making decisions. Troop leading procedures and operations orders will lead Cadets to an understanding of Army doctrine and symbology. Squad tactics will be covered in classes on Unified Land Operations, offensive operations and defensive operations. Cadets will attend one field training exercise during the semester. Cadets are then required to apply their knowledge outside the classroom in a hands-on performance-oriented environment. No lab associated with this course.

**MS 309 - Training Management and the Warfighting Functions***Credit Hours: 2*

MS 309 is the first course in the ROTC Advanced Course and is specifically designed to prepare cadets for their responsibilities as Army officers. This course focuses on training management and the warfighting functions. It is an academically challenging course where cadets will analyze, test, and relate the fundamentals of training management and how the Army operates through the warfighting functions. At the conclusion of this course, cadets will be capable of planning, preparing, and executing training for a squad conducting small unit tactics. Includes a lab per week using peer facilitation supervised by ROTC cadre. Corequisite(s): MS 319 for seeking/commissioning cadets, or LS 350 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take the appropriate lab will result in a grade of F in the ROTC course.

**MS 310 - Leadership in Small Unit Operations***Credit Hours: 2*

MS 310 focuses on applied leadership in small unit operations. It is an academically challenging course where cadets will study, practice, and apply the fundamentals of direct level leadership and small unit tactics at the platoon level. At the conclusion of this course, cadets will be capable of planning, coordinating, navigating, motivating and leading a platoon in the execution of a mission. It includes a lab per week using peer facilitation supervised by ROTC Cadre. Successful completion of this course will help prepare cadets for Cadet Summer Training / Advanced Camp during the summer at Fort Knox, KY. Corequisite(s): MS 320 for seeking/commissioning cadets, or LS 351 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take the appropriate lab will result in a grade of F in the ROTC course.

**MS 319 - Lab for MS 309***Credit Hours: 0*

The MS Lab focuses on the practical application of the subjects taught in the classroom during MS 309. Cadets will meet rigorous leadership challenges, reinforced by consistent instructor evaluation and mentorship. Leadership exercises will include tactical scenarios as well as the development and delivery of small group instruction for other cadets. This extensive training program also includes physical fitness, marksmanship, land navigation, drill and ceremonies, mission planning and written and oral communication skills. Cadets are required to participate in one field training exercise each semester, in which they will practice both leadership and teamwork and demonstrate their tactical and technical proficiency. This laboratory course companions the MS 309 class, and all contracted cadets must take the appropriate lab section simultaneously with this class each semester (non-contracted cadets who do not seek a commission will enroll in LS 350).

**MS 320 - Lab for MS 310***Credit Hours: 0*

The MS Lab focuses on the practical application of the subjects taught in the classroom during MS 310. Cadets will meet rigorous leadership challenges, reinforced by consistent instructor evaluation and mentorship. Leadership exercises will include tactical scenarios as well as the development and delivery of small group instruction for other cadets. This extensive training program also includes physical-fitness, marksmanship, land navigation, drill and ceremonies, mission planning and written and oral communication skills. Cadets are required to participate in one field training exercise each semester, in which they will practice both leadership and teamwork and demonstrate their tactical and technical proficiency. This laboratory course companions the MS 310 class, and all contracted cadets must take the appropriate lab section simultaneously with those classes each semester (non-contracted cadets who do not seek a commission will enroll in LS 351).

**MS 409 - The Army Officer***Credit Hours: 2*

MS 409 focuses on development of the Army Officer. It is an academically challenging course where cadets will develop knowledge, skills, and abilities to plan, resource, and assess training at the small unit level. Cadets will also learn about Army programs that support counseling subordinates and evaluating performance, values and ethics, career planning, and legal responsibilities. At the conclusion of this course, cadets will be familiar with how to plan, prepare, execute, and continuously assess the conduct of training at the company or field grade

officer level. Corequisite(s): MS 419 for seeking/commissioning cadets, or LS 450 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take the appropriate lab will result in a grade of F in the ROTC course.

### **MS 410 - Company Grade Leadership**

*Credit Hours: 2*

MS 410 is an academically challenging course where cadets will develop knowledge, skills, and abilities required of junior officers pertaining to the Army in Unified Land Operations and company grade officer roles and responsibilities. This course includes reading assignments, homework assignments, small group assignments, briefings, case studies, practical exercises, and a comprehensive exam. Successful completion of this course will assist in preparing commissioning cadets for Basic Officer Leader's Course-B. Prerequisite(s): MS 420 for seeking/commissioning cadets, or LS 451 for non-commissioning cadets. Failure to take the appropriate lab will result in a grade of F in the ROTC course.

### **MS 419 - Advanced MS Lab for MS 409**

*Credit Hours: 0*

The Advanced MS Lab focuses on the practical application of the subjects taught in the classroom during MS 409. Emphasis is on the practical knowledge and skills that cadets will need as commissioned officers and Army platoon leaders. Cadets will practice training management and subordinate development through regular interaction with underclass MS cadets. They will have numerous opportunities to exercise collective leadership reinforced by consistent instructor mentorship. Through collective training, they will also maintain their basic military skills throughout the year. Cadets are required to participate in one field training exercise each semester, in which they will play an active role in planning and conducting training for all MS cadets. These laboratory courses are companions to the MS 409 classes, and all contracted cadets must take the appropriate lab section simultaneously with those classes each semester. Prerequisite(s): Completion of ROTC Advanced Camp required for enrollment.

### **MS 420 - Advanced MS Lab for MS 410**

*Credit Hours: 0*

The Advanced MS Lab focuses on the practical application of the subjects taught in the classroom during MS 410. Emphasis is on the practical knowledge and skills that cadets will need as commissioned officers and Army platoon leaders. Cadets will practice training management and subordinate development through regular interaction with underclass MS cadets. They will have numerous opportunities to exercise collective leadership reinforced by consistent instructor mentorship. Through collective training, they will also maintain their basic military skills throughout the year. Cadets are required to participate in one field training exercise each semester, in which they will play an active role in planning and conducting training for all MS cadets. This laboratory course companions the 410 class, and all contracted cadets must take the appropriate lab section simultaneously with those classes each semester (non-commissioning cadets will enroll in LS 451). Prerequisite(s): Completion of ROTC Advanced Camp required for enrollment.

### **MS 429 - The Army Officer**

*Credit Hours: 2*

MS 429 focuses on development of the Army Officer. It is an academically challenging course where cadets will develop knowledge, skills, and abilities to plan, resource, and assess training at the small unit level. Cadets will also learn about Army programs that support counseling subordinates and evaluating performance, values and ethics, career planning, and legal responsibilities. At the conclusion of this course, cadets will be familiar with how to plan, prepare, execute, and continuously assess the conduct of training at the company or field grade officer level. Note: Instructor approval required. This course is the equivalent of MS 409. Corequisite(s): MS 439

### **MS 430 - Company Grade Leadership**

*Credit Hours: 2*

MS 430 is an academically challenging course where cadets will develop knowledge, skills, and abilities required of junior officers pertaining to the Army in Unified Land Operations and company grade officer roles and responsibilities. This course includes reading assignments, homework assignments, small group assignments, briefings, case studies, practical exercises, and a comprehensive exam. Successful completion of this course will

assist in preparing commissioning cadets for Basic Officer Leader's Course-B. Note: Instructor approval required. This course is the equivalent of MS 410 . Corequisite(s): MS 440

### **MS 439 - Lab for MS 429**

*Credit Hours: 0*

The MS Lab focuses on the practical application of the subjects taught in the classroom during MS 429. Cadets will meet rigorous leadership challenges, reinforced by consistent instructor evaluation and mentorship. Leadership exercises will include tactical scenarios as well as the development and delivery of small group instruction for other cadets. This extensive training program also includes physical fitness, land navigation, drill and ceremonies, mission planning and written and oral communication skills. Cadets are required to participate in one field training exercise each semester, in which they will practice both leadership and teamwork and demonstrate their tactical and technical proficiency. This laboratory course companions the MS 429 class, and all contracted cadets must take the appropriate lab section simultaneously with those classes each semester. Note: Instructor approval required. This course is the equivalent of ME 431 . Corequisite(s): MS 429

### **MS 440 - Lab for MS 430**

*Credit Hours: 0*

The MS Lab focuses on the practical application of the subjects taught in the classroom during MS 430. Cadets will meet rigorous leadership challenges, reinforced by consistent instructor evaluation and mentorship. Leadership exercises will include tactical scenarios as well as the development and delivery of small group instruction for other cadets. This extensive training program also includes physical fitness, land navigation, drill and ceremonies, mission planning and written and oral communication skills. Cadets are required to participate in one field training exercise each semester, in which they will practice both leadership and teamwork and demonstrate their tactical and technical proficiency. This laboratory course companions the MS 430 class, and all contracted cadets must take the appropriate lab section simultaneously with those classes each semester. Note: Instructor approval required. This course is the equivalent of MS 320. Corequisite(s): MS 430

# Modern Languages and Cultures

The Department of Modern Languages and Cultures offers an interdisciplinary major that requires in-depth study of Arabic, Chinese, French, and Spanish and emphasizes work in literatures, history, and political science. Students of Modern Languages and Cultures thus take a variety of courses aimed toward acquiring knowledge not only of a foreign language, but also of the literature, culture, history, economics, and politics of the country or area where the foreign language they are studying is the major tongue. Since the curriculum allows for 18 hours of unrestricted electives, the department encourages cadets to double major or to minor in another curriculum or to study other foreign languages (a minimum of two years study of each language). The Modern Language and Cultures Department does not accept transfer credit of internet-based or distance learning courses at any level.

The curriculum is designed to provide a student with skills to function effectively on a shrinking planet. The countries and geographical areas that combine to shape the modern world, while becoming increasingly interconnected and geographically accessible, nevertheless remain far apart in their linguistic, cultural, economic, and political systems. The Modern Languages and Cultures curriculum enhances an understanding of global issues and fosters in-depth knowledge of a country or area. Graduates of the curriculum should thus be well-prepared to pursue advanced study in a variety of fields or to find positions in teaching, the armed forces, government, the foreign service, or in multinational firms. The curriculum of Modern Languages and Cultures lays the groundwork for an individual to assume a leadership role in an increasingly internationalized world.

To earn a bachelor's degree a cadet must take all prescribed courses and acquire a minimum of 24 credit hours above the 200-level in one foreign language. A minimum of 9 credit hours must be earned in 400-level language courses. (please consult the "Synopsis of the Modern Languages and Cultures Curriculum"):

Majors must either study abroad or participate in a foreign intern program in a country where their primary foreign language is a principal tongue. Upon completion of all requirements, majors will be awarded a B.A. degree in Modern Languages and Cultures, with their language (s) specified (i.e., B.A. in Modern Languages and Cultures - French).

---

## Honors in Modern Languages and Cultures

A cadet wishing to graduate with Honors in the Department of Modern Languages must be a Modern Language major, have a cumulative GPA of at least 3.0 in courses taken in the major (exclusive of subjects taken in the Fourth Class), and have permission of the Department Head. Cadets must complete ML 498 and ML 499 and produce a thesis which is written in the student's major foreign language, as appropriate. The thesis must achieve a language ranking of "Advanced-High" and adhere to MLA specifications.

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Modern Languages and Cultures

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| ML Requirement - Foreign Language 100-level<br>Credit Hours: 3                                | ML Requirement - Foreign Language 100-level<br>Credit Hours: 3                             |
| Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4                               | Science Requirement - (BI, CH, or PY w/ lab)<br>Credit Hours: 4                            |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3  | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3  |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3<br>*   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours:<br>3*                                      |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3  | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5<br>- OR - HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 - OR -<br>HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| ML Requirement - Foreign Language 200-level<br>Credit Hours: 3   | ML Requirement - Foreign Language 200-level<br>Credit Hours: 3   |
| EC 201 - Principles of Microeconomics Credit<br>Hours: 3   | EC 202 - Principles of Macroeconomics Credit<br>Hours: 3   |
| ELEC Science - Science Elective Credit Hours: 3  | HI Requirement - HI 324 or HI 325 or IS 310<br>Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking<br>Credit Hours: 1   |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1  | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit<br>Hours: 0.5 - OR - HPW 205 - Principles of<br>Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5 - 18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.A. Curriculum in Modern Languages and Cultures [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| ML Requirement - Foreign Language 300-level<br>Credit Hours: 3 | ML Requirement - Foreign Language 300-level<br>Credit Hours: 3 |
| ML Requirement - Foreign Language 300-level<br>Credit Hours: 3 | ML Requirement - Foreign Language 300-level<br>Credit Hours: 3 |
| ELEC IS - International Studies Elective Credit<br>Hours: 3    | IS 220 - International Politics Credit Hours: 3                |
| ELEC HI - History Elective Credit Hours: 3 **                  | ELEC HI - History Elective Credit Hours: 3 **                  |
| LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit<br>Hours: 3      | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                      |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                   | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2            | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2            |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                                |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| ML Requirement - Foreign Language 300-level<br>Credit Hours: 3  | ML Requirement - Foreign Language 400-level<br>Credit Hours: 3 |
| ML Requirement - Foreign Language 400-level<br>Credit Hours: 3  | ML Capstone - Capstone Elective Credit Hours:<br>3             |
| ELEC IS - International Studies Elective Credit<br>Hours: 3 *** | ELEC IS - International Studies Elective Credit<br>Hours: 3    |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                       | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                      |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                       | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2             | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2            |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17</b>                                   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 14.5</b>                                |

### Total Hours: minimum 136

\* Minimum Grade of C required

\*\* Cadets are required to take the following history courses as appropriate to their foreign language(s):

- AR = HI 333X History of the Middle East I; HI 334X History of the Middle East II
- CHI=Any 300-level or 400-level History course; HI 358 From Mongols to Manchus; HI 359 China in the Communist Era
- FR= HI 350 France and the French Empire; HI 365 The French Revolution and Napoleon
- SP= HI 373 Colonial Latin America; HI 374 Modern Latin America; HI 388X Modern Spain; Civil War-Colonial Conflict

\*\*\* Cadets are required to take an IS course appropriate to their foreign language area(s):

- AR = Any 300 level IS course
- CHI=Any upper level IS course
- FR = IS 330 Politics and Western Europe
- SP = IS 335 Politics in Latin America or IS 330 Politics in Western Europe

+Cadets must take two civilizations & cultures designated courses.

## Modern Languages Minor - Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Spanish

This minor can be declared through the Department of: Modern Languages and Cultures

A cadet who wishes to earn a minor in Modern Languages must complete a "Minor Declaration Form" for each language in which he or she wishes to earn a minor.

A cadet may earn a minor in Modern Languages by successfully completing the equivalent of 24 credit hours of the chosen language, beginning at the 100-level (6 hours), continuing through the 200-level (6 hours) to the 300-level. A maximum of nine hours may be taken from among the 300-level courses and a minimum of 3 hours must be taken at the 400-level. If a cadet qualifies for a minor in more than one language, he or she will be awarded a minor in each language.

Every cadet who minors in Modern Languages is strongly urged to study in a country where his or her foreign language is the principal tongue. Courses taken elsewhere and requests for alternate configurations of a minor must be approved in advance by the head of the Department of Modern Languages. Institute regulations require a cadet to maintain a C average (2.00 GPA) in all minor courses.

---

## Courses: ARABIC

Department of Modern Languages and Cultures | Department Head: Colonel Sunnen

All cadets who enter with two or more entrance units in a modern foreign language are given placement tests and are placed in appropriate courses on the basis of the test results combined with their previous high school language coursework, and after consultation with the department head of modern languages.

A single year of a foreign language shall count toward meeting graduation requirements only when the cadet is studying a second language or is taking a language as an elective.

Cadets must demonstrate proficiency in ML 101 in order to be admitted into ML 102. They must, similarly, demonstrate proficiency in ML 102 before enrolling in ML 201, and in ML 201 before enrolling in ML 202/204. Proficiency in ML 202/204 is a prerequisite for admission to 300-level courses. Completion of two 300-level courses or their equivalent is expected before enrollment in any 400-level course. Once a cadet has completed work at the 202/204 level, he/she may not return to the elementary level course for credit.

Cadets who present four years of a high school language or demonstrate native or near-native language abilities may not enroll at the elementary level of that language. Such students will have the choice of enrolling either in the first semester intermediate level of that language or in the first semester elementary course of a different language.

### AR 101 - Elementary Arabic I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the fundamentals of Arabic. Primary emphasis on the acquisition of basic language skills (comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of culture and civilizations. Secondary emphasis on the cultures where Arabic is spoken. Intended for beginners with no previous experience in the language.

### AR 102 - Elementary Arabic II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of AR 101. Prerequisite(s): AR 101.

### AR 201 - Intermediate Arabic I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation and systematic review of structural principles and an introduction to the reading and discussion of cultural materials and texts with the aim of improving the four basic language skills. Conducted as much as possible in Arabic. Prerequisite(s): AR 102.

### AR 202 - Intermediate Arabic II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of AR 201 with emphasis on writing. This course is intended to consolidate the basic language skills and to prepare the student for advanced work in Arabic. Conducted as much as possible in Arabic. Readings based on civilization and culture. Prerequisite(s): AR 201.

### AR 301W - Arabic Composition and Conversation I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed to improve students' spoken and written command of Arabic. Discussions, oral reports, and writing assignments include topics in Arabic civilizations and cultural history. Conducted mainly in Arabic.

Prerequisite(s): AR 202 Writing Intensive (W)

### **AR 302W - Arabic Composition and Conversation II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of AR 301W. Prerequisite(s): AR 301W. Writing Intensive (W)

### **AR 304 - Darija**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The Arabic vernaculars of North Africa, often referred to as Darija, extend from the shores of Morocco to the ancient ruins of Upper Egypt. These western dialects of Arabic are situated in a strategic fulcrum, but ironically few westerners can demonstrate expertise in these important linguistic varieties. Cadets develop linguistic and cultural competency in the Darija of Morocco by exploring authentic texts, videos, and other materials. They systematically compare and contrast Darija with the Modern Standard Arabic they have already received extensive training in. This undoubtedly enhances their overall proficiency in real-world Arabic by learning to navigate its inescapable diglossic landscape. Prerequisite(s): AR 202

### **AR 314 - Arabic Civilizations and Cultures**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the history, literature, educational systems and values of the Arab World. The course will be based on readings from contemporary sources: Short stories, magazines, newspapers, literary works and legal documents. The course is designed to build on the reading and writing skills of AR 301W and AR 302W. It is also intended to enhance cadets' cultural awareness of contemporary issues, which affect the Arabic speaking world and the United States. Prerequisite(s): AR 301W, AR 302W.

### **AR 315 - Arabic for the Media**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Emphasizes written and aural comprehension of Arabic media (newspapers, journals, radio and television, news broadcasts, and documentaries). The goal is to introduce and consolidate lexical items which commonly occur in the media and in economic and scientific texts. The principal language of instruction is Arabic. Prerequisite(s): Two AR 300's.

### **AR 316 - Cultural Topics in Arabic**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An advanced course in which students will be exposed to different issues related to Arabic language, culture, tradition and norms of Arab society. Emphasis will be on various forms of cultural expression, to include music, arts, poetry, film and literature. This course has the goal of improving the four main language skills, speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing. Discussion will be in Arabic. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): AR 202 or instructor approval.

### **AR 405 - Independent Readings**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works. Conducted almost exclusively in Arabic. Note: Retakes for credit.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of at least 9 hours beyond AR 202 or permission of the instructor and department head.

### **AR 407 - Advanced Arabic Grammar and Syntax**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A systematic study of Arabic grammar and syntax. Emphasis also on vocabulary development and study of idiomatic expression. Prerequisite(s): Two AR 300's.

### **AR 410 - Advanced Arabic**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Aimed at cadet acquisition of proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic. Audiovisual materials and authentic Arabic Texts will be the main sources of study. Students will be exposed to and expected to master a wide range of different texts, including excerpts from the Qur'an, newspaper articles, classical poetry and prose, modern fiction, and essays. Prerequisite(s): Two AR 300s.

### **AR 411 - Millennials in the Middle East**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Headlines about female oppression, war, and terrorism in Middle East and North Africa (MENA) dominate the press in today's media. We come away with the simplified impression that this represents the only way of growing up in the MENA region. This course invites cadets to critically analyze these stereotypes by examining the lives of our MENA millennial counterparts. In this class we investigate topics such as youth activities, dating, and employment prospects to name a few. We draw on documentaries, comic books, novels, and YouTube to explore the daily lives of young people in the MENA region. We explore this content not in Modern Standard Arabic, but in vernacular Arabic in both written and visual/audio forms. Prerequisite(s): AR 202

### **AR 420 - Arabic Poetry**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of Arabic poetry from the advent of Islam to the present. Excerpts from the major works of prominent poets are studied for form and historical significance. Conducted in Arabic. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): Two AR 300s.

### **AR 450 - Modern Language Capstone Course**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The student will choose a topic incorporating an analysis of historical, literary or cultural factors in the major language area - field experience and interdisciplinary topics are strongly encouraged. Upon approval of the faculty adviser, the student will prepare both a research paper and a 20-minute oral presentation. This course is only open to first and second class Modern Language majors or minors. The ML Capstone project will be written in the student's major foreign language, as appropriate, and it will achieve a language rating of "Advanced- High". All relevant documentation will adhere to MLA specifications. An accepted ML Honors Thesis could substitute for this course.

### **AR 470 - Special Topics in Arabic**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An advanced topics course that will vary to reflect cadet and professorial interest. This course fosters a close reading of text and discussion of diverse topics from the Arab world to reinforce advanced language and cultural knowledge. Prerequisite(s): Two AR 300s.

### **AR 481 - Survey of Moroccan Culture and Society**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A Moroccan history and civilization course during the VMI summer abroad program in Morocco. This course is primarily a culture class designed to educate students on Moroccan history through on-site excursions to historical places of interest with a guided tour. The course includes invited guest lectures by Moroccan academics. Topics cover Moroccan society such as the educational system, government relations, religion, Berber history, superstitions, and gender roles in Morocco among others. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement.

## Courses: CHINESE

Department of Modern Languages and Cultures | Department Head: Colonel Sunnen

All cadets who enter with two or more entrance units in a modern foreign language are given placement tests and are placed in appropriate courses on the basis of the test results combined with their previous high school language coursework, and after consultation with the department head of modern languages.

A single year of a foreign language shall count toward meeting graduation requirements only when the cadet is studying a second language or is taking a language as an elective.

Cadets must demonstrate proficiency in ML 101 in order to be admitted into ML 102. They must, similarly, demonstrate proficiency in ML 102 before enrolling in ML 201, and in ML 201 before enrolling in ML 202/204. Proficiency in ML 202/204 is a prerequisite for admission to 300-level courses. Completion of two 300-level courses or their equivalent is expected before enrollment in any 400-level course. Once a cadet has completed work at the 202/204 level, he/she may not return to the elementary level course for credit.

Cadets who present four years of a high school language or demonstrate native or near-native language abilities may not enroll at the elementary level of that language. Such students will have the choice of enrolling either in the first semester intermediate level of that language or in the first semester elementary course of a different language.

### CHI 101 - Elementary Chinese I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the fundamentals of Chinese. Primary emphasis on the acquisition of the basic language skills (comprehending, speaking, reading and writing) within the context of civilization and culture. Secondary emphasis on the culture where Chinese is spoken. Intended for beginners with no previous experience in the language.

### CHI 102 - Elementary Chinese II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of CHI 101. Prerequisite(s): CHI 101

### CHI 201 - Intermediate Chinese I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation and systematic review of structural principles and an introduction to the reading and discussion of cultural materials and texts with the aim of improving the four basic language skills. Prerequisite(s): CHI 102

### CHI 202 - Intermediate Chinese II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of CHI 201. This course is intended to consolidate the basic language skills and to prepare the student for advanced work in Chinese. Prerequisite(s): CHI 201

### CHI 210 - Chinese Martial Arts Cinema

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course explores the history of martial arts film and its unique cinematic aesthetic in Shanghai, Hong Kong, and diaspora communities. Cadets study the related critical issues such as Chinese nationalism, stardom/fandom, gender dynamics, filmmaking, reality/virtuality, and body genre. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement.

**CHI 211X - War and its Legacies in Pre-Modern Chinese Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course examines how the remembrance of war shapes the cultural contours of China. Through materials such as pre-modern Chinese literature about war, students learn about cultural memory and cultural identity. This course does not include a language component and cannot be used to satisfy a language requirement. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X). Prerequisite(s): none.

**CHI 220X - 20th Century Chinese Popular Culture***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course introduces and compares diverse forms of popular culture from the turn of the twentieth century to the beginning of the 21st. It places popular Chinese culture in a historical and social context, examining the relationship between culture, economy, technology, and politics in China, Hong Kong, and Taiwan. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement.

**CHI 301 - Introduction to Advanced Chinese I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed for students who wish to gain a command of spoken and written Chinese. Conducted in Chinese. This is a gateway course that continues to build upon the skills of listening, reading, writing, and understanding. This course is designed to bridge upper-intermediate Chinese to lower-advanced level. Prerequisite(s): CHI 202

**CHI 302 - Introduction to Advanced Chinese II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed for students who wish to gain a command of spoken and written Chinese. Conducted in Chinese. This is the second part of a gateway course that continues to build upon the skills of listening, reading, writing, and understanding. This course is designed to bridge upper-intermediate Chinese to lower-advanced level. Prerequisite(s): CHI 301

**CHI 303 - Chinese Composition and Conversation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed to improve students' spoken and written command of Chinese. Through Integrated Chinese, supplemented by specific reading assignments and discussion topics, students will expand compositional and conversational skills. They will improve speaking and writing through classroom discussions, oral reports, short essays, and exams covering topics in modern Chinese society and culture. Conducted in Chinese. Prerequisite(s): CHI 202

**CHI 304 - Great Cities of China: Beijing***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

With a rich history and profound culture, Beijing is the capital and political center of China, and has attracted people of many kinds. This course offers an introduction to the global city Beijing, present and past. Students will explore topics such as spatial symbolism, popular everyday life, art, music and performances in Beijing during different periods, arenas of political rebellions, and the impact of changing economic politics. The course also offers students an opportunity to travel to important historical and cultural sites such as the Great Wall, Tiananmen Square, the Forbidden City, the Mao Mausoleum, 798 Art District, and Beijing National Stadium (The Bird's Nest). Note: The 304 course will be offered abroad and serves as a companion to the language courses offered in China, so there is no prereq as such.

**CHI 305 - Business Chinese and Culture***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course provides an introduction to the Chinese language typically used in business settings. It prepares students to the use of Chinese in specific business-related contexts and help them develop a better understanding of China's economy and society. Examples of various topics include business practices (business letters and resumes, job search and interviews), trade and advertising, major Chinese companies/brands, multinational companies, and global market. Students will be exposed to authentic materials such as newspapers and magazine articles, video clips, and films, and will be guided through a variety of communicative activities in

class such as problem-solving tasks, discussion and debate. Prerequisite(s): completion of CHI 202, or the equivalent.

### **CHI 306 - Chinese Theater**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course provides an introduction to Chinese theater from its origin to the present day. Students will learn, through study of seminal texts and video clips of performance, the basics of Chinese theater, including its musical construction, stage presentation, the virtuosity of the actor, role types, costumes, make-up, and so forth. The course is divided into two main parts. In the first part, students read and analyze the plays. In the second part of the course, students will prepare and perform a chosen play. Prerequisite(s): completion of one 300-level course or permission of instructor.

### **CHI 310 - Chinese Strategic Culture**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course examines the intellectual, military and strategic heritage of China through Chinese texts. Study of classical writings such as Sun Tzu's Art of War. Includes theatrical and filmic representations of traditional Chinese strategic culture. Designed for heritage speakers or those with advanced proficiency. Conducted in Chinese. Prerequisite(s): One semester of 300-level Chinese or permission of instructor.

### **CHI 314 - Chinese Civilization**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course offers an introduction to China, present and past. Topics include issues facing China today, including recent political, social, and economic developments, environmental degradation, etc., as well as historical topics such as the imperial state, traditional family values, and the arts. Students will explore meanings in texts and other sources, relating traditional Chinese philosophy, art, literature, statecraft and social thought to their historical contexts and to current events. The course follows a lecture-discussion format and will make use of sources in its original language. Prerequisite(s): one 300 level CHI course or permission of instructor.

### **CHI 421 - Introduction to Pre-Modern Chinese Literature and Culture**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course surveys Chinese literature and culture from antiquity up to the early 20th century, covering important works from a wide range of genres such as poetry, fiction, and drama. Beyond close reading of selected literary texts, we will explore the social, economic, and political contexts that establish their cultural significance, and look at their reverberations in contemporary culture. The course follows a lecture-discussion format and will make use of sources in its original language. Prerequisite(s): take two 300 level CHI courses.

### **CHI 422 - Introduction to Chinese Literature and Culture II (after 1900)**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is an introduction to Chinese Literature in the 20th and 21st century. It investigates modern and contemporary China through a literary lens by which students gain a panoramic overview of Chinese culture, politics, history and society. We will examine the development of modern Chinese literature in a roughly chronological order yet also by major themes that illustrate the literary trends and changes. Both masterpieces and "minor" works are covered in class. The emphasis is placed in fiction, although a variety of genres (poetry, lyric prose, and film) are also discussed. Prerequisite(s): take two 300 level CHI courses.

### **CHI 425X - Introduction to Chinese Cinema**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Film is one of the most important media through which we learn about and produce culture today. This course provides an introduction to Chinese language cinema and explores the ways in which film has served as a discursive medium for the production of representations and perceptions about China. Students watch and discuss representative films in the 20th and 21st centuries, including films produced in mainland China, Hong Kong, Taiwan, and overseas. They will learn to examine the films in terms of social-historical, political, economic and cultural contexts and their aesthetic qualities and techniques. This course is taught in Chinese. Note: Civilizations and Cultures Course. Prerequisite(s): One 300-level Chinese course.

**CHI 450 - Capstone in Chinese**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The cadet will choose a topic incorporating an analysis of historical, literary or cultural factors in China. Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau as well as Chinese diaspora communities are available topics; field experience and interdisciplinary topics are strongly encouraged. The student will prepare both a research paper and a 20-minute oral presentation. The final paper and the presentation will be in Mandarin. Taught mainly in Chinese. Prerequisite(s): take three 300 level CHI courses.

**CHI 455W - China Today**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed for students who wish to gain an advanced level of modern Chinese. This course covers Chinese social, political, cultural, and economic trends from 1949 - present, with emphasis on the period since 1978. Specific topics include Chinese business, international relations, and modern military issues. Cadets will write and revise 600-800 word essays in Chinese on a given topic. Through an intensive writing training and guided revision of response essay, analysis paper, and final topic essay, the student will be able to write in Chinese beyond the sentence level on topics related to daily life and aspects of the Chinese culture. Taught in Chinese. Prerequisite(s): take two 300 level CHI courses. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W).

**CHI 481 - Survey of Chinese Culture and Society**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A Chinese history and civilization course during the VMI summer abroad program. This course is primarily a culture class designed to educate students on contemporary China through on-site excursions to historical places of interest with a guided tour. May include invited guest lectures by Chinese academics. Topics cover Chinese society such as the educational system, government relations, religion, history, and gender roles in China, among others. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement.

## Courses: FRENCH

Department of Modern Languages and Cultures | Department Head: Colonel Sunnen

All cadets who enter with two or more entrance units in a modern foreign language are given placement tests and are placed in appropriate courses on the basis of the test results combined with their previous high school language coursework, and after consultation with the department head of modern languages.

A single year of a foreign language shall count toward meeting graduation requirements only when the cadet is studying a second language or is taking a language as an elective.

Cadets must demonstrate proficiency in ML 101 in order to be admitted into ML 102. They must, similarly, demonstrate proficiency in ML 102 before enrolling in ML 201, and in ML 201 before enrolling in ML 202/204. Proficiency in ML 202/204 is a prerequisite for admission to 300-level courses. Completion of two 300-level courses or their equivalent is expected before enrollment in any 400-level course. Once a cadet has completed work at the 202/204 level, he/she may not return to the elementary level course for credit.

Cadets who present four years of a high school language or demonstrate native or near-native language abilities may not enroll at the elementary level of that language. Such students will have the choice of enrolling either in the first semester intermediate level of that language or in the first semester elementary course of a different language.

### FR 101 - Elementary French I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the fundamentals of French. Primary emphasis on the acquisition of the basic language skills (comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing). Intended for beginners with no previous experience in the language.

### FR 102 - Elementary French II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of FR 101. Prerequisite(s): FR 101.

### FR 201 - Intermediate French I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A systematic review of grammar and the readings of texts of significant literary, cultural or historical value. Composition, aural and oral work continued. Prerequisite(s): FR 102.

### FR 202 - Intermediate French II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of FR 201. Prerequisite(s): FR 201.

### FR 252X - France and the French

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A comprehensive, interdisciplinary survey of French culture that may include topics ranging from the earliest times to the present, with particular attention to literature, the arts, thought, politics, society, food, and customs. Taught in English. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement. Note: Retakes for credit. Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**FR 300 - Advanced French Grammar***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This 300-level course reviews material from intermediate level and bridges the introductory and major-level courses in French, building off skills that cadets already have. A wide variety of materials and exercises including authentic recorded material, role-plays, and newspapers and magazines, in addition to a French grammar book selected by the instructor provides a comprehensive review of French grammar, targeting problem areas of grammar for many advanced learners, topics include working with cadets to develop grammatical competencies necessary to participate fully in upper-level electives. Designed for cadets continuing their study of French at the 300- or 400-level, the course offers a collaborative environment to practice and master difficult concepts. Conducted in French. Prerequisite(s): FR 202

**FR 304 - French Composition and Conversation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed for students who wish to gain a command of spoken and written French. Conducted in French. Prerequisite(s): FR 202.

**FR 305W - French Thought Across the Centuries I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of French literature, its forms and themes from the medieval period through the French Revolution. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level French course. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level French course. Writing Intensive (W)

**FR 306W - French Thought Across the Centuries II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of French literature, its forms and themes since the French Revolution through the present. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level French course. Writing Intensive (W)

**FR 307 - Intensive Review of French Grammar and Phonetics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Provides essential grammar review and introduction to French phonetics. Prerequisite(s): FR 202

**FR 310 - Introduction to French Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Introduction to reading and analyzing literary works with emphasis on the development of writing skills in French. Methods, terminology, and practice of literary interpretation. Concentration on shorter works from diverse genres. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level FR course.

**FR 314 - French Civilizations and Cultures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of the historical, philosophical, literary, and artistic development of France and/or French-speaking regions, from early times to the present. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level FR course (or with a 300-level FR course), or by departmental permission.

**FR 315 - Introduction to Francophonic Texts***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Builds on reading skills acquired in FR 201 and FR 202 by presenting a variety of texts from many fields of interest: politics, business, literature, history. Conducted in French. Prerequisite(s): FR 202

**FR 316W - Topics in French***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The topics will vary to reflect cadet and professional interests. The goal of this course is to provide information and foster discussion of diverse topics for the French and Francophone world and to reinforce language skills. Taught in French. Note: Retakes for credit. Writing Intensive. Prerequisite(s): one course at a FR300-level.

**FR 335 - Intermediate French Conversation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Guided discussions designed to increase fluency, improve pronunciation, and acquire vocabulary in French.

Note: This course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level FR course.

**FR 365 - Professional Communication in Government and Enterprise***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Interdisciplinary study of key aspects of technical French language for government and business, together with an exploration of the history, sociology, and culture of professional environments in the French and Francophone worlds. Exploration of cultural and professional relations among Francophone Africa and France, the European Union, and the United States. Prerequisite(s): one 300-level FR course.

**FR 404W - Applied French Grammar and Composition***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Systematic grammar review with extensive practice in writing French. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W).

Prerequisite(s): FR 304 or FR 307 plus one additional 300-level FR course.

**FR 405 - Independent Reading***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works. Research paper is required. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Department Head.

**FR 406 - Independent Reading***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works. Taught in French. Research paper is required. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the Department Head.

**FR 421 - French Literature and Civilization I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Study of political, social, intellectual, artistic and literary development of French culture during the medieval, Renaissance and early modern periods. Prerequisite(s): FR 310 and one other 300-level course.

**FR 425 - French Literature and Civilization II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Study of political, social, intellectual, artistic and literary developments in French culture, from the French Revolution through the present. Prerequisite(s): FR 310 and one other 300-level FR course.

**FR 430 - Introduction to Francophone Studies***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Study of the literatures and cultures of French-speaking countries outside of France that may include Africa, the Caribbean, Quebec and South East Asia. Prerequisite(s): FR 310W and one other 300-level FR course.

**FR 435 - Advanced French Conversation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Guided discussions centered on specific topics. Designed to increase fluency, improve pronunciation, and knowledge of French culture and language. Extended oral presentations. Note: This course may be repeated for credit. Prerequisite(s): FR 335

**FR 450 - Modern Language Capstone Course***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The student will choose a topic incorporating an analysis of historical, literary or cultural factors in the major language area - field experience and interdisciplinary topics are strongly encouraged. Upon approval of the faculty adviser, the student will prepare both a research paper and a 20-minute oral presentation. This course is open to first and second class Modern Language majors or minors. The ML Capstone project will be written in the student's major foreign language, as appropriate, and it will achieve a language rating of "Advanced-High".

All relevant documentation will adhere to MLA specifications. An accepted ML Honors Thesis could substitute for this course.

**FR 455 - France Today**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Social, political, and economic trends from 1939 - present, with emphasis on the period since 1968.

Prerequisite(s): two 300-level FR courses.

**FR 460 - Studies in French and Francophone Culture**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Representative topics include: History of Paris, Role of the Family in French Literature and Culture, Interrelationships of the Arts, French-speaking African Culture, Culture of French Canada, Sustainable Development. Retakes for credit.

Prerequisite(s): two 300-level FR courses.

**FR 470 - Special Topics in French**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An advanced topics course that will vary to reflect cadet and professorial interests on a period, theme, author(s), genre or movement. This course fosters a close reading of text and discussion of diverse topics from the French-speaking world to reinforce advanced language and cultural knowledge. Prerequisite(s): FR 310W and one other 300-level FR course.

## Courses: GERMAN

Department of Modern Languages and Cultures | Department Head: Colonel Sunnen

All cadets who enter with two or more entrance units in a modern foreign language are given placement tests and are placed in appropriate courses on the basis of the test results combined with their previous high school language coursework, and after consultation with the department head of modern languages.

A single year of a foreign language shall count toward meeting graduation requirements only when the cadet is studying a second language or is taking a language as an elective.

Cadets must demonstrate proficiency in ML 101 in order to be admitted into ML 102. They must, similarly, demonstrate proficiency in ML 102 before enrolling in ML 201, and in ML 201 before enrolling in ML 202/204. Proficiency in ML 202/204 is a prerequisite for admission to 300-level courses. Completion of two 300-level courses or their equivalent is expected before enrollment in any 400-level course. Once a cadet has completed work at the 202/204 level, he/she may not return to the elementary level course for credit.

Cadets who present four years of a high school language or demonstrate native or near-native language abilities may not enroll at the elementary level of that language. Such students will have the choice of enrolling either in the first semester intermediate level of that language or in the first semester elementary course of a different language.

### **GR 303W - Introduction to Contemporary German Culture I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of contemporary German issues including cultural events, travel, economy, politics, education, transportation, and public opinion. Note: Writing Intensive (W). Prerequisite(s): GR 202.

### **GR 304W - Introduction to Contemporary German Culture II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of contemporary German issues focusing on economy and German for business. Note: Writing Intensive (W). Prerequisite(s): GR 202.

### **GR 307 - Literature Survey (1100-1700)**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Authors and works include: the Nibelungenlied, Hartmann von Aue, Martin Luther, Hans Sachs, Andreas Gryphius and others. Prerequisite(s): GR 202.

### **GR 308 - Literature From the Enlightenment to Revolution**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course treats the literature and philosophy of the Enlightenment, classicism (Goethe, Schiller), romanticism (Kleist, Grimm) and the Zensur that led up to the 1848 revolution. Prerequisite(s): GR 202.

### **GR 316 - Topics in German**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A topics course that varies to reflect cadet and professorial interests. The goal of this course is to provide information and foster discussion of diverse topics from the German-speaking world and to reinforce the language skills of all cadets enrolled. The language of instruction is German. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): GR 202.

**GR 329 - Soldiers, Orders and War: Views from Central Europe***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A sampling of dramas from Germany, Switzerland, and the Austro-Hungarian Empire on the theme of military life and challenges. Taught in English. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement. Prerequisite(s): None.

**GR 330X - Satire in Germany – Empire, War, Republic 1900-1933***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Focuses on popular satire and analyzes events and caricatures chronologically. The course addresses cultural balance of authority and revolt with humor, as presented by German citizens, writers, and artists. This course is taught in English and cannot be used toward a foreign language requirement or for language credit. Note: Civilizations & Cultures Course (X). Prerequisite(s): none.

**GR 331X - The Resistance in Nazi Germany: The Best and Brightest and the “Oath-Breakers”***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed to examine the opposition to Hitler and the affirmation of the rule of law, which became a firm basis for the modern German military (Bundeswehr). Literary, historical, and biographical readings and films relate to the Resistance in Nazi Germany and depict life during the dictatorship and the vision - and fate - of those who opposed it. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement or for language credit.

**GR 332X - From Wehrmacht to Bundeswehr: A Tradition Destroyed and Rebuilt***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A focus on the transition from a conquered nation to an ally of NATO and backbone of the European Union. Students examine historical and literary texts which address the shaping of German culture and identity in the years following the “zero hour” of May, 1945 and the efforts to define Germany and the role of its military forces, from the division in 1949 to the reunification in 1990. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement or for language credit.

**GR 405 - Seminar in German Literature I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works; written reports and a research paper required. Taught in German. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head.

**GR 406 - Seminar in German Literature II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works; written reports and a research paper required. Taught in German. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head.

**GR 411 - Vienna, Berlin, and Between: Germany and Austria From 1911-1950***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of Hermann Hesse, Robert Musil, Ernst von Salomon, Hugo von Hofmannsthal, among others. This course focuses on how Austrians and Germans saw the world during the first half of the 20th century. Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of 300 level German.

**GR 412 - Germans on Both Sides of the Iron Curtain***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of GR 411. Students will study the unique situation of the two Germanys during the Cold War. Emphasis on Heinrich Böll and Ulrich Plenzdorf. Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of 300 level German.

**GR 413 - Germany and the Military***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course treats depictions of military life and war in literature with emphasis on German traditions and attitudes. Authors include Erich Maria Remarque and Hans Hellmuth Kirst. Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of 300 level German.

**GR 420W - Advanced Conversation and Composition**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Students examine, discuss, and debate current events of political and military topics, such as the restructuring and deployment of the Bundeswehrt and Germany's role in the European Union. E-portfolios will constitute an important part of this course. Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of 300 level German. Writing Intensive (W).

**GR 421 - Immigration to and From Germany Since 1850**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Readings will focus on immigration to the New World, starting in the 19th century, and the influx of immigrants to Germany after World War II. Prerequisite(s): 6 hours of 300 level German.

**GR 450 - Modern Language Capstone Course**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The student will choose a topic incorporating an analysis of historical, literary or cultural factors in the major language area - field experience and interdisciplinary topics are strongly encouraged. Upon approval of the faculty adviser, the student will prepare both a research paper and a 20-minute oral presentation. This course is required of all Modern Language majors and is only open to first and second class Modern Language majors. The ML Capstone project will be written in the student's major foreign language, as appropriate, and it will achieve a language rating of "Advanced-High". All relevant documentation will adhere to MLA specifications. An accepted ML Honors Thesis could substitute for this course.

## MODERN LANGUAGES INTERNSHIP (FOR ALL LANGUAGES)

Department of Modern Languages and Cultures | Department Head: Colonel Sunnen

All cadets who enter with two or more entrance units in a modern foreign language are given placement tests and are placed in appropriate courses on the basis of the test results combined with their previous high school language coursework, and after consultation with the Department Head of Modern Languages.

A single year of a foreign language shall count toward meeting graduation requirements only when the cadet is studying a second language or is taking a language as an elective.

Cadets must demonstrate proficiency in ML 101 in order to be admitted into ML 102. They must, similarly, demonstrate proficiency in ML 102 before enrolling in ML 201, and in ML 201 before enrolling in ML 202/204. Proficiency in ML 202/204 is a prerequisite for admission to 300-level courses. Completion of two 300-level courses or their equivalent is expected before enrollment in any 400-level course. Once a cadet has completed work at the 202/204 level, he/she may not return to the elementary level course for credit.

Cadets who present four years of a high school language or demonstrate native or near-native language abilities may not enroll at the elementary level of that language. Such students will have the choice of enrolling either in the first semester intermediate level of that language or in the first semester elementary course of a different language.

### **ML 311 - Modern Language and Culture Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Cadets work as interns in a modern language and culture setting where the modern language they are studying is the principal tongue. Fields may include, but are not limited to, education, industry, government agencies, and non-government agencies. Cadet interns will be expected to submit interim progress reports and a final report, all written in the principal language. Under the guidance of a faculty sponsor, who may confer with the representative of the sponsoring organization, the cadet will decide on a suitable project worthy of academic credit. Prerequisite(s): open only to first and second class MC cadets; permission of the department head and the faculty sponsor; six hours of junior (300) level course work in the principal language, preferably composition and conversation.

### **ML 355 - Summer Research in Modern Languages and Cultures**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The above sequence of four courses offers opportunities to qualified students for independent study and research into the national literatures and cultures of the Arabic-, Chinese-, French-, German-, and Spanish-speaking countries of the world. Under faculty supervision, the student will conduct research leading to the composition of one or more pieces of significant, original writing. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head and the faculty research adviser; a sound reading knowledge of the principal language; and the ability to synthesize material from original literary and secondary sources, some of which must be written in the principal language. Eligibility: students have completed at least 6 hours of composition/ writing intensive courses at the junior (300) level in the modern language.

**ML 356 - Summer Research in Modern Languages and Cultures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 4*

The above sequence of four courses offers opportunities to qualified students for independent study and research into the national literatures and cultures of the Arabic-, Chinese-, French-, German-, and Spanish-speaking countries of the world. Under faculty supervision, the student will conduct research leading to the composition of one or more pieces of significant, original writing. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head and the faculty research adviser; a sound reading knowledge of the principal language; and the ability to synthesize material from original literary and secondary sources, some of which must be written in the principal language. Eligibility: students have completed at least 6 hours of composition/ writing intensive courses at the junior (300) level in the modern language.

**ML 455 - Summer Research in Modern Languages and Cultures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 5*

The above sequence of four courses offers opportunities to qualified students for independent study and research into the national literatures and cultures of the Arabic-, Chinese-, French-, German-, and Spanish-speaking countries of the world. Under faculty supervision, the student will conduct research leading to the composition of one or more pieces of significant, original writing. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head and the faculty research adviser; a sound reading knowledge of the principal language; and the ability to synthesize material from original literary and secondary sources, some of which must be written in the principal language. Eligibility: students have completed at least 6 hours of composition/ writing intensive courses at the junior (300) level in the modern language.

**ML 456 - Summer Research in Modern Languages and Cultures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 6*

The above sequence of four courses offers opportunities to qualified students for independent study and research into the national literatures and cultures of the Arabic-, Chinese-, French-, German-, and Spanish-speaking countries of the world. Under faculty supervision, the student will conduct research leading to the composition of one or more pieces of significant, original writing. Prerequisite(s): Permission of the department head and the faculty research adviser; a sound reading knowledge of the principal language; and the ability to synthesize material from original literary and secondary sources, some of which must be written in the principal language. Eligibility: students have completed at least 6 hours of composition/ writing intensive courses at the junior (300) level in the modern language.

**ML 498 - Reading for the Honors Thesis in Modern Languages and Cultures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Cadets will establish a topic for their Honors Thesis with the supervision of a faculty adviser. They will outline the scope of the research, a method of approach and a bibliography of works to be read for the Thesis. The cadet will present the above to the faculty mentor for Departmental approval.

**ML 499 - Writing Course for the Honors Thesis in Modern Languages and Cultures***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The cadet will address the writing process for the Honors Thesis and establish a schedule of drafts for each chapter. The faculty mentor offers critiques of both method and argument. The project culminates in an oral defense which will be open to the public. Upon successful completion of the project, the cadet will receive Departmental Honors. Open only to Modern Language majors. Prerequisite(s): successful completion of ML 498.

## Courses: SPANISH

Department of Modern Languages and Cultures | Department Head: Colonel Sunnen

All cadets who enter with two or more entrance units in a modern foreign language are given placement tests and are placed in appropriate courses on the basis of the test results combined with their previous high school language coursework, and after consultation with the department head of modern languages.

A single year of a foreign language shall count toward meeting graduation requirements only when the cadet is studying a second language or is taking a language as an elective.

Cadets must demonstrate proficiency in ML 101 in order to be admitted into ML 102. They must, similarly, demonstrate proficiency in ML 102 before enrolling in ML 201, and in ML 201 before enrolling in ML 202. Proficiency in ML 202 is a prerequisite for admission to 300-level courses. Completion of two 300-level courses or their equivalent is expected before enrollment in any 400-level course. Once a cadet has completed work at the 202 level, he/she may not return to the elementary level course for credit.

Cadets who present four years of a high school language or demonstrate native or near-native language abilities may not enroll at the elementary level of that language. Such students will have the choice of enrolling either in the first semester intermediate level of that language or in the first semester elementary course of a different language.

### SP 101 - Elementary Spanish I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the fundamentals of Spanish. Primary emphasis on the acquisition of the basic language skills (comprehending, speaking, reading, and writing) within the context of civilization and culture. Secondary emphasis on the culture where Spanish is spoken. Intended for beginners with no previous experience in the language.

### SP 102 - Elementary Spanish II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of SP 101. Prerequisite(s): SP 101.

### SP 201 - Intermediate Spanish I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A systematic review of grammar and the readings of texts of significant literary, cultural or historical value. Composition, aural and oral work continued. Prerequisite(s): SP 102.

### SP 202 - Intermediate Spanish II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of SP 201. Prerequisite(s): SP 201.

### SP 303W - Spanish Composition and Conversation

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed for students who wish to gain a command of spoken and written Spanish. Taught in Spanish. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). This course may be offered with or without the Civilizations and Cultures (X), designation. Prerequisite(s): SP 202 Writing Intensive (W).

**SP 305 - Survey of Spanish Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of Spanish literature with selected readings from the major authors, literary movements, and genres. Conducted in Spanish. Note: This course may be offered with or without the Writing Intensive (W) designation. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 306 - Survey of Spanish American Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of Spanish American literature with selected readings from the major authors, literary movements, and genres. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 311 - Human Rights and the Hispanic Writer***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Human Rights as seen by Spanish, Latin American, and U.S. Hispanic writers. Texts include essay, narrative, poetry, film, fine art, and other cultural media. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 312 - Culture and Civilization of Spain***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of Spain's cultural identity from prehistoric to contemporary times including artistic, literary, political, and societal artifacts. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W

**SP 313 - Grammatical Structures Through Literary Texts***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of Spanish grammar and syntax with special emphasis on the study of idiomatic expressions. Readings incorporate grammatical review of more challenging structures that prepare students for advanced work. Prerequisite(s): SP 202

**SP 314 - Latin American Cultures and Civilizations***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An overview of the history, art, literature, society, educational and legal systems, and values of Latin America. Texts chosen from newspapers, original documents. Emphasis on Writing and Conversation. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 315 - Introduction to Hispanic Texts***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A course designed to build on the reading skills acquired in intermediate Spanish by presenting texts drawn from many fields of interest: politics, business, literature, history. Taught in Spanish. Emphasis will be placed on reading and writing skills. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 316 - Topics in Spanish***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The topics will vary to reflect cadet and professorial interests. The goal of this course is to provide information and foster discussion of diverse topics from the Hispanic world and to reinforce language skills. Taught in Spanish. Note: Retakes for credit. This course may be offered with or without the Writing Intensive (W) or Civilizations and Cultures (X) designations. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 318 - Nobel Laureates***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the writings of major authors of the 20th century Hispanic literature. Students gain an overview of Spanish and Latin American Nobel Prize winners and read drama, poetry, narrative, and essay. Emphasizes speaking and writing. Taught in Spanish. Note: This course may be offered with or without the Writing Intensive (W) designation. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 320W - Spanish Gothic Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of representative Spanish gothic tales with the aim of reinforcing and expanding the basic language skills of speaking, reading, understanding, and writing. Taught in Spanish. Note: This course may be offered with or without the Writing Intensive (W) designation. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 Writing Intensive Course (W).

**SP 321X - Across the Atlantic: Arabic Roots from Spain to Spanish-America***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Examines the geographic significance of the Berber-Arab-Jewish-Morisco and Spanish speaking worlds on a variety of levels. Starting from the historic heritage from the al Andalus era (711-1032 AD), the course moves to the intersection of the developed world in Spanish-America. Focus on the relationship of Islamic diasporas, from the perception of terrorism, to the new left ideology in Spanish-America. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 Civilizations & Cultures Course (X).

**SP 322 - Hispanic Cinema***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to Spanish-language films and Hispanic film directors as well as the cultural, political, economic, and social backgrounds of the films viewed. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 388WX - The Arts and the Spanish Civil War***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course focuses on the cultural production of the Spanish Civil War. Cadets analyze cultural perspectives regarding the conflict using classical modes of writing and technology. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Civilizations and Cultures Course (X). Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313

**SP 402 - Spanish Literature of the Siglo De Oro***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the poetry, prose, and comedia of Spain's Golden Age. Conducted in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313, and one 300 level SP course.

**SP 405 - Readings in Hispanic Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works; written reports and a research paper required. Taught in Spanish. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313, and one 300 level SP course, and permission of the department head.

**SP 406 - Readings in Hispanic Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Directed readings of major literary works; written reports and a research paper required. Taught in Spanish. Note: Retakes for credit. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one 300 level SP course, and permission of the department head.

**SP 409 - Early Spanish Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of medieval Spanish poetry and prose, with an introduction to drama. Conducted in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 411 - 19th Century Peninsular Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A cross-generational study of 19th century Peninsular works from perspectives of the author (19th century), film-maker (20th century), and reader/viewer (21st century). Readings from all four major literary genres as well as online multimedia assignments focused principally on film adaptations of major works are required. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 421 - Colonial Spanish American Literature***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of important Spanish American authors from the conquest to independence. Taught in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 422 - Spanish American Literature of the 19th Century***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Literary and philosophical trends from the independence movement to Modernism. Taught in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 423 - Spanish American Literature of the 20th Century***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Reading and analysis of representative works of the principal Spanish American novelists, poets, and dramatists from Modernism to the present. Taught in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 424 - Narcos, Hitmen and Religion: Drug Trafficking Culture in Colombian Literature and Media***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course focuses on drug trade violence in Colombian literature and media as evidenced in the narconovela. Students examine materials treating cultural, social, political, and ethical dilemmas. Conducted primarily in SPANISH. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 425 - Cervantes***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Study and analysis of Cervantes' major works, with emphasis on Don Quijote de la Mancha and how Cervantes' life and personality shaped his literary production. Taught in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 426 - Contemporary Spanish Literature I***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of Peninsular literature from 1898 through 1960. Works chosen reflect the literary trends of the era as well as the social and cultural attitudes shaped by historical events. Taught in Spanish. Research paper required. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 427 - Contemporary Spanish Literature II***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of Peninsular literature from the second part of Franco's dictatorship (c1960) through contemporary times. Works chosen reflect both the literary trends of the era as well as the socio-historical and cultural attitudes of Spain as it underwent the transition from dictatorship to democracy and to membership in the European Economic Community. Taught in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 450 - Modern Language Capstone Course***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The student will choose a topic incorporating an analysis of historical, literary or cultural factors in the major language area - field experience and interdisciplinary topics are strongly encouraged. Upon approval of the faculty adviser, the student will prepare both a research paper and a 20-minute oral presentation. This course is only open to first and second class Modern Language majors and minors. The ML Capstone project will be written in the student's major foreign language, as appropriate. All relevant documentation will adhere to MLA specifications. An accepted ML Honors Thesis could substitute for this course. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course.

**SP 470 - Special Topics in Spanish**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An advanced topics course that will vary to reflect cadet and professorial interests. This course fosters a close reading of text and discussion of diverse topics from the Hispanic world to reinforce advanced language and cultural knowledge. Prerequisite(s): SP 303W or SP 313 and one additional 300 level SP course or its equivalent.

**SP 481 - Survey of Spanish Culture & Society**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A history and civilization course during the VMI summer abroad program in Spain or Spanish America. This course is primarily a culture class designed to educate students on Spanish or Spanish American history through on-site excursions to historical places of interest with a guided tour. The course includes invited guest lectures by academics. Topics cover society such as the educational system, government relations, religion, history, superstitions, and gender roles, among others. This course does not include a foreign language component and cannot be used toward a language requirement or for language credit.

# Naval Science (ROTC)

## Courses: NAVAL SCIENCE

Department of Naval Science | Department Head: Colonel Homiak

Curriculum is delivered in accordance with applicable service regulation and instruction. All Navy option scholarship candidates must complete a full year of calculus, calculus-based physics, English, and American military history/national security policy courses. Additionally, all Navy option candidates are required to take a course which covers the culture of another country or group of people. All Marine option scholarship candidates must complete an American military history/national security policy course. Substitutions, exceptions, and waivers of these requirements can be authorized only by the Professor of Naval Science.

### NS 101 - Introduction to Naval Science

*Credit Hours: 1*

Navy and Marine-option. A general introduction to the Naval profession and to concepts of sea power. This course will cover the mission, organization, and warfare components of the U.S. Navy and Marine Corps. The course will also provide an overview of officer and enlisted ranks and rates, training and education, and career patterns. Additionally, Naval courtesy and customs, military justice, leadership, and nomenclature will be examined, as well as the professional competencies required to become a naval officer. Corequisite(s): NS 111

### NS 102 - Sea Power and Maritime Affairs

*Credit Hours: 1*

Navy and Marine-option. This course is a survey of the U.S. Naval history, with emphasis on major developments. The course examines the geopolitical theory of Mahan and present day concerns in sea power and maritime affairs, including the economic and political issues of merchant marine commerce and the law of the sea. Naval aspects of U.S. conflicts from the American Revolution to Vietnam will also be examined. Corequisite(s): NS 112

### NS 111 - Navy Lab for NS 101

*Credit Hours: 0*

Navy and USMC option. All Hands Leadership Lab and Drill Period. This practical lab is designed to reinforce what the student will learn in NS 101 to include practical communications exercises, maneuvering board problems and review plotting techniques, close order drill, manual of arms, physical fitness training ceremonial functions and required General Military Training. Corequisite(s): NS 101

### NS 112 - Navy Lab for NS 102

*Credit Hours: 0*

Navy and USMC option. All Hands Leadership Lab and Drill Period. This practical lab is designed to reinforce what the student will learn in NS 102 to include practical communications exercises, maneuvering board problems and review plotting techniques, close order drill, manual of arms, physical fitness training ceremonial functions and required General Military Training. Corequisite(s): NS 102

### NS 203 - Leadership and Management

*Credit Hours: 1*

Navy and Marine-option. This course examines the organizational behavior, management, and leadership principles in the context of naval organization. The course will also cover management functions of planning, organizing, and controlling; individual and group behavior in organizations; motivation and leadership. Experiential exercises, case studies, and laboratory discussions will be incorporated to apply the concepts, emphasizing decision making, communication, responsibility, authority, and accountability. Corequisite(s): NS 213 Note: No lab associated with this course.

**NS 205 - Navigation***Credit Hours: 2*

Navy-option. During this course students will develop practical skills in naval piloting procedures using charts, visual and electronic aids, and theory and operation of magnetic and gyro compasses, as well as inland and international rules of the nautical road. It will provide a broad overview of the celestial coordinate system, including spherical trigonometry and how celestial information can be applied to navigation at sea as well as basic principles of environmental factors affecting naval operations. Corequisite(s): NS 211 for seeking/commissioning cadets only, no lab required if non-commissioning.

**NS 206 - Evolution of Warfare I***Credit Hours: 1*

Marine-option. The purpose of the Evolution of Warfare course is to provide the student with a basic understanding of the concepts and themes of warfare from the beginning of recorded history to the present day. Evolution of Warfare I explores the theory and nature of war from the classical warfare practiced by the ancient Greeks and Romans through the Gunpowder and 1st and 2nd Industrial Revolutions. The student will examine the interrelations of political, strategic, operational, tactical, and technical aspects of war from the past, while bringing into focus the application of these same principles and concepts to the battlefields of today and the future. Corequisite(s): NS 216 Note: No lab associated with this course.

**NS 211 - Navy Lab for NS 205***Credit Hours: 0*

Navy-option. Students demonstrate their ability to use skills learned in NS 205 for practical application. Corequisite(s): NS 205

**NS 213 - Navy Lab for NS 203***Credit Hours: 0*

Navy and USMC option. All Hands Leadership Lab and Drill Period. This practical lab is designed to reinforce what the student will learn in NS 203 to include practical communications exercises, maneuvering board problems and review plotting techniques, close order drill, manual of arms, physical fitness training ceremonial functions and required General Military Training. Corequisite(s): NS 203

**NS 216 - Navy Lab for NS 206***Credit Hours: 0*

USMC option. All Hands Leadership Lab and Drill Period. This practical lab is designed to reinforce what the student will learn in NS 206 to include practical communications exercises, maneuvering board problems and review plotting techniques, close order drill, manual of arms, physical fitness training ceremonial functions and required General Military Training. Corequisite(s): NS 206

**NS 303 - Amphibious Warfare***Credit Hours: 2*

Marine-option. The purpose of Amphibious Warfare is to examine the principles of warfighting from the perspective of amphibious warfare. Amphibious Warfare will cover the time period from Marathon through current amphibious operations, with special emphasis on the many amphibious operations conducted in both the European and Pacific Theaters of the WWII period. This Class looks at the evolution and development of tactics, techniques, and supporting equipment that facilitate warfighting at the Strategic, Operational, and Tactical level of warfighting. The student will use the information provided in these classes to build a foundation of knowledge for decision-making and further examination of the factors that affect amphibious warfare. Corequisite(s): NS 313

**NS 304 - USMC Small Unit Leadership, Weapons, and Tactics***Credit Hours: 2*

Marine-option Scholarship, College Program (AS), and contracted PLC/OCC candidates. The purpose of this class is to prepare Marine Corps OCS bound cadets for the academic, moral, and physical challenges they will face during the upcoming summer. The subjects covered include operation orders, small unit tactics, leadership

principles, Marine Corps history, customs and courtesies, and weapons. This class focuses on mastery of the tasks that will be required for successful completion for Marine Corps Officer Candidates School. In addition, the development of effective communication skills, command presence, peer leadership, time-compressed decision-making abilities, and general military subjects will also be evaluated. The students will apply this knowledge for successful graduation of Officer Candidates School. Corequisite(s): NS 314

### **NS 308 - Naval Engineering**

*Credit Hours: 2*

Navy-option. This course provides the student with a detailed study of ship characteristics and types, including ship design and control, propulsion, hydrodynamic forces, stability, compartmentalization, electrical theory and distribution, hydraulic theory, auxiliary systems, and damage control. Also included are basic concepts of the theory and design of steam, gas turbine, diesel, and nuclear propulsion. Corequisite(s): NS 318 for cadets seeking Navy commission, or a VMI-sponsored leadership lab for cadets on a non-commission track who choose not to participate in NS 318.

### **NS 309 - Naval Weapons Systems**

*Credit Hours: 2*

Navy-option. This course outlines the theory and employment of weapons systems, including the processes of detection, evaluation, threat analysis, weapon selection, delivery, guidance, and explosives. Fire control systems and major weapons types are discussed, including capabilities and limitations, physical aspects of radar and underwater sound, and facets of command, control, communications, computers, and intelligence as means of weapons system integration. Corequisite(s): NS 319 for cadets seeking Navy commission, or a VMI-sponsored leadership lab for cadets on a non-commission track who choose not to participate in NS 319. Note: No lab associated with this course.

### **NS 313 - Marine Lab for NS 303**

*Credit Hours: 0*

Marine-option. The purpose of the lab is to provide the student further understanding of the fundamentals of Amphibious Warfare through the review of case studies and practical application of the USMC war fighting principles. In addition, subject such as introductory Marine Corps customs and courtesies, leadership, traditions, and tactical decision games will supplement the learning environment. Corequisite(s): NS 303

### **NS 314 - Marine Lab for NS 304**

*Credit Hours: 0*

Marine-option Scholarship, College Program (AS), and contracted PLC/OCC candidates. The purpose of the lab is to provide further mastery through practical application of the subjects presented in the core curriculum. This included communication and decision-making evaluations, assessment of peer leadership skills, land navigation, military drill, and scenario-based leadership reaction exercises. Corequisite(s): NS 304

### **NS 318 - Naval Lab for NS 308**

*Credit Hours: 0*

Navy-option. The purpose of this lab is to reinforce topics covered in Naval Engineering as well as providing instruction that will prepare midshipmen for their first class summer cruise. The course will also address the surface, submarine, aviation, and special warfare communities to help prepare midshipmen for service assignment. Corequisite(s): NS 308

### **NS 319 - Navy Lab for NS 309**

*Credit Hours: 0*

Navy option. All Hands Leadership Lab and Drill Period. This practical lab is designed to reinforce what the student will learn in NS 309 to include practical communications exercises, maneuvering board problems and review plotting techniques, close order drill, manual of arms, physical fitness training ceremonial functions and required General Military Training.

**NS 402 - Leadership and Ethics***Credit Hours: 2*

Navy and Marine-option (Seniors). A seminar that prepares future leaders by exploring and applying a diverse range of leadership and ethical tools to enhance objective, sound, and timely decision-making in the most challenging environments. This course emphasizes the importance of leadership that adheres to the highest standards of character and integrity. It is a "Leadership Seminar" where fundamentals and applications of leadership and ethics will be discussed. Note: This is the capstone course within the NROTC academic curriculum. Corequisite(s): NS 412 for Navy seeking/commissioning cadets or NS 414 for Marine commissioning cadets.

**NS 403 - Evolution of Warfare II***Credit Hours: 2*

Marine-option. This is a continuation of the study of the art and concepts of warfare examined in Evolution of Warfare I. Evolution of Warfare II explores the changes in the theory and nature of war from the 2nd Industrial Revolution through contemporary warfare, as well as the potential future of warfare. Future Marine officers will examine the interrelations of political, strategic, operational, tactical, and technical aspects of war from the past, while bringing into focus the application of these same principles and concepts to the battlefields of today and the future. Corequisite(s): NS 413 for seeking/commissioning cadets.

**NS 408 - Naval Operations and Seamanship***Credit Hours: 2*

Navy-option. Relative motion vector analysis theory, formation tactics, and ship employment; practical skills in relative motion problems. Controllable and non-controllable forces in ship handling, ship behavior, and maneuvering characteristics; various methods of visual communication, including flag hoist, flashing light, and semaphore. Corequisite(s): NS 411 for seeking/commissioning cadets, or LS 450 for non-commissioning. Failure to take LS 450 with ROTC course will result in a grade of F in the course.

**NS 411 - Navy Lab for NS 408***Credit Hours: 0*

Navy-option. This lab is designed to reinforce what the student will learn in NS 408 to include practical communications exercises, maneuvering board problems and review plotting techniques learned in NS 205. Corequisite(s): NS 408.

**NS 412 - Navy Lab for NS 402***Credit Hours: 0*

Navy-option. A continuation of NS 411, this lab is designed to reinforce the basic skills, organizational knowledge and command techniques that prospective ensigns will employ in the Naval Operating Forces. The class ties together the leadership application for Naval officers with regard to counseling, financial planning, deployments and career management for surface, sub-surface, aviation and special warfare officers. Corequisite(s): NS 402.

**NS 413 - Marine Lab for NS 403***Credit Hours: 0*

Marine-option. This lab is designed to reinforce the basic skills, organizational knowledge and command techniques that prospective second lieutenants will employ in the Fleet Marine Force (FMF). The course will address such basic skills as leading Marines, professional development, counseling and performance evaluation, training, operational risk management and basic officer administration. Corequisite(s): NS 403.

**NS 414 - Marine Lab for NS 402***Credit Hours: 0*

Marine-option. This lab is designed to reinforce the basic skills, organizational knowledge and command techniques that prospective second lieutenants will employ in the Fleet Marine Force (FMF). The course will address such topics as USMC and sister service mission and capabilities, operations and tactics, tactical decision making, and commissioning preparation. Corequisite(s): NS 402.

# Physics and Astronomy

Physics is the study of the basic laws that describe all natural phenomena, and it is often instrumental to the development of new technologies. At VMI dedicated faculty mentors help cadets develop strong analytical reasoning, laboratory, computational, and technical communication skills. They also provide our majors with the opportunity to combine skills developed in their coursework with the creativity needed to solve real-world problems in independent research projects in pure and applied physics.

Mathematics is an integral part of the study of physics, and it is essential for students to come with strong mathematics skills to successfully pursue the physics major. While the physics curriculum is rich in applied mathematics, it is also a well-balanced program with many opportunities to develop hands-on laboratory and computer programming skills and to probe the relationship between experiment and mathematical theory that is the hallmark of physics.

The physics curriculum is a flexible curriculum that provides an excellent opportunity for the development of intellectual breadth while also building strong scientific and technical skills. Our degree programs offer a generous complement of electives, allowing cadets to obtain one or more minors or even to double major in select cases. This flexibility allows each cadet to point the degree along the career path that they wish to pursue. Historically, physics has been a very marketable degree that graduates use to follow a wide range of career paths in the military, industry, and in education.

Our B.S. physics degree program offers solid training for many technical career paths or for graduate study in physics and other closely allied technical fields. In addition to the core curriculum requirements, it includes 15 credit hours of free electives, 6 credit hours of humanities and social science electives, and 12 hours of technical electives.

Our B.S. in physics with a concentration in nuclear energy is specifically designed to prepare students for work in the nuclear power industry, the Navy's NUPOC program, or for graduate study in Nuclear Engineering. It includes 12 credit hours of free electives, 6 credit hours of humanities and social science electives, 6 credit hours of technical electives, and 6 credit hours of physics electives (at the 300 or 400 level).

The department houses a generous complement of well-equipped classrooms, teaching laboratories and faculty research laboratories. The teaching laboratories include two general physics laboratories, an electronics and interfacing laboratory, an optics laboratory, and a modern physics laboratory. The department has a small accelerator and nuclear physics laboratory in the basement of Mallory Hall, and the VMI Observatory, a short drive from Post, has a 20-inch reflecting telescope and an array of smaller telescopes that are used in our astronomy courses and for faculty and cadet research projects.

Faculty conduct research with cadets in laboratories devoted to organic thin film device fabrication and characterization, laser physics and fiber optics, solid state and gas phase laser spectroscopy, and astronomy. Every cadet who completes the degree program will work one-on-one or in a small group with a faculty mentor on a research project.

Cadets majoring in physics and the full-time physics faculty form a close-knit academic community in which cadets can pursue a deeper understanding of the physical world while also preparing for a broad array of career paths.

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Physics

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3   | PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3  |
| PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1  | PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1   |
| CH 137 - Introductory College Chemistry I Credit Hours: 3                                      | CH 138 - Introductory College Chemistry II Credit Hours: 3                                     |
| CH 117 - Laboratory for CH 137 Credit Hours: 1   | CH 118 - Laboratory for CH 138 Credit Hours: 1   |
| MA 123 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | MA 124 - Calculus & Analytic Geometry II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *   | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *  |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3   | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3  |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>  |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| PY 254 - Optics Credit Hours: 3   | PY 223 - Programming and Data Analysis Credit Hours: 2  |
| PY 253W - Optics Laboratory Credit Hours: 1   | PY 257 - Electronics and Interfacing Credit Hours: 4  |
| PY 262 - General Physics III Credit Hours: 3  | PY ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3  |
| MA 103 - Matrix Algebra Credit Hours: 2   | MA 311 - Elementary Differential Equations Credit Hours: 3  |
| MA 215 - Calculus With Analytic Geometry III Credit Hours: 4  | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3  |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3   | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – <b>OR</b> – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5 - 18</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5 - 17</b>  |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Physics [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester                                       |
|--|---|
| PY 335 - Modern Physics I Credit Hours: 3                                | PY 336 - Modern Physics II Credit Hours: 3            |
| PY 333W - Modern Physics Laboratory Credit Hours: 1                      | PY 342 - Electricity and Magnetism II Credit Hours: 3 |
| PY 341 - Electricity and Magnetism I Credit Hours: 3                     | PY 441 - Classical Mechanics I Credit Hours: 3        |
| MA 301 - Higher Mathematics for Engineers and Scientists Credit Hours: 3 | PY ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3          |
| ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3                    | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3             |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2                         | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5          |
|  | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2      |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15</b>  | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                       |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester   |
|--|---|
| PY 420 - Capstone Credit Hours: 3                          | PY 446 - Thermal Physics Credit Hours: 3                  |
| PY 459 - Introduction to Quantum Mechanics Credit Hours: 3 | PY ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3              |
| PY ELEC - Technical Elective Credit Hours: 3               | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking Credit Hours: 1 |
| ELEC Humanities - Humanities Elective Credit Hours: 3      | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                  | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                 |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5               | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5              |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2           | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 2          |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>                            | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 15.5</b>                           |

**Total Hours: minimum 137**

See text for a discussion of elective requirements

\*Minimum grade of C required

## Astronomy Minor

*This minor can be declared through the Department of Physics and Astronomy.*

A minor in astronomy is offered to cadets who desire to complement their major area of study with additional work in the field of astronomy. The student must complete the following courses:

### Minor Requirements:

- PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3
- PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3 and
- PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1
- PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1
- AT 201 - Introductory Astronomy I Credit Hours: 3
- AT 202 - Introductory Astronomy II Credit Hours: 3
- AT 301 - Observational Techniques Credit Hours: 4
- AT 306 - Introductory Astrophysics Credit Hours: 3
- OR –
- AT 308 - Cosmology Credit Hours: 3

**Note:** A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required in all courses required for the minor.

---

## Physics Minor

*This minor can be declared through the Department of Physics and Astronomy.*

A minor in physics is offered to cadets who desire to complement their major area of study with additional work in the field of physics. The requirements that must be satisfied are as follows:

### General Physics Sequence

- PY 160 - General Physics I Credit Hours: 3
- PY 161 - General Physics II Credit Hours: 3
- PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I Credit Hours: 1
- PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II Credit Hours: 1

### Modern Physics

- PY 335 - Modern Physics I Credit Hours: 3

### Additional Hours (6 minimum)

Those courses must be selected from the following:

- AT 306 - Introductory Astrophysics Credit Hours: 3
- PY 223 - Programming and Data Analysis Credit Hours: 2
- PY 253W - Optics Laboratory Credit Hours: 1
- PY 254 - Optics Credit Hours: 3
- PY 262 - General Physics III Credit Hours: 3
- PY 308 - Introduction to Nanotechnology Credit Hours: 3
- PY 333W - Modern Physics Laboratory Credit Hours: 1
- PY 334 - Nuclear Physics Laboratory Credit Hours: 1
- PY 341 - Electricity and Magnetism I Credit Hours: 3
- PY 342 - Electricity and Magnetism II Credit Hours: 3
- PY 344 - Nuclear Physics Credit Hours: 3
- PY 345 - Lasers and Their Applications Credit Hours: 3
- PY 336 - Modern Physics II Credit Hours: 3
- PY 441 - Classical Mechanics I Credit Hours: 3
- PY 446 - Thermal Physics Credit Hours: 3
- PY 453 - Nuclear Reactor Engineering Credit Hours: 3
- PY 257 - Electronics and Interfacing Credit Hours: 4
- PY 459 - Introduction to Quantum Mechanics Credit Hours: 3

- PY 460 - Topics in Quantum Mechanics Credit Hours: 3

**Notes:** A minimum GPA of 2.0 is required in all courses required for the minor. A cadet who wishes to apply for the physics minor must do so prior to the spring semester of the Second Class (junior) year. Contact the head of the Department of Physics and Astronomy for details.

## Courses: ASTRONOMY

Department of Physics and Astronomy | Department Head: Colonel Hodges

### AT 170 - The Universe

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A one semester introductory general astronomy course for non-science majors. Topics covered include observations of the night sky, the solar system and its contents, the sun and the nature of stars, stellar evolution, galaxies and cosmology. Prerequisite(s): none

### AT 201 - Introductory Astronomy I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introductory course covering topics in modern astronomy. Topics include spherical astronomy, observational instruments, photometric concepts and radiation, celestial mechanics, and the solar system. Prerequisite(s): MA 124 or permission of the instructor.

### AT 202 - Introductory Astronomy II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of AT 201. Topics include stellar spectra, binary stars, stellar structure, the Sun, stellar evolution, variable and compact stars, the interstellar medium, galaxies, and cosmology. Prerequisite(s): A grade of C or higher in AT 201 and MA 124 or permission of the instructor.

### AT 250 - Astrobiology

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A one semester course covering the evolution of stars and planets, protoplanetary environments, and habitable zones around stars. The course will also focus on potentially habitable regions in the solar system, characteristics of extrasolar planets, the search for microbial and intelligent life elsewhere in the Universe, and the origin and evolution of life on Earth.

### AT 301 - Observational Techniques

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 4*

Designed to provide a survey of astronomical tools and techniques used to obtain and understand astronomical data. Emphasis placed on photoelectric photometry to measure brightnesses and colors of variable stars. Other topics will include astronomical photography, spectroscopy, positional astronomy, and electronics for astronomy. Assignments will include some use of the computer, and the observatory's 20-inch reflecting telescope will be used with various instruments. (Offered first semester only.) Note: Satisfies core curriculum science requirement. Prerequisite(s): AT 201 or permission of the instructor. When Offered: Offered every other year in fall.

### AT 306 - Introductory Astrophysics

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Beginning with a review of basic astronomical concepts and data, this course examines the physics of celestial objects. Topics include stellar atmospheres and interiors, star formation and evolution, pulsating stars, white dwarfs, neutron stars, black holes, the interstellar medium, and structure of our galaxy. Note: Satisfies core curriculum science requirement. Prerequisite(s): PY 161 and AT 201 or permission of the instructor. When Offered: Offered every other year in spring.

### AT 308 - Cosmology

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A one semester introduction to modern cosmology. Topics include basic fundamental observations of a changing and expanding universe, mathematics describing the expanding universe, dark matter, dark energy, the Cosmic Microwave Background, inflation, nucleosynthesis, and structure formation. Prerequisite(s): MA 124

## Courses: PHYSICS

Department of Physics and Astronomy | Department Head: Colonel Hodges

### **PY 115 - Laboratory for PY 120**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course to investigate the concepts covered in PY 120. Computer generated graphs, spreadsheets, and regression analysis are required for most experiments. Corequisite(s): PY 120

### **PY 116 - Laboratory for PY 121**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course to investigate the concepts covered in PY 121. Computer generated graphs, spreadsheets, and regression analysis are required for most experiments. Corequisite(s): PY 121

### **PY 120 - General Physics I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed as an Algebra based terminal course in physics, this sequence is a survey of the concepts and theories of classical and modern physical science. (This course does not satisfy the core curriculum science requirement.) Corequisite(s): PY 115 or PY 155

### **PY 121 - General Physics II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed as an Algebra based terminal course in physics, this sequence is a survey of the concepts and theories of classical and modern physical science. (This course does not satisfy the core curriculum science requirement.) Prerequisite(s): PY 120 Corequisite(s): PY 116 or PY 156

### **PY 155 - General Physics Laboratory I**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course to investigate the concepts covered in PY 120 or PY 160. Computer generated graphs, spreadsheets, and regression analysis are required for most experiments. Note: Satisfies core curriculum science requirement. Corequisite(s): PY 120 or PY 160.

### **PY 156 - General Physics Laboratory II**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course to investigate the concepts covered in PY 121 or PY 161. Computer generated graphs, spreadsheets, and regression analysis are required for most experiments. Note: Satisfies core curriculum science requirement. Corequisite(s): PY 121 or PY 161.

### **PY 160 - General Physics I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This calculus-based sequence constitutes a general course in physics covering the topics of mechanics, thermodynamics, waves and sound, electricity and magnetism and optics. This sequence is for physics, chemistry, applied mathematics, and engineering majors. Note: Satisfies core curriculum science requirement. Prerequisite(s): MA 123 Corequisite(s): MA 123 and PY 155.

### **PY 161 - General Physics II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This calculus-based sequence constitutes a general course in physics covering the topics of mechanics, thermodynamics, waves and sound, electricity and magnetism and optics. This sequence is for physics, chemistry, applied mathematics, and engineering majors. Note: Satisfies core curriculum science requirement. Prerequisite(s): PY 160 Corequisite(s): PY 156

**PY 222 - Thermal/Fluid Sciences***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a first course in thermal-fluid sciences. The objective is to cover the basic principles of thermodynamics, fluid mechanics and heat transfer. Diverse real-world examples are presented to give students a feel for how thermal-fluid sciences are applied in practice. By emphasizing the physics and physical arguments, students are able to develop intuitive understanding of thermal-fluid sciences. Any cadet interested in a Navy commission should consider this course. This course is intended for majors other than ME.

**PY 223 - Programming and Data Analysis***Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 2*

An introduction to some of the techniques and tools used by practicing physicists. Includes an introduction to MATLAB programming with emphasis on programming fundamentals, standard input/output techniques, and data handling. Students learn how to use the Mathcad software program to do numerical analysis as well as symbolic calculations. Data and error analysis beyond the fundamentals is introduced and includes such topics as regression analysis, weighted averages, error propagation, and data analysis.

**PY 253W - Optics Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course in which some of the experiments in classical optics, as well as some in the field of laser optics will be performed. Prerequisite(s): PY 161. Corequisite(s): PY 254. Writing Intensive (W).

**PY 254 - Optics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of geometrical and physical optics, including properties of lens systems, superposition, interference, diffraction, polarization, an introduction to lasers and elementary fiber optics. Prerequisite(s): PY 161  
Corequisite(s): PY 253W

**PY 257 - Electronics and Interfacing***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 4*

A course designed to teach the principles of microcomputer control of physics experiments. Course begins with an introduction to digital electronics, and a short review of analog electronics (op-amps, transistors), then proceeds to sensors, stepper motors, and microcontrollers for control of experiments. The rest of the course concentrates on learning LabVIEW and using it with a student-designed experiment, for automated control and data acquisition. Prerequisite(s): PY 262

**PY 262 - General Physics III***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The third course in the calculus-based sequence of General Physics. Topics are Statics, Fluids, Kinetic Theory of Gasses, Gauss's Law, AC Circuits, Maxwell's Equations, and other topics. This course completes the sequence for Physics majors. Other majors could take this as an elective to complete the full Physics sequence.

Prerequisite(s): PY 161

**PY 291 - Summer Research in Physics***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Independent research opportunities in physics and astronomy offered in the summer sessions. A student working under the supervision of a faculty mentor may earn up to four credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive research paper are required. Prerequisite(s): permission of the department head and faculty research mentor.

**PY 294 - Summer Research in Physics***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Independent research opportunities in physics and astronomy offered in the summer sessions. A student working under the supervision of a faculty mentor may earn up to four credit hours per summer session. An oral

presentation and a comprehensive research paper are required. Prerequisite(s): permission of the department head and faculty research mentor.

### **PY 308 - Introduction to Nanotechnology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A course designed to introduce the student to the multidisciplinary and rapidly developing field of nanotechnology. Topics include nanomaterials, micro/nanofabrication, microscopy, nanoelectronics, biological nanotechnology, nanoterrorism, social and ethical implications, etc. Prerequisite(s): PY 160 and PY 161

### **PY 333W - Modern Physics Laboratory**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course to accompany PY 335 - Modern Physics I. Elementary experiments in both atomic and nuclear physics will be performed. Corequisite(s): PY 335 Writing Intensive (W).

### **PY 334 - Nuclear Physics Laboratory**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course to accompany PY 344 - Nuclear Physics. A number of more advanced nuclear physics laboratory experiments will be performed. Prerequisite(s): PY 333W and PY 335 Corequisite(s): PY 344

### **PY 335 - Modern Physics I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the topics of modern physics to include the special theory of relativity including relativistic kinematics and dynamics, early quantum theory, wave-particle duality, the Uncertainty Principle, the Bohr atom, quantum mechanics, and atomic physics. Prerequisite(s): PY 161 Corequisite(s): PY 333W

### **PY 336 - Modern Physics II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An extension of PY 335, in which quantum mechanics is used to address a variety of topics in the areas of statistical physics, molecules and solids, and semiconductor devices. Other topics covered include nuclear models, radioactive decay, nuclear reactions, elementary particles, general relativity, and cosmology. Prerequisite(s): PY 335 Note: No lab associated with this course.

### **PY 341 - Electricity and Magnetism I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An intermediate level course in electricity and magnetism, designed for physics majors, which includes the theory of electrostatic and magneto static fields in space and matter, followed by electrodynamics and the development of the four Maxwell equations. Vector analysis extensively employed throughout the course. Prerequisite(s): PY 161 Corequisite(s): MA 301

### **PY 342 - Electricity and Magnetism II**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An extension of PY 341, in which the Maxwell equations are used to address a variety of topics, to include energy in electromagnetic fields, electromagnetic waves, and the covariant formulation of electrodynamics, among others. Prerequisite(s): PY 341

### **PY 344 - Nuclear Physics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Nuclear structure, nuclear models, decay processes, reaction cross-sections, reaction kinematics, neutron dynamics, nuclear reactors, radiation detectors, nuclear accelerators, particle physics. Prerequisite(s): PY 161 Corequisite(s): PY 334

### **PY 345 - Lasers and Their Applications**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will introduce students to the fundamental physics associated with the design and operation of lasers. It is intended to be a "first course" that covers a fairly wide range of topics in laser physics at an

introductory level. Although the course is not a laboratory course, we will take occasional trips to the instructor's research lab in order to illustrate concepts discussed in lecture. This course also has as one of its goals introducing students to various applications of lasers in science and technology. This will be accomplished through lecture and student presentations. Prior experience in programming in MATLAB or Mathematica is recommended. Prerequisite(s): PY 335

### **PY 345 - Nuclear Radiation Detection**

*Lecture Hours: 2 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 3*

Fundamental concepts of nuclear radiation, radiation detection, measurement techniques and some applications of nuclear technologies. Upon completion of the course and laboratory students are expected to classify various detectors; explain the physical principles of operation of various detectors; describe use of the detectors; review limits of detection for each detector; apply principles of counting statistics and error propagation to solve the problems related to accuracy, efficiency and limitations (errors) of the detection approaches covered in the course. Prerequisite(s): PY 161 or PY 121

### **PY 391 - Summer Research in Physics**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Independent research opportunities in physics and astronomy offered in the summer sessions. A student working under the supervision of a faculty mentor may earn up to four credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive research paper are required. Prerequisite(s): permission of the department head and faculty research mentor.

### **PY 394 - Summer Research in Physics**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Independent research opportunities in physics and astronomy offered in the summer sessions. A student working under the supervision of a faculty mentor may earn up to four credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive research paper are required. Prerequisite(s): permission of the department head and faculty research mentor.

### **PY 420 - Capstone**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This is a one semester course for physics majors in which they will revisit the fundamentals of the main subfields of physics and will complete a research project in physics or astronomy. The group project, in an area chosen by the instructor, may be experimental, theoretical, observational, computational, or pedagogical in character and will result in a final report.

### **PY 441 - Classical Mechanics I**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the dynamics of particles and rigid bodies, damped, undamped, and driven harmonic oscillators, gravity and central force motion, the moment of inertia tensor and its diagonalization, and introduction to Lagrangian mechanics. Prerequisite(s): PY 160 and MA 311

### **PY 446 - Thermal Physics**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of large-scale systems consisting of many atoms or molecules, providing an introduction to the subjects of statistical mechanics, kinetic theory, entropy, Fermi and Bose gases, the partition function, thermodynamics, semiconductor statistics, cryogenics and other selected topics. Prerequisite(s): PY 335.

### **PY 447 - Thesis I**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Normally a two-semester sequence for first class physics majors, these courses are especially recommended for cadets who intend to pursue graduate studies. Each cadet is expected to investigate a simple research problem, either experimental or theoretical, and write a thesis summarizing the work.

**PY 448 - Thesis II***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Normally a two-semester sequence for first class physics majors, these courses are especially recommended for cadets who intend to pursue graduate studies. Each cadet is expected to investigate a simple research problem, either experimental or theoretical, and write a thesis summarizing the work.

**PY 453 - Nuclear Reactor Engineering***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to nuclear engineering to include a review of elementary atomic and nuclear physics, the interaction of radiation with matter, types of nuclear reactors, nuclear power, neutron dynamics, nuclear reactor theory, reactor shielding, and radiation protection. Prerequisite(s): PY 161. When Offered: Offered when the enrollment justifies.

**PY 459 - Introduction to Quantum Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A rigorous study of the foundations of Quantum Mechanics. Topics include mathematical solutions to the Schrodinger equation, harmonic oscillator, Dirac notation, commutator relations and the hydrogen atom. Prerequisite(s): PY 335 and MA 301.

**PY 460 - Topics in Quantum Mechanics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A seminar that is a continuation of the study of quantum concepts begun in PY 459. Discussion of topics of interest to the instructor and cadets. Prerequisite(s): PY 459. When Offered: (Offered when the enrollment justifies.)

**PY 481 - Topics in Physics***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Special topics in physics and astronomy as suggested by faculty or cadets. Subjects and content to be announced in advance. Prerequisite(s): first-class standing and permission of the department head. When Offered: Course(s) will not necessarily be offered every semester.

**PY 491 - Summer Research in Physics***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Independent research opportunities in physics and astronomy offered in the summer sessions. A student working under the supervision of a faculty mentor may earn up to four credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive research paper are required. Prerequisite(s): permission of the department head and faculty research mentor.

**PY 494 - Summer Research in Physics***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-8 | Credit Hours: 1-4*

Independent research opportunities in physics and astronomy offered in the summer sessions. A student working under the supervision of a faculty mentor may earn up to four credit hours per summer session. An oral presentation and a comprehensive research paper are required. Prerequisite(s): permission of the department head and faculty research mentor.

# Psychology

The Department of Psychology offers a Bachelor of Science degree in psychology, and minors in leadership studies and psychology.

Psychology is the scientific study of human behavior and the mental, emotional, and physical processes associated with behavior. It is a science, an academic discipline, and a profession. As scientists, psychologists are concerned with the careful and systematic observation of behavior, as well as the collection, analysis, and interpretation of empirical data. As academicians, psychologists deal with theoretical concepts and interpretations, and ethical controversies. As professionals, psychologists are dedicated to improving the quality of life, enhancing personal and organizational effectiveness, and preserving the dignity of their fellow humans.

Students drawn to psychology must be willing to extend the boundaries of their knowledge about human behavior, develop mature and ethical values, learn to distinguish between valuable and trivial information, and acquire the broad perspective necessary to influence and shape the world around them. They gain from their studies a solid knowledge of psychological terms, concepts, theories, methods, and issues. They develop the ability to gather and synthesize information from a variety of sources, inside and outside the classroom, and they learn more about the human condition in the process.

---

## Honors in Psychology

A cadet may earn honors in psychology by maintaining an overall GPA of 3.0 in all classes and a GPA of 3.25 in all psychology courses, both upon admittance to the program and at graduation. Consult with the head of the Department of Psychology for specific requirements regarding eligibility and application and administrative procedures.

---

## Psychology, B.S.

### Psychology Curricula Requirements

The psychology curriculum for the Bachelor of Science degree requires 136 hours to graduate, of which 45 must be in psychology. (Note: PS 201, ERH 101, and ERH 102 must be passed with a grade of C or better.)

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Psychology

### Fourth (Freshman) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester   |
|---|---|
| BI 101 - General Biology I Credit Hours: 4  | PS 201 - Introduction to Psychology Credit Hours: 3                                     |
| ERH 101 - Writing and Rhetoric I Credit Hours: 3 *                                      | BI 102 - General Biology II Credit Hours: 4   |
| MA 101 - Math that Matters I Credit Hours: 3  | ERH 102 - Writing and Rhetoric II Credit Hours: 3 *                                     |
| HI 103 - World History I Credit Hours: 3  | MA 102 - Math that Matters II Credit Hours: 3   |
| HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 | HI 104 - World History II Credit Hours: 3   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  | HPW 102 - Boxing Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts Credit Hours: 0.5 |
|   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1  |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 14.5</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5</b>   |

### Third (Sophomore) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester  |
|--|--|
| PS 202 - Introduction to Research Methods Credit Hours: 3  | PS 205 - Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences Credit Hours: 3  |
| PS Core - PS Core C Credit Hours: 3  | LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations Credit Hours: 3   |
| CH 131 - Chemical Science I Credit Hours: 3  | PS Core - PS Core C Credit Hours: 3  |
| CH 111 - Laboratory for CH 131 Credit Hours: 1   | CH 132 - Chemical Science II Credit Hours: 3   |
| ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3 ***  | CH 112 - Laboratory for CH 132 Credit Hours: 1   |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3  | ELEC ERH - ERH Elective Credit Hours: 3 ***  |
| HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 | HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival Credit Hours: 0.5 – OR – HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning Credit Hours: 1 |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit Hours: 1   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5 - 18</b>   | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5 - 18</b>   |

## Synopsis of the B.S. Curriculum in Psychology [cont'd]

### Second (Junior) Class

| First Semester  | Second Semester  |
|---|--|
| PS Core - PS Core A Credit Hours: 3                   | PS Core - PS Core A Credit Hours: 3                          |
| PS Core - PS Core B Credit Hours: 3                   | PS Core - PS Core B Credit Hours: 3                          |
| PS Core - PS Core D Credit Hours: 3                   | PS LAB - PS Lab Credit Hours: 1                              |
| ELEC Science - Science Elective Credit Hours: 3<br>** | ERH 103 - Fundamentals of Public Speaking<br>Credit Hours: 1 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3             | ELEC Science - Science Elective Credit Hours: 3<br>**        |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5          | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3                    |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2   | HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5                 |
|   | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2          |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 17.5-18</b>                    | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16.5</b>                              |

### First (Senior) Class

| First Semester   | Second Semester                                     |
|--|---|
| PS 402W - Advanced Research Methods Credit<br>Hours: 3 | PS 403W - Independent Project Credit Hours: 3       |
| PS Core - PS Core D Credit Hours: 3                    | PS Core - PS Core D Credit Hours: 3                 |
| PS LAB - PS Lab Credit Hours: 1                        | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3           |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3              | ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 4           |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3              | ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2 |
| ELEC Free - Free Elective Credit Hours: 3              |   |
| HPW Requirement - Elective Credit Hours: 0.5           |   |
| ROTC Requirement - AS, MS, or NS Credit<br>Hours: 2    |   |
| <b>Total Semester Hrs: 18.5</b>                        | <b>Total Semester Hrs: 16</b>                       |

**Total Hours: minimum 136**

\* Minimum Grade of C required.

\*\* Must be taken from: AT, BI, CH, CIS, MA, PY, or PS courses not otherwise applied.

\*\*\* ERH electives include ERH 207W, ERH 212W, ERH 213W, ERH 323W, and ERH 332W.

#### Psychology Core Groups:

- PS 301 Learning, PS 401 Cognition, PS 404 History and Systems
- PS 302 Social, PS 305 Abnormal, PS 315 Personality
- PS 309 Fundamentals of Biopsychology, PS 314 Physiology and Behavior, PS 307 Developmental Psychology
- Any other three PS courses, including those listed in Cores A, B, or C.

## Leadership Studies Minor

The Department of Psychology offers an interdisciplinary minor in Leadership Studies.

This minor can be declared through the Department of Psychology

### Requirements:

To be eligible for the Leadership Studies minor requires a grade of C or better in LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations, a course which is required of all cadets. Additionally, the Leadership Studies minor requires a minimum of 18 hours in leadership studies, with a grade of C or better in each course. Upon electing to minor in Leadership Studies, the cadet must obtain approval of the Department Head in his or her own department, and from the Head of the Department of Psychology.

### Required Courses (6 hours):

All cadets must complete PS 201 - Introduction to Psychology and PS 302 - Social Psychology.

### Electives (12 hours):

Select one course from each of the following groups:

#### Electives Group A:

- BU 220 - Principles of Management Credit Hours: 3
- BU 306 - International Business Credit Hours: 3
- BU 322 - Human Resource Management Credit Hours: 3
- EC 340 - Entrepreneurship Credit Hours: 3

#### Electives Group B:

- HI 350 - French Revolution and Napoleon Credit Hours: 3
- IS 310 - American Foreign Policy Credit Hours: 3
- IS 311 - The American Congress Credit Hours: 3
- IS 312 - The American Presidency Credit Hours: 3
- IS 320 - National Security Policy Credit Hours: 3
- IS 442 - Law, Morality, and Power Credit Hours: 3

#### Electives Group C:

- ERH 201WX - Rhetorical Traditions I Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 202WX - Rhetorical Traditions II Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 207W - Ethics Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 301 - Rhetoric and Public Address Credit Hours: 3
- ERH 332W - Logic and Critical Thinking Credit Hours: 3

#### Electives Group D:

- PS 308 - Motivation Credit Hours: 3
- PS 315 - Theories of Personality Credit Hours: 3
- PS 317 - Sports Psychology Credit Hours: 3
- PS 320 - Positive Psychology Credit Hours: 3
- PS 495W - Independent Project in Leadership Studies Credit Hours: 3

### Rationale:

Through an interdisciplinary curriculum, we seek to develop in each qualified cadet a base of knowledge about leadership and its application. The intent of this minor is to allow cadets to enhance their knowledge of the leadership process, while simultaneously contributing to an increase in their personal effectiveness as a leader.

## Psychology Minor

This minor can be declared through the Department of Psychology.

To qualify for a minor in psychology, a minimum of 18 hours in psychology with a grade of C or better in each course must be completed.

### Required Course (3 hours)

- PS 201 - Introduction to Psychology Credit Hours: 3

### One Elective from Core A (3 hours)

- PS 301 - Psychology of Learning Credit Hours: 3
- PS 401 - Psychology of Cognition Credit Hours: 3
- PS 404 - History and Systems in Psychology Credit Hours: 3

### One Elective from Core B (3 hours)

- PS 302 - Social Psychology Credit Hours: 3
- PS 305 - Abnormal Psychology Credit Hours: 3
- PS 315 - Theories of Personality Credit Hours: 3

### One Elective from Core C (3 hours)

- PS 307 - Developmental Psychology Credit Hours: 3
- PS 309 - Fundamentals of Biopsychology (formerly PS 203 - Biopsychology I) Credit Hours: 3
- PS 314 - Physiology and Behavior (formerly PS 204 - Biopsychology II) Credit Hours: 3

### Two Courses from Core D (6 hours)

- 6 hours of any additional PS courses, including those listed in Cores A, B, or C.

### Note

Upon electing to minor in psychology, approval must be obtained from the major curriculum head and the head of the Department of Psychology.

## Courses: PSYCHOLOGY

Department of Psychology | Department Head: Colonel Gire

*Note: A grade of C or higher is required in PS 201 for all upper level PS courses starting with the Class of 2014.*

### PS 201 - Introduction to Psychology

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Principles of human and animal behavior including brain function, motivation, learning, thinking, perception, emotions, personality, attitudes, and aptitudes. This course is a prerequisite for all other courses in psychology.

### PS 202 - Introduction to Research Methods

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Provides the foundation for understanding, interpreting, and designing psychological research. Topics include developing a research question, types of variables and how they are measured, participant selection techniques, nonexperimental and experimental research methods, ethics in psychology, and the communication of scientific research in a standard format. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### PS 205 - Statistics for the Behavioral Sciences

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course builds upon research methodology developed in PS202 and briefly reviews critical concepts from MA106. Additionally, students will learn statistical techniques for analyzing both categorical and continuous data. Topics include analysis of variance, covariate analyses, chi-square tests, nonparametric tests, and reliability analyses. Students will be immersed in hands-on SPSS lab work throughout. Coursework culminates with a final project that is based on a publicly sourced dataset provided by the instructor. Students will design their own research question, create hypotheses, and test those hypotheses using analytical techniques learned in the course. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202.

### PS 290 - Research Practicum I

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

Research Practicum courses are designed to introduce students to the psychological research process by working directly with a faculty mentor pursuing a pre-established research program. This experience provides the opportunity for students to integrate and apply the knowledge they have gained through the accumulation of their academics. Practicum emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Students need to be able to think critically, work independently, and communicate effectively. Students enrolled in PS 290 will be expected to attend weekly research meetings and complete, on average, 3 hours of lab work a week. Permission of faculty mentor and department head required. This course is repeatable. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### PS 291 - Research Practicum II

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6 | Credit Hours: 2*

Research Practicum courses are designed to introduce students to the psychological research process by working directly with a faculty mentor pursuing a pre-established research program. This experience provides the opportunity for students to integrate and apply the knowledge they have gained through the accumulation of their academics.

Practicum emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Students need to be able to think critically, work independently, and communicate effectively. Students enrolled in PS 291 will be expected to attend weekly research meetings and complete, on average, 6 hours of lab work a week. Permission of faculty mentor and department head required. This course is repeatable. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 292W - Summer Independent Research I***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6-12 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

Summer Independent Research I is for rising third and second class students during Summer I, including SUR I. Independent Research is designed to give students firsthand experience with the process of doing research in psychology. It will test and hone their ability to think critically, to work independently, to recognize gaps in their base of knowledge and skills, to develop strategies for filling those gaps, to solve problems, and to communicate effectively. This experience provides the opportunity for students to integrate and apply research principles and knowledge they have gained through the accumulation of their academics at VMI. Students are expected to design and carry out a substantial research project in collaboration with a Faculty Mentor. Upon completion of the course students will have achieved a full APA style research paper. Permission of faculty and department head required. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C; ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 293W - Summer Independent Research II***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 6-12 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for rising third and second classmen pursuing research during Summer Session II. Permission of instructor and department head required. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C; ERH 102 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 301 - Psychology of Learning***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The empirical and theoretical examination of learning and memory. Topics covered include conditioning, discrimination, short-term and long-term retention. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 302 - Social Psychology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Behavior and experiences of the individual in society, group dynamics and social institutions, human relations, morale and leadership. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 304 - Educational Psychology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Emphasis is upon learning and instruction by cadets and teacher. Educational theories and their practice are explored through tutoring in the local schools and colleges. Useful whether or not the cadet plans a teaching career. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 305 - Abnormal Psychology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introductory course on the scientific study and treatment of deviant human behavior. This course will briefly trace the history of treatment of psychological disorder from the middle ages to the present, extensively describe important determinants of personality, causes of abnormal behavior (psychogenic and organic), describe major personality theories and methods of therapy. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 307 - Developmental Psychology***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A survey of human growth and development, this course presents a life-span approach to the important, modern forces which have the greatest impact on the life changes of the individual. Opportunities to apply textbook theories and principles will be provided throughout the semester. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C or permission of instructor.

**PS 308 - Motivation***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Motivation is a theoretical concept that accounts for those factors that influence the arousal of behavior, the direction of behavior, and the persistence of behavior. PS 308 is about the motivational determinants of behavior in organizations. It deals extensively with motivation theory, research, and practice, including such

topics as how job design, leadership style, and pay systems affect work motivation and job satisfaction. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 309 - Fundamentals of Biopsychology (formerly PS 203 - Biopsychology I)**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introduction to the study of the biological bases of behavior, with emphases on neuroanatomy and neurophysiology, biopsychological research methods, and sensory and motor systems. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 313 - Forensic Psychology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Criminal behavior is studied from the psychological perspective. The criminal offender is portrayed as being embedded in and continually influenced by multiple systems within the psychosocial environment. Topics include: biological and learning factors of criminal behavior, juvenile delinquency, the psychopath, the mentally disordered offender, aggression and violence, homicide, sexual offenses, economic crime, drugs, and more. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C, and PS 305.

### **PS 314 - Physiology and Behavior (formerly PS 204 - Biopsychology II)**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An in-depth discussion of the physiological mechanisms underlying behavior. Topics include brain damage and neuroplasticity, learning and memory, and motivation and emotion. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 315 - Theories of Personality**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A study of the structure of personality and the dimensions along which individuals differ. The contributions of major personality theorists and the implications of current research are considered for trait, biological, psychoanalytical, behavioristic, cognitive, humanistic, and cross-cultural approaches. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 316 - Psychology Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 4 | Credit Hours: 3*

Cadets serve as interns in various psychology-related external agencies under the supervision of a member of the PS faculty in cooperation with officials of the external agency. Coursework will involve selected readings, completion of an appropriate project designed in conjunction with agency staff, and a final report presented orally and in writing to supervising faculty. The report will follow American Psychological Association format. This course may be repeated once for a total of 6 semester credits. Cadets must enroll in this course at VMI before they can be allowed to proceed with the internship. Open to rising first classmen and second-class PS majors. A cumulative GPA of 2.5 or higher is required.

### **PS 317 - Sports Psychology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course examines the way people think, feel, and behave during sport and exercise activities and the practical application of that knowledge. The specific course objectives are to: a) increase understanding of how psychological factors influence performance in sports, b) help acquire skills and knowledge about sport psychology that one can apply as an athlete, a sports team leader, or a coach, and c) provide keys to optimal experiences and performances in sport, and gain skills that help more consistently experience "flow," being in the zone," or "feeling on a high" in sports. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 318 - Introduction to Counseling and Psychotherapy**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An overview of the major concepts of contemporary therapeutic systems and an introduction to the elements of effective counseling and psychotherapy. Empirical evaluation of treatment outcomes is emphasized. Research,

legal, and ethical issues are examined. Students will learn basic counseling and communication skills through lecture, demonstration, and experiential exercises. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 319 - Creative and Critical Thinking**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This elective is designed to (1) examine the theories, research, competencies, and processes associated with creative and critical thinking and (2) enhance the student's proficiency in innovative, disciplined and discerning thinking. The course will explore the cognitive skills that allow one to deal with issues, problems, and challenging situations requiring creative solutions and/or critical analysis. Course topics include metacognition, cognitive style, the creative problem-solving process, creative climate, being a fair-minded thinker, the elements of critical thinking, irrational thinking, and recognizing propaganda and fallacies. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 320 - Positive Psychology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will provide an introduction to key concepts in the area of Positive Psychology. Major topics will include happiness, flow, optimism, forgiveness, goal setting and mindfulness. Class discussions will include a mix of theoretical perspectives, examinations of empirical studies and methods for applying key findings to one's own life. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 321 - Stress and Health**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This seminar-style course provides an overview of physiological stress-response systems and an in-depth analysis of topics pertaining to the relationship between stress and health/ illness. Major topics include: theories of stress, physiological response patterning in stress and emotion, psychological states and traits moderating the stress-illness relationship, cardiovascular stress-reactivity, social psychophysiology, coronary-prone behavior, and psychoneuroimmunology. Theoretical perspectives and empirical studies are examined and course content is organized around a reading list. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 322 - Psychological Assessment**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Students will learn to administer, score, and interpret a standard psychological test battery. Tests include structured clinical interviews, self-report questionnaires, and performance-based tests. Each student will present life history and testing data obtained from a volunteer subject, and offer empirical and theory-based interpretations of test findings. Each psychological assessment constitutes a comprehensive, in-depth case study of a single subject that will illustrate critical concepts in personality science, psychometrics, and psychopathology. Test construction, test theory, ethics, critical thinking, and therapeutic assessment practices will be explored. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 329X - Psychology of Genocide**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

"Never again" becomes more than a slogan: It's a prayer, a promise, a vow. There will never again be hatred, people say. Never again jail and torture. Never again the suffering of innocent people, or the shooting of starving, frightened, terrified children. And never again the glorification of base, ugly, dark violence. It's a prayer." -Elie Wiesel. In one of the most well-known uses of "Never Again," Elie Wiesel is not only discussing the Holocaust, but all mass atrocities. But did Wiesel believe... can we believe... such a simple slogan in the face of such a complicated issue? Or is "Never Again," a dream, a hope, a prayer? In this course you will use psychological theories to evaluate genocide through the historic lens of perpetrators, victims and bystanders. Course topics include interdisciplinary, and cross cultural views that a) define human rights, genocide and war crimes, b) analyze psychology and cultural context of political leaders, c) understand cultures of violence and peace, d) identify hate, prejudice and discrimination, e) evaluate helping behaviors and consequences and f) consider reconciliation, peace keeping and forgiveness. This course should take on average 9 hours a week. Note: Civilizations and Cultures Course (X).

**PS 344 - Leadership in Organizations***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

The focus is on the interaction between leaders, followers, and the situational context of the leadership process. Students study the leader's direct influence on individual motivation and group processes through the application of leadership theories, skills, and attributes. They also learn how to influence subordinates indirectly through organizational systems, procedures, culture, and ethical climate. The design of the course includes self-assessment, self-disclosure, small group exercises in contrived situations, and analysis of case studies.

**PS 351 - Biological Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to biological psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 309 or PS 314.

**PS 352 - Health Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to health psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205.

**PS 353 - Psychology of Learning Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to the psychology of learning. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 301

**PS 354 - Social Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to social psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 302

**PS 355 - Abnormal Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to abnormal psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 305

**PS 356 - Developmental Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to developmental psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 307

**PS 357 - Personality Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to personality psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205.

**PS 358 - Positive Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to positive psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Note: Cadets are

strongly encouraged to take PS 320 as a prereq/coreq for this lab. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205.

### **PS 390W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for second classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters. Permission of instructor and department head required. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 391W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for second classmen pursuing research during the fall and/or spring semesters. Permission of instructor and department head required. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 392W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for rising first classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 393W - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 4-8 | Credit Hours: 2-4*

These courses are for rising first classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 401 - Psychology of Cognition**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An introductory course on human cognition. Topics include perception, attention, memory, visual knowledge, decision-making, problem solving, language, and consciousness. Emphasis will be placed on examining different approaches for studying and defining cognition, as well as the contributions that neuroscientific research has made to the field. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

### **PS 402W - Advanced Research Methods**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A course covering the principal areas of general and experimental psychology. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C, PS 202, & PS 205.

### **PS 403W - Independent Project**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

A continuation of PS 402W. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 402W

### **PS 404 - History and Systems in Psychology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed for psychology majors and is a requirement for graduation. It provides an in depth review of historical events and figures leading to the emergence of the science of psychology and the development of major psychological theories. The philosophical and scientific origins of psychology as a science are analyzed as well as the impact of emerging movements on important psychologists. The focus of much of the reading is the history of psychology as reflected by the individuals, theories, and experimental investigations of this discipline. Rather than focus on broad philosophical and historical issues, the course is aimed at specific emerging philosophical trends that lead to the development of the discipline. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PS 451 - Cognitive Psychology Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to cognitive psychology. The lab emphasizes scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 401

**PS 452 - History and Systems Laboratory***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1*

A laboratory course for students participating in scientific research related to popular psychological myths and the classic studies that changed psychology. The lab emphasizes replication, scientific observation, analytical techniques, and communication of results. Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C & PS 202 and PS 205. Corequisite(s): PS 404

**PS 491W - Supervised Research I***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Normally a two-semester sequence for first class psychology majors who intend to pursue graduate studies. Each cadet will design and conduct an experiment under faculty supervision. Final presentation will include a paper in American Psychological Association format. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C or permission of the department head.

**PS 492W - Supervised Research II***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Normally a two-semester sequence for first class psychology majors who intend to pursue graduate studies. Each cadet will design and conduct an experiment under faculty supervision. Final presentation will include a paper in American Psychological Association format. Note: Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C or permission of the department head.

**PS 495W - Independent Project in Leadership Studies***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Each student works under the close supervision of a faculty member on an independent problem related to leadership studies. Requires research and writing of substantial paper(s) and an oral examination in defense of the project. Note: PS 495 is a required course for the minor in Leadership Studies.

Writing Intensive Course (W). Prerequisite(s): PS 201 with a minimum grade of C, LEAD 344 , and permission of the department head.

## DEAN'S OFFICE - LEADERSHIP STUDIES

Director: Colonel Gray

### LEAD 344 - Leadership in Organizations

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

An interdisciplinary study of leadership in an organizational context focusing on the integration of theory and practice, taught by faculty with formal academic training and experience in leadership studies and affiliated disciplines. Cadets study the leader's direct influence on individual motivation and group processes through the application of leadership theories, skills, and attributes. They also learn how to influence subordinates indirectly through organizational systems and procedures, organizational culture, and ethical climate. The course will be structured around opportunities for cadets to reflect upon and apply the knowledge gained in the classroom to their experiences as leaders (and followers) in the Corps of Cadets and in the various ROTC curricula.

## HONORS PROGRAM

Director: Colonel Robert McDonald

For information pertaining to the Institute Honors Program, please see Special Programs.

### HN 100 - Honors Forum

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0*

The forum provides an occasion for students enrolled in the Institute Honors Program to meet weekly to discuss and debate issues of current national and international interest. Requirements include regular readings in major national newspapers and serious periodicals (e.g., *The Atlantic*). Enrollment is restricted to cadets who have been admitted to the Institute Honors Program.

### HN 400 - Honors Thesis I

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Research for and completion of the Institute Honors thesis under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Cadets may enroll in this course (for one semester or two) or another appropriate research or independent study course in order to earn credit for completing the thesis required for Institute Honors. Enrollment is restricted to cadets in the Institute Honors Program and requires permission of the director of the Institute Honors Program. See Colonel McDonald in the Dean's Office for details.

### HN 401 - Honors Thesis II

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Research for and completion of the Institute Honors thesis under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Cadets may enroll in this course (for one semester or two) or another appropriate research or independent study course in order to earn credit for completing the thesis required for Institute Honors. Enrollment is restricted to cadets in the Institute Honors Program and requires permission of the director of the Institute Honors Program. See Colonel McDonald in the Dean's Office for details.

### HNL Designation - Honors Seminar - Liberal Arts

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

These seminars provide exposure to topics in the liberal arts or leadership. One course in this sequence is required to earn Institute Honors. HNL seminars are writing intensive. Topics vary by semester. Recent offerings include Shakespeare's Leaders and Public Literacy.

### HNS Designation - Honors Seminar - Science/Engineering

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

These seminars provide exposure to topics in the sciences or engineering. One course in this sequence is required to earn Institute Honors. HNS seminars are writing intensive. Topics vary by semester. Recent offerings include Environmental Myth, Ethics, and Justice and Science and Medicine: A Case-Based Approach.

Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Institute Honors Program.

# Human Performance and Wellness

Department of Human Performance and Wellness | Department Head: Colonel Coale

All cadets are required to take seven semesters of Human Performance and Wellness classes, and earn four semester credit hours (exclusive of any 3 credit hour course) to meet graduation requirements. New cadets are required to take Wellness Concepts (HPW 105), and Boxing (HPW 102) during their fourth-class year. Third-class year cadets are required to take Swimming (HPW 200 or 201), and Principles of Physical Conditioning (HPW 205). Cadets will take two HPW Elective courses during their second-class year. Cadets will also take an HPW elective during the first semester of their first-class year to complete their Human Performance and Wellness requirements. There is no HPW requirement (OPEN semester), for the second semester of the first-class year. To accommodate special circumstances that may arise, such as study abroad and medical/health issues, the OPEN semester may occur during the fall/spring of the second-class year, or the fall of the first class year.

---

## Courses:

### HPW 102 - Boxing

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is designed to introduce the cadet to the basic skills of boxing. The basic skills include: proper movement/footwork, basic punches and combinations, effective defense as well as offensive and defensive strategy. Note: This is a required HPW course and should be taken during the cadet's 4th class year.

### HPW 105 - Wellness Concepts

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course will provide an introduction to basic nutrition and dimensions of wellness. Major topics will include, choosing a nutritious diet, maintaining healthy body composition and body weight, managing stress, avoiding risks from harmful habits, and sexual health. Note: This is a required HPW course and should be taken during the cadet's 4th class year.

### HPW 190 - Independent Research

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

This course is for rising third classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required.

### HPW 200 - Beginning Swimming

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is for non-swimmers only. Note: Instructor approval required.

### HPW 201 - Basic Swimming and Survival

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Stressed are the basic strokes, survival support, breath control skills, and pre-lifesaving skills. Note: This is required HPW course and should be taken during the cadet's 3rd class year.

### HPW 205 - Principles of Physical Conditioning

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 1*

An elementary course in exercise physiology. Note: This is a required HPW course and should be taken during the cadet's 3rd class year.

### **HPW 230 - Human Anatomy**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 4*

This lecture and lab course focuses on the basic structure and function of the human body. The content includes the entire musculoskeletal system of a virtual human cadaver. Emphasis is on osseous anatomical features, skeletal muscles, tendons, ligaments, and nerves that supply the skeletal muscles. Emphasis is placed on osteology, skeletal musculature, and major neurovascular structures of the back and limbs. The laboratory component supports the lecture and requires student participation in virtual human dissection. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 or BI 111 with a minimum grade of C.

### **HPW 290 - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

This course is for rising second classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required.

### **HPW 303 - Karate**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is designed to be a basic karate course. Cadets will be taught defense against either violent or minor attacks from various situations. The cadets will learn a range of self-defense techniques involving: holds, escapes, and locks. Observation and awareness skills of one's surrounding will also be taught to avoid and prevent trouble or problems before they develop. Safety in training will be strictly emphasized during class. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 306 - Nutrition and Cardiovascular Health**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course will examine the anatomy and function of the cardiovascular system as well as the influence of diet and exercise on the body. Emphasis will be on long-term healthy lifestyle management for prevention of cardiovascular disease. Students will also learn to development nutrition and exercise plans for various cardiovascular health conditions. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 309 - Tennis**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This introductory skills course is designed to provide the beginning player with knowledge of the rules of tennis and proper instruction to develop competence in basic skills necessary to effectively play the game. This course is not recommended for students who have not previously played competitive tennis. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 311 - Swim Fitness**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This class focuses on individual improvement in cardiovascular fitness by regular and progressive swim workouts. Distance and times for swims are gradually increased as the semester progresses. Biomechanics, stroke improvement, and technique will be addressed throughout the semester. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 312 - Advanced Boxing**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course will review the skills and techniques covered in the required boxing course (HPW 102), and introduce more advanced level work from both the offensive and defensive perspective. Emphasis will also be

placed on ring strategy and scoring. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 313 - Global Food and Nutrition**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course examines food culture, health, and nutrition of various populations around the world—and explore factors that influence food availability and health. Lifestyle choices that appear to lead to optimal long-term health will be identified and discussed. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 314 - Fitness Boxing**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 0.5 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This is an activity course designed to expose cadets to strategies for improving fitness parameters relating to boxing. In this course, cadets will complete workouts aimed at enhancing cardiovascular endurance, strength, power. Although not the primary goal of this course, boxing skill/technique will also be emphasized and developed. Workouts will consist of boxing-specific exercises as well as cross-training. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 315 - Combatives**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

The purpose of this course is to teach cadets basic grappling techniques in accordance with the United States Army's Level One combative program. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 316 - Personal Training**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This activity course is intended to introduce cadets to various forms of physical activity and exercises that they can incorporate into their daily lives. Cadets will participate in workouts to enhance their fitness related outcomes that include improving cardiovascular fitness, muscular strength, muscular endurance, and flexibility. Activities and workouts that cadets will complete include high intensity workouts, interval training, kickboxing, core/stabilization training, and flexibility training. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/ HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 317 - Wrestling**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Fundamentals of wrestling. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 322 - Leadership in Adventure Programming**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Leadership in Adventure Programming is designed to develop cadets' leadership skills in the outdoor adventure setting. Cadets will be exposed to outdoor leadership theories, and learn how to apply them in a practical setting. An examination of basic learning styles, with an emphasis on how to adapt leadership styles in order to facilitate group success will be covered. Topics include: Functions of Outdoor Leadership, Conditional Outdoor Leadership Theory (COLT), Kolb's Experiential Learning Cycle, Program Planning, Sequencing, Facilitation and Debriefing Skills, Group Formation Theory and Risk Management. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 323 - Cadet Peer Health/Wellness Education**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

An examination of the theory and practice of peer health/wellness education and peer support and approaches to each in higher education. Course will equip cadets to deliver peer health/wellness education and peer support to the Corps of Cadets. Course will serve as a prerequisite for Cadet Peer Educator (CPE) membership

which is a service group supervised by the VMI Center for Cadet Counseling. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, HPW 205

### **HPW 324 - Exercise Physiology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 4*

This course will examine how the body responds and adapts to exercise. It will focus on a study of the metabolic, muscular, cardiovascular, and respiratory changes associated with both aerobic and anaerobic exercise. Emphasis will be placed on the application of our physiologic understanding of exercise to developing training programs and improving performance. The laboratory component will introduce students to state of art equipment used to assess different components of fitness. Data collection and analysis will be emphasized. Note: This course does not count as an HPV elective. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102 or permission of the instructor.

### **HPW 325 - Understanding Sports Injuries**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

The purpose of this course is to provide an overview in the preventing, recognition, and treatment common sports injuries that occur within the active population. Course content will include anatomical terminology, and mechanisms of injuries. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 326 - Speedwork for Running**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is designed to assist cadets in improving running form and speed, specifically for a 1.5 mile run. This is a skills based class where cadets will learn how to use dynamic stretching for running, complete high intensity track workouts, and develop training plans to achieve specific training goals. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Corequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 327 - Passive Stretching and Yoga Exercise**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is an introduction to passive stretching techniques. Concepts taught in HPW 205 Principles of Conditioning will be reviewed and implemented throughout the semester. Content will combine theory and movement. Class periods will be broken up into mini lectures followed by activity. Both western and eastern approaches will be covered. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 328 - Stress Reduction and Mindfulness**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is introductory and provides students with both theoretical material and experiential practice in the area of stress reduction and mindfulness. History, efficacy and the application of stress reduction/mindfulness practice serve as foundation to specific exercises/techniques (e.g., breathing, yoga, and imagery) taught. Students are given tools to practice and thereby implement a stress reduction/mindfulness practice for the semester. These techniques can be utilized throughout the students' life. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 340 - Teaching Mentorship in Physical Education**

*Lecture Hours: 1 | Lab Hours: 3 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

Students with at least a 3.0 GPA in their major and who earn an A or a B in a Human Performance and Wellness course, or by approval of the Department Head, may serve as a teaching assistant for a portion of a Human Performance and Wellness course in a subsequent semester. The teaching mentee's duties may vary, but a mentee must meet with his/her mentoring professor weekly and attend all class meetings of the course. Student duties will be determined by the course professor and approved by the Department Head. Duties will include: meeting with the professor each week to discuss teaching strategies and assisting the professor by helping prepare classrooms, equipment, quizzes and/or practicals, and assisting with teaching in the course. This is a

pass/fail course. It may only be taken once and it can count as an exercise science elective. Registration for this course requires Department Head approval.

### **HPW 380 - Kinesiology and Functional Anatomy**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course is designed to provide the cadet with a comprehension of human movement. Subject matter includes musculoskeletal anatomy, joint structure and function, and biomechanics. The cadet is prepared to identify the various phases of motion and explain the mechanical significance of each in producing the desired outcome.

Note: This course does not count as an HPW elective. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102 or BI 111 and BI 112

### **HPW 381 - Military Physiology**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will examine the physiological basis for human performance in the military context. Areas of focus will include exercise physiology, military occupational demands, environmental exercise physiology, and sport and military nutrition. The course will require exploration of primary and secondary literature in the field and evidence-based group discussions to further develop understanding of the physiological responses relevant to warfighter and athletic performance. Prerequisite(s): BI 101 and BI 102 with a minimum grade of C

### **HPW 390 - Independent Research**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 2-6 | Credit Hours: 1-3*

This course is for rising first classmen pursuing research during the summer. Permission of instructor and department head required.

### **HPW 400 - Drug and Alcohol Abuse Awareness**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

A review of the current understanding of the short-term and long-term effects of the chronic use of drugs and alcohol. Confrontation and intervention techniques will be taught. Current laws will be reviewed. Note: All required P.E. courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Corequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 403 - Advanced Swimming and Survival**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

The course is designed for advance swimming and survival techniques. The course will cover strokes, conditioning, surface diving, snorkel introduction, underwater retrieval of gear, and advance survival techniques. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 405 - Dietary Supplements**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Provides information on the benefits and detriments of common physical performance stimulants. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 406 - Handball/Racquetball**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course is designed to provide the student with knowledge of the rules of racquetball and proper instruction to develop competence in basic skills necessary to effectively play the game. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

### **HPW 407 - Volleyball**

*Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

A beginning course. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

**HPW 411 - Fundamentals of Resistance Training***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

Fundamentals of weightlifting. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

**HPW 412 - Weight Training***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This will be an activity course designed to give cadets “hands-on” exposure to various types of resistive training programs. Cadets will actively participate in a variety of predetermined functional lifting programs relative to all of the components (strength, power, endurance) of muscular development. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

**HPW 413 - Cardiovascular Training Applications***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This is an activity course designed to expose cadets to various types of training programs. A cross-training approach will be utilized requiring cadet participation on a weekly basis with regard to a variety of aerobic and anaerobic training adaptations. This course is designed to be physically demanding. It will not only help cadets attain a higher level of fitness, it will also give them an opportunity to learn different training adaptations which they can utilize beyond their VMI experience. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

**HPW 414 - Basketball***Lecture Hours: 0 | Lab Hours: 1 | Credit Hours: 0.5*

This course will introduce cadets to the basic rules and skills of basketball as well as teach offensive and defensive principles. Individual skills and team concepts will be covered. This course will have a high activity/fitness component. Note: All required HPW courses must be completed prior to taking electives. Prerequisite(s): HPW 102, HPW 105, HPW 200/HPW 201, and HPW 205

**HPW 430 - Health Education***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Topics to be studied include: recognition and management of stress, intervention and confrontation in drug/alcohol abuse, sexuality, AIDS, and other sexually-transmitted diseases, and other subjects such as nutrition, genetic counseling, cardiovascular health, and cancer. Note: This course does not count as an HPW elective.

**HPW 431 - Physical Activity and Wellness Through the Lifespan***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course presents an overview of the benefits of lifespan physical activity and structured exercise programs for adults. Students will examine the changes that occur during exercise as it influences persons of all ages, including individuals with special medical considerations. The cadets will learn to develop exercise and fitness programs specifically for adults based upon age, medical conditions, and special needs. Cadets focus on the psychosocial factors related to participants and their motivated behaviors, including adoption, adherence, and compliance, in physical activity and exercise. Note: This course does not count as an HPW elective.

**HPW 432 - Concepts of Strength Training and Conditioning***Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course provides principles and theories related to strength training and conditioning. Concepts and applications in exercise testing and evaluation; program design, implementation, and evaluation; facility planning and administration, as well as safety procedures are discussed. Note: This course does not count as an HPW elective.

**HPW 433 - Nutrition**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Designed to make students think about their food choices and the impact of those choices on their health. Basic concepts of nutrition including, nutrient digestion, absorption, and transport, energy balance, diet planning, and vitamin and mineral requirements will be discussed. Particular attention will be focused on the role of nutrition in the development of chronic diseases. Students will use computer software to analyze their diets and to develop balanced meal plans for themselves and others. Note: This course does not count as an HPW elective.

**HPW 434 - Integrative Medicine and Exercise**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

This course will examine approaches that were once considered alternative and complementary but are now being used within traditional western medicine—relative to the field of medicine and the wellness component of fitness. These approaches include exercise, mindfulness, meditation, tai chi, yoga, Qi Gong, traditional Chinese medicine, music therapy and acupuncture. Note: This course does not count as an HPW elective.

**HPW 490 - Exercise Science Internship**

*Lecture Hours: 3 | Lab Hours: 0 | Credit Hours: 3*

Under the supervision of a department faculty adviser, cadets may earn up to three hours of academic credit as a business elective in a summer internship of at least 8 weeks duration in a full-time position. Internships will normally be conducted with a private firm, a governmental agency, or a non-profit organization. Department Head approval required.

# Personnel of the Institute

## THE HONORABLE GLENN YOUNGKIN Governor of Virginia

---

### Board of Visitors 2022-2023

#### Terms expire June 30, 2023

LARA TYLER CHAMBERS '03, Manakin Sabot, Virginia

MICHAEL HAMLAR, Roanoke, Virginia

DAVID L. MILLER '70, Brentwood, Tennessee

EUGENE SCOTT, JR. '80, Richmond, Virginia

#### Terms expire June 30, 2024

LESTER JOHNSON, JR. '95, Richmond, Virginia

CHARLES E. DOMINY, Oakton, Virginia

GUSSIE LORD '01, Lakewood, Colorado

SCOT W. MARSH '81, Winchester, Virginia

#### Terms expire June 30, 2025

HUGH M. FAIN, III '80, Richmond, Virginia

THOMAS R. WATJEN '76, Key Largo, Florida

CONRAD GARCIA, Richmond, Virginia

DAMON WILLIAMS '90, Roanoke, Virginia

#### Terms expire June 30, 2026

JOHN ADAMS '96, Midlothian Virginia

THOMAS E. GOTTWALD '83, Richmond, Virginia

C. ERNEST EDGAR IV '87, Tampa, Florida

MEAGHAN MOBBS, Vienna, Virginia

#### Member of the Board Ex Officio

MAJOR GENERAL TIMOTHY P. WILLIAMS, The Adjutant General of Virginia

---

### Officers of the Board 2022 – 2022

THOMAS R. WATJEN '76, President, Key Largo, Florida

LARA TYLER CHAMBERS '03, Vice President, Manakin Sabot, Virginia

DAVID LEWIS MILLER '70, Vice President, Brentwood, Tennessee

EUGENE SCOTT, JR. '80, Vice President, Richmond, Virginia

## Administration and Staff 2022-2023

CEDRIC T. WINS, Major General, USA (Ret.), Superintendent. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Florida Institute of Technology; M.S., National War College.

ROBERT W. MORESCHI, Brigadier General, Deputy Superintendent for Academics and Dean of the Faculty. B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois.

JOSIAH BUNTING III, Lieutenant General, Superintendent Emeritus. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; B.A. and M.A., Oxford University; D.Litt. (Hon.) Hampden-Sydney College; D. Litt. (Hon.), Washington College; L.H.D. (Hon.), Catawba College.

JOHN W. KNAPP, Lieutenant General, USA (Ret.), Superintendent Emeritus. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University; Professional Engineer.

J.H. BINFORD PEAY III, General, USA (Ret.), Superintendent Emeritus. B.S. Virginia Military Institute; M.A., George Washington University.

ALYSSA Y. ASTPHAN, Lieutenant Colonel, VaARNG, Deputy Inspector General/Title IX Coordinator, B.A. Norwich University, M.A., American Military University.

COREY J. BACHMAN, Major, Assistant Commandant for Support. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.B.A., Bloomsburg University.

CHARLES H. BARBER, Commander, USN (Ret.), Assistant Commandant for Training Support Activities, Commandant's Office. B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.S.A., The George Washington University; Ed.S., The University of Virginia.

JANET M. BATTAGLIA, Registrar. B.S., Assumption College; M.S., Drexel University.

GARY A. BISSELL, Colonel, Deputy Chief of Staff and Operations. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; B.S., Kansas State University; M. Ed, Norwich University; MSS, Army War College.

WILLIAM F. BITHER, Lieutenant Colonel, Director of Corps Marksmanship and Head Women's and Men's Rifle Coach. B.S. North Georgia College; MSED, James Madison University.

SARA BLAKE, Major, Assistant Director of Career Services. B.A., University of Virginia; M.Ed., Columbia College.

ADRIAN T. BOGART III, Colonel, USA, Commandant of Cadets. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.A. Norwich University.

JOHN A. BRODIE, Colonel, Band Director. B.S., West Chester State University; M.M., D.M.A., Catholic University of America.

KRISTI M. BROWN, MERC Tutor Supervisor. B.S., Bridgewater College.

PAMELA S. BROWN, Assistant Director of Finance and Budget. B.S., West Virginia Institute of Technology; M.B.A., American Public University, CPA.

ANDREW J. BURNS, Staff Sergeant, USAF, First Battalion Operations and Training Sergeant.

BROOKE A. CALLAWAY, Second Lieutenant, USAF, Assistant Commandant for Support. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

LYNN W. CARMACK, Major, Assistant Director, Procurement Services. B.B.A, M.B.A., Texas A&M University-Texarkana.

JOHN P. CASPER, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Chaplain to the Corps of Cadets. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.A.Theol., M.Ed., Regent University.

- DALLAS B. CLARK, Brigadier General, Deputy Superintendent for Finance, Administration and Support. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.B.A., Virginia Commonwealth University.
- H. LEE CLARK, III, Lieutenant Colonel, USA (Ret.), Director of Auxiliary Services. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.P.A., Troy State University.
- KIM V. CONNOLLY, Lieutenant Colonel, Assistant Director for Conferences, Programs, and Marketing, Center for Leadership and Ethics. B.A., Virginia Tech.
- DAVID L. COPELAND, Dr., Institute Physician. B.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; M.A., Memphis State University; M.D., Case Western Reserve University Medical School.
- ELIZABETH CUMMINGS, Major, Assistant Director of Marketing. B.S., Radford University.
- JENNY H. CRANCE, Dr., Institute Nurse Practitioner. B.S.N., James Madison University; M.S.N., University of Virginia; D.N.P., James Madison University.
- MARY KATHRYN du LANEY, Web Manager/Designer. B.A., Ramapo College of New Jersey; B.A., Mansfield University; MAEd., College of William & Mary; M.A., Johns Hopkins University; MLIS, Kent State University.
- MICHELLE ELLWOOD, Major, Assistant Director of News & Editorial Services. B.A., Bridgewater College.
- JONATHAN B. "JON" FAFF, First Sergeant, USMCR, Battalion Operations & Training Sergeant. B.S., Virginia Military Institute.
- KEVIN FAUST, Colonel, Deputy Commandant for Support. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.Ed., University of Massachusetts, Boston.
- PATRICIA C. FRY, Major, Institute Counselor. B.S., Sacred Heart University; M.A., Liberty University.
- KEITH E. GIBSON, Colonel, Executive Director of Museum System. B.S., Virginia Military Institute.
- TODD L. GOEN, Director of International Programs and Senior International Officer. B.A. Harding University; M.A. University of Arkansas.
- DAVID R. GRAY, Colonel, Director of the Center for Leadership and Ethics. B.A., Western Illinois University; M.A., U.S. Army War College; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State.
- AARON GROAH, Major, ODCC Project Manager. B.S., Virginia Tech; EIT (Engineer in Training).
- HEATHER GROVES HANNAN, Collection Strategist. B.A., Earlham College; M.S.L.I.S., The Catholic University of America.
- PATRICIA HARDIN, Assistant Director of International Programs. B.A. University of South Carolina; M.A. University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
- MARTHE HONTS, Sponsored Programs Administrator. B.A., Washington and Lee University; M.S., The University of Virginia.
- JESSICA L. HYDE, Associate Registrar for Enrollment and Technology. B.A., Mary Baldwin College; M.A., University of Richmond.
- THOMAS K. JARVIS, Colonel, Director of Facilities Management. B.S., Virginia Military Institute.
- SARAH L. JONES, Colonel, Director, Center for Cadet Counseling & Office of Disabilities Services. M.Ed., Virginia Commonwealth University; Psy.D., James Madison University.
- ELIZABETH A. KOCEVAR-WEIDINGER, Head of Research and Instruction Services. B.A., Temple University; M.S.L.S., University of Texas at Austin; M.Ed., Frostburg State University.

JEFFREY S. KOZAK, Head of Archives and Records Management. B.A., University of Virginia; M.L.I.S., University of California, Los Angeles.

JEFFREY L. LAWHORNE, Director of Finance and Budget. B.S., Radford University. CPA.

SUSAN L. LEMERT, Inspector General and Title IX Coordinator. B.S., Old Dominion University.

PATRICK G. LOONEY, Colonel, Deputy Director of the Center for Leadership and Ethics. M.S., Marymount University; M.M.S., Marine Corps University; M.A., Naval War College.

JAMICA N. LOVE, Lieutenant Colonel, Chief Diversity Officer. B.A., Emmanuel College; M.S. Northeastern University; Ed.D. Northeastern University.

DANIEL R. MARSHALL, Major. Assistant Director of Assessment. B.S., The College of William and Mary; M.S., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., Florida State University.

MICHAEL L. MARSHALL, Chief, VMI Police. Bluefield College.

COREY A. MATTESON, Major, Bursar. B.A., Mary Baldwin College.

STACY N. McCOY, Major, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.S., Radford University; M. Ed., Liberty University; M. Ed., Liberty University.

ROBERT L. McDONALD, Colonel, Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and Professor of English. B.A., Winthrop College; M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University.

BURT MITCHELL, Major, Pipe Band Director and Assistant Band Director.

ROBERT W. MORESCHI, Brigadier General, Professor of Economics and Business, Deputy Superintendent for Academics, and Dean of the Faculty. B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Ph.D. University of Illinois. (2002; 2018)

GRACE MOYER, Major, Site Director Jackson House Museum.

THOMAS R. PANKO, JR., Head of Technical Services. B.S., MBA, University of Southern Mississippi.

KIMBERLY C. PARKER, Colonel, Director of Government Relations. B.A., Sweet Briar College; M.A.R., M.Div., Liberty Baptist Theological Seminary.

RONALD D. PAYNE, Lieutenant Colonel, Deputy Director of Facilities Management for Engineering and Construction. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., University of Florida.

WILLIAM L. PERRY, Major, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

SHERRY A. PHELPS, Associate Registrar for Academic Support. B.A., M.B.A., Averett University.

BRITTNEY J. PHILLIPS, Site Manager, Virginia Museum of the Civil War. A.A. Lord Fairfax Community College.

ROBERT E. PHILLIPS, Colonel, USA (Ret.), Institute Chaplain & Chaplain to the Corps of Cadets. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.S., Columbus State University; M.S.S., U.S. Army War College.

E. LEE RAKES, Colonel, Director of Institute Assessment and Evaluation. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Tech.

WESLEY L. ROBINSON, Colonel, Director of Information Technology. B.S., Old Dominion University

CATHERINE M. ROY, Major, Communications and Marketing Specialist, Center for Leadership and Ethics. B.A., Averett University; A.S., ECPI.

SUZANNE D. RUBENSTEIN, Command Sergeant Major, USAR (Ret.), Director of Activities. B.A., Kean University; M.A., American Intercontinental University.

KEVIN A. RYAN, Executive Assistant to the Superintendent and Secretary of the Board of Visitors. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Old Dominion University; CPA.

MARY E. SCHRIVER, Major, Assistant Director of Admissions. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

ERIC A SCHWARTZ, Major, Deputy Director of Facilities Management for Physical Plant and Facilities. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.A., Spring Arbor University.

MICHAEL J. SEBASTINO, Captain, USN (Ret.), Associate Dean for Academic Administration & Planning. B.A., The Citadel; M.B.A., Old Dominion University.

PONGRÁCZ SENNYEY, Director of the Preston Library. B.S., Middle Tennessee State University; M.A., Western Michigan University; MLIS University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

AMMAD SHEIKH, Lieutenant Colonel, Director of Career Services. B.A., M.A., University of Massachusetts Dartmouth; Ed.D., Northeastern University.

DAVID G. SIGLER, Lieutenant Colonel, Financial Analyst. B.S., Washington and Lee University; M.Ed., Millersville University.

ISAAC D. SLONE, Captain, Director of the Corps Physical Training Facility. B.S., Ferrum College; M.B.A., Salem International University.

WILLIAM T. SOWERS, Sergeant Major, USMC (Ret.), Institute and Corps Sergeant Major.

VALERIE ROANE STORES, Director of Human Resources. A.S., Southern Seminary Jr. College; B.S., Mercer University; M.E., Mercer University.

KATHLEEN H. TOMLIN, Colonel, Director of Procurement Services and Accounts Payable. B.A., Mary Baldwin College; M.A., Hollins University.

LEONARD B. VAUGHN, Major, Information Technology Security Officer. M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

TAMARA WADE, Captain, Human Resources Recruiter. B.B.A., Radford University.

ALICIA S. WHEELER, Assistant Registrar for Institutional Compliance. B.A., University of North Florida.

NEIL D. WHITMORE, Colonel, Interim Director of Admissions. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

TODD WILLEY, Energy Manager. B.S., West Virginia University; M.S., North Carolina State University.

BRIANA A. WILLIAMS, Major, Deputy Chief Diversity Officer. B.A., Marygrove College; M.A. Baldwin Wallace University.

HEATHER J.M. WILLIAMS, Academic Advising Coordinator for the Miller Academic Center. B.S., Liberty University.

JAMES L. WILLIAMS, JR., Director of Emergency Management. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Troy State University; Professional Engineer, Certified Educational Facilities Professional (CEFP).

WILLIAM J. WYATT, JR., Colonel, Director of Communications and Marketing. B.S., Frostburg State University; M.P.A., James Madison University.

DENISE H. YOUNG, Director of the Miller Academic Center. B.S., M.S. Radford University; M.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

J.M. "JOHN" YOUNG, Lieutenant Colonel, Chief of Staff. B.S., University of Maryland Global Campus; EML, Georgetown University; Ph.D., Syracuse University.

## The Faculty 2022-2023

Academic and military ranks in the Virginia Militia, unorganized, correspond as follows:

- PROFESSOR—Colonel, Captain
- ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR—Lieutenant Colonel, Commander
- ASSISTANT PROFESSOR—Major, Lieutenant Commander
- INSTRUCTOR—Captain, First Lieutenant, and Second Lieutenant, Lieutenant, Lieutenant (Junior Grade), Ensign

The first date within the parentheses indicates first appointment at VMI; the second indicates date of present faculty rank.

SHERIF ABDELHAMID, Dr., Assistant Professor in the Department of Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., Arab Academy for Science and Technology; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Tech (2021; 2021)

J. SHAWN ADDINGTON, Colonel, Professor and Head of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Professional Engineer. (1996; 2004)

TANJINA AFRIN, Dr., Assistant Professor of Civil & Environmental Engineering. B.S., M.S., Bangladesh University of Engineering & Technology; Ph.D., Clemson University. Professional Engineer(2017; 2017)

RESHEF AGAM-SEGAL, Dr., Associate Professor of Philosophy. B.A., M.A., Hebrew University of Jerusalem; Ph.D., University of Oxford. (2012; 2018)

ANNE B. ALERDING, Colonel, Professor of Biology. B.S. Queen's University; M.S. University of British Columbia; Ph.D. Pennsylvania State University. (2008; 2020)

DENIS A. ALIYEV, Dr., Assistant Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., Tashkent State Technical University; M.S., Ph.D., Bowling Green State University. (2019; 2019)

JAAFAR M. ALGHAZO, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S. Mutah University; M.S., Ph.D. Southern Illinois University. (2021;2021)

SAMUEL K. ALLEN, Colonel, Professor of Economics and Business. B.A., Elon University; Ph.D., University of Arizona. (2006; 2016)

KIMBERLY T. ANDERSON, Major, Visiting Assistant Professor of English. B.A., St. Norbert College; M.A., DePaul University; Ph.D., Florida State University. (2020; 2020)

ELENA ANDREEVA, Colonel, Professor of History. B.A., M.A., Moscow State University; Ph.D., New York University. (2000; 20019)

ANTHONY R. ARCIERO, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., Southern Illinois University at Carbondale; M.S., Central Missouri State University; Ph.D. George Mason University. (2022; 2022)

JOCHEN ARNDT, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of History. Diplom-Betriebswirt, Baden-Wuerttemberg Cooperative State University, Germany; M.A., Stephen F. Austin State University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Chicago. (2016; 2016)

HICHAM ASSAOUI, Major, Assistant Professor of Arabic. B.A., Hassan II University; M.A.(2) University of Arizona; Ph.D., University of Arizona. (2020; 2020)

MARY STEWART ATWELL, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of English. B.A., Hollins University; M.A., University of Virginia; M.F.A., Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis. (2015; 2021)

MOHAMED AZAB, Dr, Assistant Professor of Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., M.S., Arab Academy of Science and Technology and Maritime Transport; Ph.D., Virginia Tech. (2018; 2018)

JAMES M. BAKER, JR., Colonel, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology. (2004; 2007)

SPENCER D. BAKICH, Colonel, Professor of International Studies and Director of the National Security Minor. B.A., James Madison University; M.A., Ph. D., University of Virginia. (2016; 2021)

ATIN BASUCHOUDHARY, Colonel, Professor of Economics and Business, and Holder of the John W. and Jane M. Roberts Institute Professorship in Free Market Economics. B.Sc., Calcutta University; M.B.A., Xavier Labor Relations Institute; Ph.D., University of Mississippi. (1998; 2008)

DANIEL A. BAUR, Major, Assistant Professor of Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., University of Pittsburgh; M.S., James Madison University; Ph.D., Florida State University. (2019; 2019)

KATHERINE G. BAUR, Captain, Instructor of Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., James Madison University; M.S., Florida State University (2017; 2017)

WADE E. BELL, Colonel, Professor and Head of Biology, Director of Research, VMI Research Laboratories, Inc. B.S., M.Ag., University of Florida; Ph.D., University of Vermont. (1998; 2008)

JOSEPH R. BLANDINO, Colonel, Professor of Mechanical Engineering, and Holder of the Benjamin H. Powell, Jr. '36 Institute Professorship in Engineering. B.S., University of Massachusetts-Lowell; M.S., Ph.D., University of Virginia. Professional Engineer. (2007; 2021)

JOYCE K. BLANDINO, Colonel, Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (2010; 2010)

KAREN M. BLISS, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., University of Missouri-Rolla; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. (2015; 2019)

CHRISTOPHER M. BLUNDA, Major, Assistant Professor of History. Ph.D., University of California, Berkeley. (2020; 2020)

MARK D. BOONSHOFT, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of History and Holder of the Conrad M. Hall '65 Chair in American Constitutional History. B.A., State University of New York at Buffalo; M.A., Ph.D., Ohio State University. (2022; 2022)

KEVIN L. BRAUN, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Beloit College; Ph.D., University of Arizona. (2018; 2018)

GEORGE M. BROOKE, IV, Colonel, Professor of Physics. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Ph.D., Old Dominion University. (2004; 2015)

JULIE P. BROWN, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of English and Fine Arts. B.A., M.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., M.F.A., Ph.D., Cornell University. (2013; 2019)

KATHLEEN D. BULGER-BARNETT, Colonel, Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A., Radford University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. (1989; 2001)

ALISON K. BURKE, Major, Assistant Professor of Biology. B.S., North Greenville University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (2020; 2020)

ABBEY CARRICO, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.A., University of Richmond; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Emory University. (2013; 2019)

KAITLYN C. CARTWRIGHT, Major, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Sweet Briar College; Ph.D., University of Kansas. (2020; 2020)

MEGAN J. CHAMBERS, Major, Lecturer of Applied Mathematics. B.S., Youngstown State University; M.S., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University. (2021;2021)

JOHN E. CERKEY, Colonel, Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Kansas. (1992; 2002)

DIMPLEKUMAR N. CHALISHAJAR, Colonel, Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., M.S., M. Phil., Ph.D., University of Buroda. (2011; 2018)

AMY G. CHAPMAN, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. (2015; 2021)

JAMES A. COALE, Colonel, Professor and Head of Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., Springfield College; M.A., James Madison University; Ph.D., University of Maryland. (1978; 1993)

BARRY R. COBB, Colonel, Professor of Economics and Business, and Holder of the John W. and Jane M. Roberts Professorship in Free Enterprise Business. B.S., Friends University; M.B.A., University of Northern Iowa; Ph.D., University of Kansas. (2021)

ADAM W. CODY, Major, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Ithaca College; M.A., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University. (2020; 2020)

GEOFFREY W. COX, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics. M.S., Ph.D., University of California at Irvine. (2010; 2016)

KATHERINE D. CROWLEY, Major, Assistant Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.A. St. Olaf College; Ph.D., Rice University. (2020; 2020)

KACIE C. D'ALESSANDRO, Civil and Environmental Engineering. B.S., M.S. Clemson University; Ph.D. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University E.I.T. (2021:2021).

JOHN A. DAVID, Colonel, Professor of Applied Mathematics, and Holder of the Jackson-Hope Distinguished Chair in Natural Sciences. B.S., University of North Carolina, M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. (2011; 2021)

VALENTINA P. DIMITROVA-GRAJZL, Colonel, Associate Professor of Economics and Business, and Holder of the Nannette and Thomas Watjen 1976 Chair in Economics and Business. B.A., Wittenberg University; M.A., University of Maryland, College Park; Ph.D., University of Maryland, College Park. (2011; 2015)

TIMOTHY C. DOWLING, Colonel, Professor of History, and Holder of Burgwyn Chair in Military History. B.S., Texas Christian University; M.A., University of Virginia; M.A. (Ed), The College of New Jersey; Ph.D., Tulane University. (2001; 2013)

PATRICK J. EICHHOLZ, Major, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., University of Dallas; Ph.D., University of North Carolina—Chapel Hill. (2018; 2018)

DAVID M. FEINAUER, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., Ph.D., University of Kentucky. Professional Engineer. (2020;2020)

DENNIS M. FOSTER, Colonel, Professor and Head of International Studies and Political Science, and Holder of the Jackson-Hope Distinguished Chair in Information and Social Sciences. B.A., Fairleigh Dickinson University; M.A., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University. (2004; 2014)

SCOTT T. FREIN, Colonel, Professor of Psychology, Director of the VMI Center for Undergraduate Research, and Holder of the Colonel Beverly M. Read 1941 Institute Professorship in Arts and Sciences. B.A., Furman University; M.S., Clemson University; M.A., Ph.D., University of California, Davis. (2007; 2016)

IMRAN GHANI, Dr., Associate Professor of Computer and Information Sciences. M.S., Universiti Teknologi Malaysia; Ph.D., Kookmin University. (2021;2021)

JENNIFER E. GEROW, Colonel, Professor of Economics and Business, B.S., M.B.A., Ph.D., Clemson University. (2011; 2021)

JAMES T. GIRE, Colonel, Professor and Head of Psychology, and Holder of the Jackson-Hope Distinguished Chair in Life Sciences. B.Sc., University of Jos; M.Sc., London School of Economics; Ph.D., McMaster University. (1994; 2003)

LAURA "JANELLE" GORNICK, Major, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., M.S., Ph.D., University of Montana. (2017; 2017)

ISAAC GARCIA-GUERRERO, Dr., Assistant Professor of Spanish. B.A., Universidad de Granada; M.A., Universidad Nebrija; M.A., Michigan State University; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison. (2020; 2020)

JON-MICHAEL HARDIN, Colonel, Professor and Head of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., M.S., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign. (1998; 2009)

DANIEL P. HARRISON, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (2013; 2019)

GREGORY N. HARTMAN, Colonel, Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., Liberty University; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (2005; 2015)

MEAGAN C. HERALD, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Applied Mathematics & Interim MERC Director, B.S., Metro State College of Denver; M.S., Ph.D., University of Utah. (2008; 2014)

VERA HEUER, Dr., Associate Professor of International Studies and Political Science. M.A., Free University Berlin; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University. (2013; 2019)

BRENT D. HIERMAN, Colonel, Professor of International Studies and Political Science. B.A. Lafayette College; Ph.D., Indiana University Bloomington. (2011; 2021)

STEPHANIE L. HODDE, Major, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., William Smith College; M.A., University of Chicago; Ph.D., University of Illinois-Chicago. (2016; 2016)

RYAN R. HOLSTON, Colonel, Jonathan Myrick Daniels '61 Chair and Professor of International Studies and Political Science. B.A. Dickinson College; MSc., The London School of Economics and Political Science; Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University. (2009; 2018)

WAKEEL I.A. IDEWU, Colonel, Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., University of Louisiana at Lafayette; M.S., Ph.D., Louisiana State University. Professional Engineer. (2009; 2020)

CATHARINE CLARKE INGERSOLL, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Art History. B.A., Washington College; M.A., Ph.D., The University of Texas at Austin. (2015; 2021)

MICHELLE ITEN, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of English. B.A., M.A., Cloud State University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University. (2015; 2021)

R. GEOFFREY JENSEN, Colonel, Professor of History, and Holder of the John Biggs '30 Cincinnati Chair in Military History. B.A., Indiana University; M.A., Ph.D., Yale University. (2004; 2005)

BING JIANG, Dr., Associate Professor of Economics and Business. B.A., South-Central University for Nationalities-China; M.A., University of Mississippi; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University. (2013; 2013)

JACK B. "JAY" JOHNSON, JR., Colonel, Professor of Human Performance and Wellness and Director of VMI Summer Session. M.S., Radford University; Ph.D., Virginia Tech. (2006; 2016)

M. HOUSTON JOHNSON V, Colonel, Professor, Head of History and Interim Director, John A. Adams '71 Center for Military History and Strategic Analysis. B.A., Roanoke College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville (2012; 2020)

JONATHAN S. JONES, Major, Assistant Professor of History and Deputy Director, John A. Adams '71 Center for Military History and Strategic Analysis. B.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.A., Texas Christian University; Ph.D., Binghamton University. (2021; 2021)

TAPPEY H. JONES, Colonel, Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1993; 1997)

CHAD A. JOYCE, Captain, Instructor in Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., Springfield College; M.A., Old Dominion University. (2002; 2002)

JAI KYOUNG JUNG, Dr., Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., Han Yang University; Ph.D., Cornell University. Professional Engineer (2018; 2021)

YOUNA JUNG, Lieutenant Colonel, Assistant Professor of Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Ajou University, South Korea. (2015; 2015)

JEFFRY KENDRICK, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Modern Languages. B.S. University of Arkansas; M.A. University of Arkansas; Ph.D. University of Kansas. (2013; 2019)

CURRY W. KENNEDY, Major, Assistant Professor of English and Writing Center Coordinator. B.A., The University of Arkansas; M.A., Ph.D., The Pennsylvania State University. (2021; 2021)

MOLLY H. KENT, Major, Assistant Professor of Biology. B.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison; Ph.D., University of Illinois Urbana Champaign. (2019; 2019)

KEITH A. KLINE, Colonel, Professor of Psychology. B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (2005; 2017)

PATRICK J. KLINGER, Major, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., Marshall University; M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Kansas. (2021; 2021)

STEVEN E. KNEPPER, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of English. B.A., Juniata College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia. (2014; 2020)

MICHAEL S. KRACKOW, Colonel, Professor of Human Performance and Wellness and Director of Virginia Military Institute Summer Transition Program. B.S., Hofstra University; M.Ed., University of Cincinnati; Ph.D., Virginia Tech. (2012; 2016)

MICHAEL A. LaROCCA, Major, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., United States Military Academy; M.S. Pepperdine University; Ph.D., University of Alabama. (2019; 2019)

SABRINA S. LAROUCSI, Dr., Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A., Universite d'Alger, Algeria; M.A., Universidad de Alcalá, Spain; M.A., Ph.D., Texas Tech University. (2015; 2021)

RAMONI O. LASISI, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., Federal University of Agriculture, Abeokuta, Nigeria; M.S., University of Lagos, Nigeria; Ph.D., Utah State University. (2014; 2014)

DURIG LEWIS, Major, Physics. Ph.D., University of London. (2021; 2021)

EMILY L. LILLY, Colonel, Professor of Biology. B.A, Smith College; Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology. (2010; 2021)

LU, LU, Dr., Assistant Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A., State University of New York and Binghamton, M.A., Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison. (2021; 2021)

RAYMOND J. MACDERMOTT, Colonel, Professor of Economics and Business. B.A., Ithaca College; M.A., University of Pittsburgh; Ph.D. Rutgers University. (2006; 2016)

MARY BETH MANJEROVIC, Major, Assistant Professor of Biology. B.S., University of Maine; M.S., West Virginia University; Ph.D., University of Central Florida. (2017; 2017)

REBEKAH L. MARTIN, Major, Assistant Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering. B.S., Bucknell University; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (2020; 2020)

DANIEL F. McCAIN, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Allegheny College; M.S., Ph.D., Albert Einstein College of Medicine. (2004; 2010)

TURK McCLESKEY, Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps Reserve (Ret.), Professor of History, and Holder of the Lieutenant General John W. Knapp '54 Chair for Academic Excellence. B.A., University of Texas at Austin; Ph.D., College of William and Mary. (1994; 2001)

CHRISTINA R. McDONALD, Colonel, Professor of English, Institute Director of Writing, and Holder of the Jackson-Hope Distinguished Chair in Humanities. B.A., Rollins College; Ph.D., Texas Christian University. (2002; 2004)

ROBERT L. McDONALD, Colonel, Associate Dean for Academic Affairs and Professor of English. B.A., Winthrop College; M.A., East Tennessee State University; Ph.D., Texas Christian University. (1992; 2002)

ROBERT L. McMASTERS, Captain, Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., United States Naval Academy; Ph.D., Michigan State University. Professional Engineer. (2004; 2007)

EMILY P. MILLER, Colonel, Professor and Head of Department of English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies, and Holder of the Navas-Read Chair in English Literature. B.A., M.A., College of William and Mary; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1988; 1993)

ROBERT W. MORESCHI, Brigadier General, Professor of Economics and Business, Deputy Superintendent for Academics, and Dean of the Faculty. B.A., Augustana College; M.S., Ph.D. University of Illinois. (2002; 2018).

DEANNE L. MOOSMAN, Captain, Instructor in Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., University of Rhode Island; M.S., Eastern Kentucky University. (2015;2015)

PAUL R. MOOSMAN, JR., Colonel, Professor of Biology. B.S. Virginia Military Institute; M.S. Eastern Kentucky University; Ph.D. Auburn University. (2008; 2019)

TIM MURRAY, Major, Assistant Professor of Economics and Business. B.A., M.B.A., Old Dominion University; Ph.D., University of Connecticut. (2019; 2019)

W. WAYNE NEEL, Colonel, Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; M.M.E., Ph.D., North Carolina State University. Professional Engineer. (1989; 1996)

CHARLES D. NEWHOUSE, Colonel, Professor and Head of Civil & Environmental Engineering, and Holder of the Charles S. Luck, Jr. '20 Institute Professor in Engineering. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Professional Engineer. (2008; 2014)

ERIC W. OSBORNE, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of History. B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Texas Christian University. (2007; 2013)

TIMOTHY J.A. PASSMORE, Major, Assistant Professor of International Studies and Political Science. B.A., Lee University; M.Litt., University of St. Andrews; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado. (2019; 2019)

W.P. MANULA PATHIRANA Dr., Assistant Professor of Physics and Astronomy. Ph.D., Old Dominion University (2021;2021)

BLAIN A. PATTERSON, Major, Assistant Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., Youngstown State University; M.S., Ph.D. North Carolina State University. (2019; 2019)

SARAH E. PATTERSON, Major, Assistant Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., Youngstown State University; Ph.D., Duke University. (2019; 2019)

SHANNON P. QUEVEDO, Major, Assistant Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Harvey Mudd College; Ph.D., University of Michigan. (2021;2021)

ANDREI RAMNICEANU, Major, Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Professional Engineer. (2016; 2016)

MADELEINE FORREST RAMSEY, Major, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., Randolph Macon College; M.A., Clemson University; Ph.D. University of Arkansas. (2021;2021)

J. PATRICK RHAMEY, Colonel, Professor of International Studies. B.A., Rhodes College; M.A., University of Georgia; Ph.D., University of Arizona. (2012; 2018)

DUNCAN J. RICHTER, Dr. Professor of Philosophy and Holder of the Charles S. Luck III '55 Institute Professorship. B.A., Oxford University; M. Phil., University College of Swansea; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1995; 1996)

JOHN E. "NED" RIESTER, JR., Captain, Professor of Civil & Environmental Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Ph.D., Old Dominion University. Professional Engineer. (1993; 2001)

MEGAN E. ROOSEVELT, Major, Assistant Professor of International Studies and Political Science. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., University of Colorado. (2021; 2021)

RICHARD A. ROWE, Colonel, Professor of Biology, and Holder of the Bruce C. Gottwald Sr, '54 Chair for Academic Excellence. B.A., Ripon College; M.S., Bowling Green State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University. (1991; 1997)

JASON W. SCHROEPFER, Major, Assistant Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A, University of California; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas. (2018; 2018)

LIZETH ELIZONDO SCHROEPFER, Major, Assistant Professor of History. B.A., B.S., California State University, Chico; M.A., California State University, San Diego; Ph.D., University of Texas, Austin. (2019; 2019)

TINNI SEN, Colonel, Professor of Economics and Business, and Holder of the Colonel Alexander Morrison 1939 Professorship in Economics and Business. B.S., M.S., Calcutta University; Ph.D., University of Mississippi. (2001; 2011)

TROY J. SIEMERS, Colonel, Professor and Head of Applied Mathematics, and Holder of the Major General James M. Morgan, Jr. '45 Chair for Academic Excellence. B.S., M.S., Purdue University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1999; 2009)

DAVID T. SMITH, Colonel, Professor of Computer Science and Head of Computer and Information Sciences, Ph.D. Nova Southeastern University (2022; 2022)

JEFFREY S. SMITH, Colonel USAF (Ret.), Associate Professor of Economics and Business, and Holder of the General Edwin Cox '20 Institute Professorship in History and Economics. B.A., University of South Carolina; M.S., Wright State University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (2011; 2011)

STANTON Q. SMITH, Colonel, Professor and Head of Chemistry, and Holder of the John C. Allen '62 Institute Professorship in Chemistry. B.S., University of Central Florida; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1999; 2014)

ASHLEIGH B. SMYTHE, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Biology. B.S., University of Vermont; M.S., Southern Louisiana University; Ph.D., University of California. (2014; 2019)

JAMES C. SQUIRE, Colonel, Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Holder of the Jamison-Payne Institute Professorship in Electrical Engineering. B.S., United States Military Academy; M.S., Ph.D., Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Professional Engineer. (2000; 2008)

JILLIAN L. STUART, Major, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.S., University of Mary Washington; Ph.D., University of Iowa. (2018; 2018)

GERALD A. "JAY" SULLIVAN, Colonel, Professor of Mechanical Engineering, and Holder of the Benjamin H. Hardaway, Jr. '13 Institute Professorship in Engineering. B.S., University of Vermont; M.S., Ph.D., Rensselaer Polytechnic University. Professional Engineer (2004; 2014)

GLENN R. SULLIVAN, Colonel, Professor of Psychology. B.A., Dominican College of San Rafael; M.S., Ph.D., Pacific Graduate School of Psychology. (2006; 2018)

DONALD R. SUNNEN, Colonel, Professor and Head of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A., Lawrence University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Illinois. (1990; 2001)

MATTHEW K. SWENTY, Colonel, Professor of Civil & Environmental Engineering, and Holder of the Jackson-Hope Distinguished Professorship in Engineering. B.S., M.S., University of Missouri-Rolla; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Professional Engineer. (2011; 2021)

PENNIE J. TICEN, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of English. B.A., Mount Holyoke College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, Amherst. (2003; 2006)

THOMAS C. TIMMES, Colonel, USA (Ret.), Professor of Civil & Environmental Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S.E., Johns Hopkins University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. Professional Engineer. (2017; 2020)

DANIELA M. TOPASNA, Colonel, Professor of Physics. B.S., University of Bucharest; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (2002; 2016)

GREGORY A. TOPASNA, Colonel, Professor of Physics, and Holder of the Commodore Matthew Fontaine Maury Chair for Academic Excellence. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (2000; 2015)

STACEY K. VARGAS, Colonel, Head and Professor of Physics, and Holder of the Cameron Institute Professorship in Physics and Astronomy. B.S., Wheeling Jesuit College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Connecticut. (1996; 2021)

DOUGLAS B. WAINWRIGHT, Computer and Information Sciences IT Manager and Instructor. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.D.E., University of Maryland University College.

CLIFFORD T. WEST, JR., Colonel, Professor and Head of Economics and Business. B.A., University of California, San Diego; M.B.A., University of Notre Dame; Ph.D., Indiana University. (1996; 2001)

SARA S. WHIPPLE, Lieutenant Colonel, Associate Professor of Psychology. B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., University of Richmond; Ph.D., Cornell University. (2014; 2020)

AUBREY K. WHITEHEAD, Major, Assistant Professor of Psychology. B.A., University of Buffalo; M.A., Webster University; Ph.D., George Mason University. (2021; 2021)

JAMES H. WHITTEN, Captain, Instructor of Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., M.A.Ed., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (2016; 2016)

RODNEY WILKINS, Major, Instructor of Civil and Environmental Engineering. B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; M.E., Ph.D. University of Virginia. Professional Engineer (2020;2020)

HENRY A. WISE, Major, Assistant Professor of English. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.F.A., University of Mississippi. (2017; 2019)

LAURA XIE, Dr., Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. M.A., Beijing University; Ph.D., Stanford University. (2016; 2016)

## Adjunct Faculty 2022-2023

GEORGE A. ABRY, JR., English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., University of New Orleans; M.A., the Johns Hopkins University; M.H.P., Tulane University.

KELECHI C. ANYANWU, Economics and Business. B.S., M.S., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee

PAUL B. BARRON, Lieutenant Colonel USMC (Ret.), Civil & Environmental Engineering. B.A., Benedictine College; MSLIS, University of Texas.

HANNAH G. BECKER, Economics and Business. B.S., Mississippi State University; M.B.A., M.S., Florida Institute of Technology.

TRACY A. BELL, Dr., Biology. B.S., University of Nebraska; D.V.M., University of Florida.

SCOTT E. BELLIVEAU, International Studies & Political Science. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.A., The American University.

CALEB A. BROWN, Chemistry. B.S., Guilford College; Ph.D., North Carolina State University.

MARK H. BRYANT, Colonel, US Army (Ret.), Biology. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Michigan State University; M.S.S., US Army War College.

JENNY CRANCE, Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., James Madison University; M.S., University of Virginia; D.N.P., James Madison University.

PAUL DAMERELL, Mechanical Engineering. B.S., M.S., Purdue University.

ANNICK H. DUPAL, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., American University; M.A., Brigham Young University; M.S., James Madison University.

MOHAMED ECHKAOU, Modern Languages and Cultures. M.A. University of Wyoming.

JOSHUA O. ELROD, International Studies and Political Science. B.A., College of Wooster; J.D., University of Virginia.

DANIEL K. EVANS, Economics and Business. B.S., Tennessee Wesleyan University; J.D., Washington and Lee University.

PATRICIA C. FRY, Major, Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., Sacred Heart University; M.A., Liberty University.

STEPHEN C. GEROME, Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A., M.S., James Madison University; Ph.D., University of Texas Rio Grande Valley.

HEENA T. GANDHI, Dr., Applied Mathematics. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Baroda.

HEATHER GHOSHEH, Dr., Biology. B.S., Instituto María Auxiliadora; B.S.Med., Escuela Autonoma de Ciencias Médicas de Centro América; M.P.H., East Carolina University.

TODD GOEN, Lieutenant Colonel. English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., Harding University; M.A. University of Arkansas.

DENIS GRACANIN, Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., M.S., University of Zagreb, Croatia; M.S., Ph.D., University of Louisiana at Lafayette.

JAMES R. GREINER, Human Performance and Wellness. B.S., M.S., Miami University.

KELLY A. HENRY, Lieutenant Colonel, LEAD Fellow. B.S., U.S. Naval Academy; U.S. Naval War College; M.P.A., Murray State University; M.P.H., George Washington University.

STEPHEN C. HILDRETH, Dr., Civil and Environmental Engineering. B.S. Furman University; M.S., University of Vermont; Ph.D., University of South Carolina.

ERIC D. HILKER, Dr. English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., Gordon College; M.A., Yale Divinity School; Ph.D., University of Virginia.

EILEEN T. HINKS, Dr., Biology and Chemistry. B.S., Ursinus College, Ph.D., Temple University School of Medicine.

JENNIFER W. HOUGH, Applied Mathematics. B.S., Pennsylvania State University; M.S., Oregon State University.

XIAOMING HU, Dr., Modern Languages and Cultures. Ph.D., University of Hawaii at Manoa.

P. DOUGLAS HUMPHRIES, Colonel (USA Ret), International Studies and Political Science. B.A., M.A., University of California, Los Angeles; M.S., National Defense University; D.L.S., Georgetown University.

ROBERT B. JAMES, Colonel, USA (Ret.), International Studies and Political Science. B.A., Ohio Northern University; M.Ed., Bowling Green University.

SARAH L. JONES, Colonel, Psychology. M.Ed., Virginia Commonwealth University; Psy.D., James Madison University.

DEAN A. KERSHAW, Colonel, USA (Ret.), Civil & Environmental Engineering, and Holder of the Wachtmeister Chair. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., George Washington University.

MINSOO KIM, Dr., Computer and information Sciences. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Ajou University, South Korea.

WILLIAM D. KIMSEY, Dr., English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.S. East Tennessee State University; M.A., Arizona State University; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University.

JOHN W. KNOWLES, III, Dr., Modern Languages & Cultures. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

ABIBAT A. LASISI, Dr., Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., Federal University of Argic; M.S., University of Lagos; Ph.D. Utah State University.

KASSANDRA LAYNE, International Studies and Political Science. B.A., Colorado College; M.A., University of Kansas.

PATRICK G. LOONEY, Colonel, LEAD Fellow. M.S., Marymount University; M.M.S., Marine Corps University; M.A. Naval War College.

STEPHEN O. LOWE, Dr., Economics and Business. B.S., James Madison University; M.S., University of Virginia; Ph.D., University of Glasgow.

WILLIAM B. LOWE, JR., Colonel, USAF (Ret.), Applied Mathematics. B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.S., North Carolina State University.

KURT LUTHER, Dr., Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., Purdue University; Ph.D. Georgia Institute of Technology.

BRUCE N. MACDONALD, Economics and Business. B.A., Trinity College.

KELLY MINOR, Dr., History. B.A., M.A., University of West Florida; Ph.D., University of Florida.

HUGO ESTEBAN MOREIRA BLANCO, Modern Languages and Cultures. M. Ed., James Madison University.

STEPHEN L. NEAS, Major, USA (Ret.), Civil Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute.

WESLEY B. O'DELL, Dr., International Studies and Political Science. B.A., Washington and Lee University; M.Phil., University of Cambridge; M.A., Ph.D., The Johns Hopkins University.

LAURA PARSONS, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., Carleton College; M.A. University of Virginia.

ROBERT E. PHILLIPS, Colonel, USA (Ret.), Psychology. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.S., Columbus State University; M.S.S., U.S. Army War College.

B.J. PARSON, Lieutenant Colonel, USA (Ret.), Biology. B.S., Western Kentucky University; M.D., University of Louisville.

ANA CRISTINA PINTO-BAILEY, Dr., Modern Languages and Cultures. Ph.D., Tulane University.

DALE R. RAYMOND, Dr., Chemistry. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Maine.

ZEBULEN A. RILEY, Economics and Business. B.S., George Mason University; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

WOODSON A. SADLER, JR., Colonel, USMC (Ret.), Civil Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., University of Southern California.

SWAGATA SARKAR, Lopez Visiting Chair in Asian Studies. BSc, University of Calcutta; M.A., Tata Institute of Social Sciences; MPhil, Ph.D., University of Oxford.

MOHAMMED SHIHAB, Modern Languages and Cultures. M.A., University of Virginia.

JONATHAN L. SHIPE, History. B.A., Lynchburg College; M.A., Lynchburg University; Ph.D., Florida University.

CLAUDIA M. SMIGROD, Holder of the Edwin P. Conquest Chair in the Humanities, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.F.A., College of Ceramics of the State of New York; M.F.A, George Washington University.

DOUGLAS N. SMITH, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.S, University of Richmond; M.A., Regent University.

MATTIE Q. SMITH, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., M.A., Hollins University.

ROSCOE B. STEPHENSON, III, Economics & Business. B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; J.D., Washington & Lee University.

BRUCE J. SUMMERS, Economics & Business. B.A., University of Notre Dame; M.A., University of Illinois.

JAMES E. TURNER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Biology, and Holder of the Thomas Bahnson and Anne Bassett Stanley Chair in Ethics and Integrity. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., University of Richmond; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (1967; 2019)

JOHN R. VOSBURGH, Applied Mathematics. M.S., Syracuse University.

GEORGE WALTER, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A., Christendom College; M.A., The Catholic University of America.

MICHAEL E. WAWRZYNIAK, Colonel, LEAD Fellow. B.B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison; M.B.A., Syracuse University; M.A., Naval War College.

JORDAN M. WHITMAN, English, Rhetoric, and Humanistic Studies. B.A. , Roanoke College; M.A., Liberty University.

PAIGE A. WILLIAMS, Psychology. BA. University of Florida; M.P.A., University of West Florida.

## Emeritus Faculty

ARTHUR A. ADAMS, III, Lieutenant Colonel, Emeritus Lecturer in Physics. B.A., Emory University; M.S., University of Alabama. (1967; 1993)

J. HOWARD ARTHUR, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Virginia. Professional Engineer. (1988; 1998)

GORDON V. BALL, JR., Colonel, Emeritus Professor of English and Fine Arts. A.B., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1989; 1993)

S. ALAN BARAGONA, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1986; 2013)

DANIEL W. BARR, Colonel, USA (Ret.), Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Ph.D., University of Virginia. Professional Engineer. (1982; 2017)

JOHN G. BARRETT, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1953; 1987)

R. MEREDITH ZEHNER BEDELL, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University. (1976; 2008)

DAVID W. BOLEN, JR., Colonel, Professor Emeritus of Mathematics. B.S., Davidson College; M.A., Duke University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University. (1969; 2005)

CHARLES F. BROWER, IV, Brigadier General, USA (Ret.), Emeritus Professor of International Studies. B.S., United States Military Academy; M.A., University of Pennsylvania; M.A., U.S. Naval War College; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania. (2001; 2016)

C. DALE BUCKNER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University; Professional Engineer. (1985; 2008)

JOSIAH BUNTING, III, Major General, Superintendent Emeritus and Professor of Humanities. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; B.A. and M.A., Oxford University; D.Litt. (Hon.) Hampden-Sydney College; D. Litt. (Hon.), Washington College; L.H.D. (Hon.), Catawba College. (1995; 1995)

H. FRANCIS BUSH, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Economics and Business. B.A., SUNY at Buffalo; M.Acc., Ohio State University; Ph.D., University of Florida. (1994; 1997)

GORDON O. CALKINS, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Physical Education. B.A., M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Virginia Tech. (1971; 2005)

P. ALLAN CARLSSON, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Philosophy. B.A., Wheaton College; B.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.A., Wheaton College; Ph.D., Northwestern University. (1961; 1991)

JAMES B. DAVIS, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of English; B.S., Spring Hill College; M.A., Tulane University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. (1964; 1992)

THOMAS W. DAVIS, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1972; 2007)

MARY ANN DELLINGER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A., University of New Mexico; M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University. (2001; 2008)

LEE S. DEWALD, SR., Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., The Citadel; M.B.A., Long Island University; M.S., Ph.D., Naval Postgraduate School. (2002; 2017)

FLOYD H. DUNCAN, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Economics and Business. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.B.A., Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (1978; 2013)

DAVID L. DUPUY, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy. A. B., King College; M.A., Wesleyan University; Ph.D., University of Toronto. (1982; 2006)

ALAN F. FARRELL, Brigadier General, Emeritus Professor of Modern Languages and Cultures. B.A. Trinity College; M.A. - French, M.A. - German, Ph.D., Tufts University. (1995; 2014)

CHARLES E. FRALEY, Colonel, Professor Emeritus of Economics and Business. B.S., East Central State University; B.S., Southwestern Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Oklahoma. (1980; 2006)

EDWIN J. GOLLER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Merrimack College; M.S., Northeastern University; Ph.D., University of New Hampshire. (1969; 1999)

MYRON H. GLUCK, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Computer and Information Sciences. B.S., University of Michigan; M.A., University of Oklahoma; Ph.D., Syracuse University. (2001; 2005)

TIMOTHY M. HODGES, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Montana State University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. Professional Engineer. (1980; 2021)

LOUIS R. HUNDLEY, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Biology. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. (1950; 1989)

ROBERT A. JOHNSON, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S.E.E., M.S., and Ph.D., Clemson University. Professional Engineer. (1984; 2004)

A. CASH KOENIGER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., Washington and Lee University; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University. (1986; 2013)

KENNETH E. KOONS, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of History, and Holder of the General Edwin Cox '20 Institute Professorship in History and Economics. B.A., M.A., Shippensburg State College; D.A., Carnegie-Mellon University. (1982; 2020)

JOHN G. LELAND, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of English. B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1986; 2013)

DAVID L. LIVINGSTON, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. BSE, M.E., Ph.D., Old Dominion University. Professional Engineer. (1999, 2001)

THOMAS C. LOMINAC, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science. A.B., M.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina. (1982; 1987)

ROBERT E. LUDT, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. A.B., Thiel College; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. (1970; 2009)

PATRICK M. MAYERCHAK, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Political Science and International Studies. B.A., M.A., University of Kentucky; Ph.D., American University, School of International Service. (1976)

THOMAS N. MERIWETHER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Psychology. B.A., Vanderbilt University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (1995; 1996)

CHARLES D. MORGAN, Colonel, Professor Emeritus of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., Stevens Institute of Technology; M.S., Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D., Lehigh University. Professional Engineer. (1986; 2001)

W. GRIGG MULLEN, JR., Colonel, Professor Emeritus of Civil & Environmental Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.E., University of Virginia; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Professional Engineer. (1992; 2017)

JOHN H. PAGE, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., Davis and Elkins College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Virginia. Professional Engineer. (1979; 2010)

DANIEL Y. PHARR, Colonel, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry. B.A., University of North Carolina; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts. (1982; 2019)

STEVEN RIETHMILLER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; Ph.D., University of South Carolina. (1963; 2008)

- GARY K. ROGERS, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Civil Engineering. B.S., West Virginia Institute of Technology; M.E., University of California, Berkeley; Ph.D., Virginia Tech. Professional Engineer. (1993; 2001)
- R. WANE SCHNEITER, Brigadier General, Dean Emeritus and Professor of Civil and Environmental Engineering. B.S., Ph.D., Utah State University. Professional Engineer. (1990; 2014)
- HENRY D. SCHREIBER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Lebanon Valley College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison. (1976; 2014)
- FRANK A. SETTLE, JR., Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Chemistry. B.S., Emory and Henry College; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (1964; 1992)
- MICHAEL R. SEXTON, Captain, USNR (Ret.), Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Professional Engineer. (1985; 2008)
- ROSE MARY SHELDON, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., Trenton State College; M.A., Hunter College; Ph.D., University of Michigan. (1993; 2019)
- H. RICHARD SKUTT, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering. B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Worcester Polytechnic Institute. Professional Engineer. (1978; 1996)
- MOHAMED TAIFI, Emeritus Professor Modern Languages and Cultures. Diploma of Advanced Studies, University of Mohammed V; Third Cycle Doctorate, University of Strasbourg; State Doctorate of Letters, University of Aix-Marseille. (2003; 2003)
- DONALD E. THOMAS, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., University of Michigan; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago. (1972; 2001)
- JOHN R. THOMPSON, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Physics and Astronomy, and Holder of the Cameron Professorship in Physics and Astronomy, B.S., Tennessee Technology University; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D., Georgia Institute of Technology. (2006; 2006)
- RICHARD S. TRANDEL, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of Virginia. Professional Engineer. (1959; 2004)
- BLAIR P. TURNER, Capt., Professor of History and Political Science. B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida. (1982; 1991)
- JAMES E. TURNER, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Biology. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.S., University of Richmond; Ph.D., University of Tennessee. (1967; 2019)
- VONDA K. WALSH, Colonel, Emeritus Professor of Applied Mathematics. B.S., Clinch Valley College; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., Medical College of Virginia. (1985; 1998)
- MARK F. WILKINSON, Emeritus Professor of History. B.A., Georgetown University; M.A., University of Maryland; Ph.D., University of Michigan. (1993; 2020)
- HENRY G. WILLIAMS, JR., Emeritus Professor of Mathematics. B.S., Wake Forest University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University. (1964; 2001)

## The Athletic Staff 2022-2023

JAMES D. MILLER, Director of Intercollegiate Athletics.

JACK ABERCROMBIE, Football, Offensive Line Coach & Run Game Coordinator. B.A., California (PA); M.S., Mississippi State.

PATRICK ASHFORD, Football, Offensive Coordinator & Quarterbacks Coach. B.A., University of Tennessee.

WILLIAM F. BITHER, SR., Lt. Col., Rifle, Head Coach. B.S., North Georgia College; M.S., James Madison University.

DREW BOWERS, Assistant Strength & Conditioning Coach. B.S., Roanoke College; M.S. University of Missouri.

WADE H. BRANNER, Associate Athletic Director for Athletic Communications. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

HAROLD L. BROWN, JR., Deputy Director of Intercollegiate Athletics. B.S., M.S., Virginia Tech.

CRAIG BURKS, Assistant Director of Athletic Equipment & Services. B.A., Henderson State; M.S., Henderson State.

MIKE CARPENTER, Assistant Athletic Communications Director. B.S., Slippery Rock University.

KEITH CHESLEY, Basketball, Assistant Coach. B.A., University of Maine at Augusta; M.S., Florida State University.

DAWN CLARK, Intercollegiate Athletics, Executive Assistant.

LUKE COLWELL, Basketball, Director of Operations, B.A., University of South Carolina.

TYLER COX, Baseball, Assistant Coach. B.A., Southern Virginia University.

KELSEY CROAK, Associate Assistant Athletic Trainer. B.S., University of Toledo; M.Ed., University of Virginia.

DAVE DAVIS, Basketball, Associate Head Coach. B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.S., Gardner-Webb University, M.Ed., Liberty University.

JAKOB DEPTULA, Coordinator of Athletic Multimedia. B.A., The Catholic University of America; B.A., Montclair State University.

KEVIN DOHERTY, Lacrosse, Defensive Coordinator. B.S., Wagner College.

DANIEL EARL, Basketball, Head Coach. B.S., M.B.A., The Pennsylvania State University.

RYAN EDDY, Associate Athletic Trainer. B.S., The Pennsylvania State University; M.S., University of Virginia.

PAIGE ENGLEMAN, Assistant Athletic Trainer. B.S., West Virginia University.

ABBY ERLEMEIR, Director of Ticketing. B.A., University of Richmond; M.S., Virginia Commonwealth University.

ANTHONY FARIA, Assistant Athletic Trainer. B.A., Johnson & Wales University; M.S., University of Connecticut.

LANCE M. FUJIWARA, Associate Athletic Director, Sports Medicine & Athletic Training. B.S., Oregon State University; M.Ed., University of Virginia.

EMILY FULTON, Assistant Athletic Director Operations & Finance, B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.Ed. Texas Christian University.

ANDER GALFSKY, Basketball, Associate Head Coach. B.A., Birmingham-Southern College.

JAMES GIBSON, Wrestling, Head Coach. B.S., Edinboro University; M.Ed., Clarion University.

DANIELLE GRAY, Men's and Women's Cross Country, Head Coach. Men's and Women's Track & Field, Assistant Coach. B.S., Auburn University; M.S., Georgia Southern.

ANDREW GREEN, Women's Soccer, Assistant Coach. B.A., Olivet College; M.S., Michigan State University.

JONATHAN E. HADRA, Baseball, Head Coach. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

ZACH HANSON, Women's Soccer, Assistant Coach. B.A., Northwood University.

CHRIS HAUGHT-THOMPSON, Women's Soccer, Head Coach. B.A., Lake Forest College; M.S., California University of Pennsylvania.

MADYSON HAWLEY, Seasonal Athletic Trainer. B.S., Western Carolina.

KENDALL HEMMINGS, Football, Executive Assistant.

MIKEY HERRING, Lacrosse, Offensive Coordinator/Recruiting Coordinator. B.A., University of Virginia.

BEN HOUSEWRIGHT, Football, Offensive Assistant.

RYAN HUNSBERGER, Wrestling, Assistant Coach. B.S., George Mason University; M.S., Logan University.

KENNETH ILDEFONSO, Seasonal Athletic Trainer. B.S., Southern Connecticut University; M.A., Minnesota State University.

SHARI JACOBSON, Seasonal Athletic Trainer. B.A., Lake Forest College; M.S., Eastern Michigan.

JACK B. "JAY" JOHNSON, JR., Colonel, Faculty Athletics Representative, Professor of Human Performance and Wellness and Director of VMI Summer Session. M.S., Radford University; Ph.D., Virginia Tech. (2006; 2016)

AUSTIN KENON, Basketball, Assistant Coach. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

TOM KIELY, Director of Basketball Operations. B.A., Seton Hall.

RYAN KING, Basketball, Director of Player Development. B.A., Pfeiffer University; M.S., Pfeiffer University.

JB LAGEMEN, Football, Defensive Line Coach & Video Coordinator.

BILAL MARSHALL, Football, Assistant Head Coach. B.S., Purdue University; M.S. West Virginia University.

DANIELLE MONTENEGRO, Woman's Water Polo, Head Coach. B.S. Occidental; M.S., Concordia University.

CHRIS MOORE, Football, Tight Ends Coach & Special Teams Coordinator. B.A., Liberty University.

MICHELLE MURPHY, Intercollegiate Athletics, Executive Assistant.

RAY NOE, Baseball, Assistant Coach. B.A., Wittenberg University; M.A., The Ohio State University.

CANDACE OLSZAK, Director of Athletic Equipment & Services. B.A., Kent State; M.A., Kent State.

BILLY PARKER, Football, Assistant Head Coach. B.A., William & Mary.

CHARLES PLAGEMAN, Men's and Women's Diving, Assistant Coach.

JAMES PURPURA, Lacrosse, Head Coach. B.A., SUNY Geneseo; M.Ed., Frostburg State.

NICK REGAN, Men's Soccer, Head Coach. B.S., DeVry University; M.S., Abraham Lincoln University; M.B.A., Purdue University.

NICK REVEIZ, Football, Defensive Coordinator/Linebackers Coach. B.A., University of Tennessee.

MARSHALL ROBERTS, Football, Secondary & Pass Game Coordinator. B.A., Rutgers.

SAM ROBERTS, Baseball, Assistant Coach. B.S., Virginia Military Institute.

DANIEL ROIBAL, Assistant Director of Basketball Operations. B.A., Drew University.

DAVID ZACHARY SCOTT, Director of Men's and Women's Track & Field and Men's & Women's Cross Country. B.A., Virginia Military Institute.

KENDRICK SCOTT, Football, Running Backs Coach. B.S. Liberty University.

HALEY SHOTWELL, Associate Athletic Director for External Relations and Senior Women's Administrator. B.S., Radford University.

JEFFREY SPRATLIN, Director of Strength and Conditioning.

CHRIS STECK, Director of Sports Performance for Olympic Sports. B.S., Bloomsburg University; M.A., Saint Joseph's University.

GARY S. THACKER, Swimming and Diving, Head Coach. B.S. Florida State University.

THOMAS C. TIMMES, Colonel, USA (Ret.), Swimming & Diving, Diving Coach. B.S., Virginia Military Institute; M.S.E., Johns Hopkins University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University. Professional Engineer.

SCOTT WACHENHEIM, Football, Head Coach. B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.Ed., University of Arkansas.

JAMES WAITES, Football, Safeties Coach. B.A.; M.Ed., Carson-Newman University.

MAX WATSON, Men's Soccer, Head Coach. B.A., Franklin & Marshall; MBA, University of Mary Washington.

DANIEL WHITEHEAD, Associate Athletic Communications Director. B.A., Brigham Young University; M.S., West Virginia University.

EDDIE WILLIAMS, II, Women's Track & Field, Head Coach. B.S.E.E., Virginia Military Institute; M.M., Cambridge College.

ANDREW WILSON, Basketball, Head Coach. B.A., M.S., Florida State University.

GREGORY WOOD, Football, Assistant Coach/Specialists.

## Assigned Officers and Noncommissioned Officers of the United States Army, Navy, Marine Corps, and Air Force 2022-2023

J.SCOTT BRANNON, Colonel, USA, Professor of Military Science. B.S., B.A., Jacksonville State University of Jacksonville, Alabama; M.S., Kansas State University; M.S.S., Air War College.

TRAVIS L. HOMIAK, Colonel, USMC, Professor of Naval Science. B.A., Virginia Military Institute; M.A., Marine Corps Command and Staff College; M.A., School of Advanced Warfighting; M.A., National War College. Ph.D. Candidate, Royal Military College of Canada.

NICHOLE K.A. SCOTT, Colonel, USAF, Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., Illinois Institute of Technology; M.S., Georgia Institute of Technology; M.A., Naval Postgraduate School; M.S., The Eisenhower School for National Security and Resource Strategy.

MICHAEL W. ADAMS, Lieutenant, USN, Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.E., State University of New York, Maritime College.

ROBERT C. BALLARD, Master Sergeant (Ret), USA, Military Science Instructor.

STEVEN T. BECK, Captain, USMC, Marine Officer Instructor, B.A. Salisbury University.

RYAN BRAMAN, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.B.A., University of Maryland; M.S., University of Hawaii.

ALEXANDER BROWN, Master Sergeant, USA, Military Science Instructor.

JOHN J. BROWN, Lieutenant Colonel (Ret), USAR, Assistant Professor of Military Science and Leadership. B.S., Arkansas Tech University; M.A., US Army Command & General Staff College.

ALLAN J. BRUDWICK, Lieutenant, USN, Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.S. University of Washington.

DONALD B. BRYAN, Sergeant First Class, USAR, Military Science Instructor. B.A., College of William & Mary.

DAVID J. CARTWRIGHT, First Sergeant, ARNG, Military Science Instructor. B.S., Saint John Fisher College.

MICHAEL L. DEBOEF, Technical Sergeant, USAF, Senior NCOIC.

HAROLD W. DENNIS, Lieutenant Colonel, USA, Executive Officer. B.S., Troy State University; M.A. University of Oklahoma.

JOHN J. DORAN, Colonel (Ret), USAR, Senior Military Science Instructor. B.S., Spring Garden College; M.S., Duquesne University; M.S.S. Army War College.

JAMES W. FORBES, Major, USAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., Brigham Young University; M.S., Air Force Institute of Technology.

ALEC B. FOSTER, Master Sergeant, USA, Senior Military Science Instructor.

DANIEL P. FRANCESCHINA, Lieutenant, USN, Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.S. North Carolina University.

CLIFFORD A. FRANKLIN, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Director of Operations. B.S., M.C.D., Auburn University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee.

DANIEL T. GARTRELL, Lieutenant, USN, Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.S., United States Naval Academy.

NICHOLAS G. GONNION, Sergeant First Class, USA, Military Science Instructor.

- ALESSANDRA GONZALEZ-RIVIERA, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.A., Mary Baldwin College.
- SHANE A. GRINDER, Sergeant First Class, USA, Military Science Instructor.
- ZACHERY HAGENSEN, Master Sergeant, USA, Senior Military Science Instructor.
- JOSHUA J. HETZEL, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.A., Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University.
- AMARI A. HOLT, Captain, USAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., United States Air Force Academy., M.S., University of Maryland.
- CHRISTOPHER D. HUGHES, Lieutenant, USN, Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.S. Virginia Tech.
- JOSHUA E. HUNTER, Sergeant First Class, USA, Military Science Instructor.
- CURTIS D. JOHNSON, Sergeant First Class, USA, Military Science Instructor. A.A.S., Thomas Edison State University.
- JEAN-CLAUDE D. JOHNSON, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.B.A., University of Texas at Arlington; M.B.A., University of Phoenix.
- LUIS M. LEDESMA, Gunnery Sergeant, USMC, Assistant Marine Officer Instructor.
- MAURICE A. LEONARD, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.S., South Carolina State University.
- GENE P. LILLY, Sergeant First Class, USAR, Military Science Instructor. B.A., Berea College.
- CHRISTOPHER R. LOPEZ, Staff Sergeant, USA, Military Science Instructor.
- CAMERON G. MACDONALD, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.B.A., University of Missouri; M.A., Lamar University.
- RACHEL M. MORGAN, Staff Sergeant, USAF, Personnel.
- ROBERT K. MCCARTNEY, Captain, VA ARNG, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.A., Christopher Newport University.
- MIHESHA S. MEGGETT, Staff Sergeant, USA, Military Science Instructor.
- ANTHONY MONTALVO, Sergeant Major, USA, Chief Military Science Instructor. B.S., Post University.
- ALEXANDER R. MORROW**, Sergeant First Class, USA, Military Science Instructor. B.S., American Military University.
- ANDRES PRADOS**, Sergeant, USAF, NCOIC, Personnel.
- MARK S. REASER**, Captain, USMC, Junior Marine Officer Instructor. B.S. US Naval Academy.
- COLIN J. REYNOLDS**, Major, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.S., United States Military Academy; M.A., Yale University.
- JACOB N. ROGERS**, Corporal, USMCR. Military Science Instructor. B.A., M.A., Florida State University.
- MICHAEL B. ROSE**, Lieutenant Colonel, USAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., United States Air Force Academy; M.A., American Military University.
- ROLLY S. SANA**, Major, USAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., California State Polytechnic University; M.S., Embry Riddle Aeronautical University.

**JOSEPH C. SCHABLIK**, Staff Sergeant, USA, Military Science Instructor.

**SHANNON “SHANE” SMITH**, Staff Sergeant, USAF, NCOIC, Administration Management.

**DAVID R. SPERRY**, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.A., American Military University; M.S., Quinnipiac University.

**JAMES SULLEN**, Commander, USN, Executive Officer, B.S. Auburn University.

**CHRISTOPHER T. THORTON**, Captain, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science. B.S., The Citadel.

**ANTONIO G. WATKINS**, Captain, USAF, Assistant Professor of Aerospace Studies. B.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

**CORY M. WEISS**, Major, USA, Assistant Professor of Military Science, Operations Officer. B.S., The Citadel; M.S., University of Kansas; M.O.S., Command and General Staff College.

**JOSEPH C. ZIOBRO**, Lieutenant, USN, Assistant Professor of Naval Science. B.A., University of Nevada, Las Vegas.

# Support Agencies

## The VMI Alumni Agencies

The VMI Alumni Agencies (“Agencies”) are comprised of four organizations that share the common purpose of raising funds, investing funds, and performing other activities on behalf of VMI alumni and other donors in support of Virginia Military Institute (VMI). The individual organizations comprising the Agencies and their purposes are as follows:

### The VMI Alumni Association

The VMI Alumni Association (Alumni Association) organizes the alumni of the Virginia Military Institute in one general body, so as to better keep alive the memories of Institute life, and by their united efforts to more efficiently aid in the promotion of the welfare of the Institute and the successful prosecution of its education purposes in the future.

### VMI Foundation, Incorporated and Subsidiary

The purpose of the VMI Foundation and Subsidiary (“Foundation”) is to solicit and to accept various funds and to disburse such funds, or income earned from those funds, for the advancement of VMI and the Alumni Association. The Foundation is the sole member of VMI Investment Holdings, LLC, responsible for the investments of the endowment.

### VMI Alumni Agencies Board, Incorporated (formerly VMI Development Board, Incorporated)

During fiscal year 2018, the VMI Development Board, Incorporated amended its bylaws and changed its name to the VMI Alumni Agencies Board, Incorporated. The purpose of the VMI Alumni Agencies Board, Incorporated (“Alumni Agencies Board”) is to receive, hold, and manage assets for any purpose on behalf of the Agencies and VMI.

### VMI Keydet Club

With the support of its Board of Governors, a cohort of 28 elected volunteers responsible for the policies and governance of the organization, The Keydet Club accomplishes its mission by raising charitable gifts and commitments—to include those that create endowments—that provide grant-in-aid support to VMI’s NCAA cadet-athletes.

---

## The VMI Alumni Agencies Personnel

David L. Prasnicki, Chief Executive Officer & Secretary to the Alumni Agencies Board, Lexington, Virginia

Crissy S. Elliott, Chief Financial Officer, Alumni Agencies, Lexington, Virginia

Amy F. Goetz, Chief Communications Officer, Alumni Agencies, Lexington, Virginia

Thomas A. Brashears '95, Chief Operating Officer, VMI Alumni Association, Fairfield, Virginia

Meade B. King '85, Chief Operating Officer, VMI Foundation, Lexington, Virginia

Andrew Deal '12, Chief Operating Officer, VMI Keydet Club, Lexington, Virginia

## VMI Parents Council

The VMI Parents Council was formed in 1957 to provide information and assistance to the parents of cadets attending VMI. Members of the Parents Council are selected from parents of cadets in the upper three classes. The purposes of the Parents Council are to develop closer ties between parents and VMI; to help parents serve as ambassadors for VMI; and to assist the Institute in providing for the welfare and development of cadets. The Council is to be a sounding board to help cadets and their families gain the most from VMI. If the Council can help a parent understand VMI and provide a ready source of information to all cadets and parents, then it has met its challenge. The Parents Council meets formally twice a year at VMI. The fall meeting is held on Parents Weekend. Council representatives regularly attend VMI events to answer questions and act as hosts and hostesses.

---

## VMI Research Laboratories

VMI Research Laboratories, Inc. was established in 1963 by General George Shell, Superintendent. The mission of VMIRL is to facilitate the pursuit of research by faculty members at VMI through the administration of grants and contracts and sponsorship of research activities. The VMIRL Board of Directors oversees the activities of the labs and meets on an annual basis to review the yearly activities. Day-to-day administration of VMIRL is conducted by the Officers of the Corporation.

Since its inception, VMIRL has administered more than 260 grants and contracts totaling nearly \$10,000,000. Faculty researchers at VMI have obtained financial support for their projects from federal sources such as NSF, NIH, NEH, Agricultural Research Service of the USDA, DOD, and the Army Research Institute, as well as from state resources, e.g., VDOT, Va. Department of Environmental Quality, Center for Innovative Technology, Va. Department of Health, Va. Department of Information Technology, and Va. Department of Technology Planning, and from private corporations such as Babcock and Wilcox, Jeffress Memorial Trust, Emhart Glass, Research Corp. of America, Ford Motor Corporation, and the Harrington Corporation.

Additionally, conferences such as Environment Virginia, COVITS, Virginia Transportation Conference, and Energy Virginia have been made possible in part through VMIRL sponsorship. Additionally, VMIRL administers the Stanley Wetmore Fund which provides monetary support for cadet research. VMIRL also sponsors two awards. The Maury and Hinman awards each recognize outstanding achievement in the area of faculty and cadet research efforts at the Institute.

# Statistics

## May 2022 Graduates by Curriculum

|                             | Number of Graduates | Distinguished Graduates |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Applied Mathematics         | 13                  | 2                       |
| Biology                     | 27                  | 8                       |
| Chemistry                   | 8                   | 2                       |
| Civil Engineering           | 46                  | 15                      |
| Computer Science            | 24                  | 9                       |
| Economics & Business        | 36                  | 18                      |
| Electrical Engineering      | 15                  | 9                       |
| English                     | 18                  | 9                       |
| History                     | 27                  | 16                      |
| International Studies       | 37                  | 13                      |
| Mechanical Engineering      | 28                  | 14                      |
| Modern Languages & Cultures | 14                  | 9                       |
| Physics                     | 6                   | 3                       |
| Psychology                  | 33                  | 4                       |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                | <b>332</b>          |                         |

## Recapitulation of Graduates

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| <b>Total to May 16, 2022</b>                 | <b>24,921</b> |
| September 2021                               | 21            |
| December 2021                                | 29            |
| January 2022                                 | 2             |
| May 2022                                     | 332           |
| <b>Total Graduates Sept. 2021 - May 2022</b> | <b>384</b>    |

## Enrollment Summary Fall 2021

Opening enrollment for the 2020-2021 session included matriculation of 519 new cadets and registration of 1,201 old cadets. Under guidelines of the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia, the figures below represent Corps strength (1698) as of the drop-add census date of September 3, 2020.

| CLASS OF            | 2022       | 2023       | 2024       | 2025       | TOTAL       |
|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Old Female Cadets   | 61         | 59         | 48         | 1          | 169         |
| Old Male Cadets     | 332        | 312        | 381        | 1          | 1026        |
| New Female Cadets   | 0          | 0          | 0          | 59         | 59          |
| New Male Cadets     | 0          | 0          | 0          | 398        | 398         |
| Total Female Cadets | 61         | 59         | 48         | 60         | 228         |
| Total Male Cadets   | 332        | 312        | 381        | 399        | 1424        |
| <b>Total Cadets</b> | <b>393</b> | <b>371</b> | <b>429</b> | <b>459</b> | <b>1652</b> |

| CLASS OF                    | 2022       | 2023       | 2024       | 2025       | TOTAL       |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Applied Mathematics         | 14         | 6          | 7          | 9          | 36          |
| Biology                     | 31         | 32         | 33         | 52         | 148         |
| Chemistry                   | 9          | 5          | 7          | 7          | 28          |
| Civil Engineering           | 57         | 43         | 48         | 44         | 192         |
| Computer Science            | 29         | 17         | 35         | 27         | 108         |
| Economics / Business        | 48         | 49         | 55         | 64         | 216         |
| Electrical/Comp Engineering | 15         | 13         | 13         | 21         | 62          |
| English                     | 23         | 20         | 17         | 7          | 67          |
| History                     | 29         | 46         | 49         | 55         | 179         |
| International Studies       | 42         | 54         | 56         | 59         | 211         |
| Mechanical Engineering      | 32         | 30         | 50         | 56         | 168         |
| Modern Languages & Cultures | 18         | 8          | 15         | 4          | 45          |
| Physics                     | 7          | 12         | 7          | 14         | 40          |
| Psychology                  | 39         | 36         | 37         | 40         | 152         |
| <b>Total</b>                | <b>393</b> | <b>371</b> | <b>429</b> | <b>459</b> | <b>1652</b> |

## Geographical Distribution

CORPS OF CADETS – FALL 2021 (Based on state/nation of legal residence)

### U.S. Cadets

| Legal Residence      | 2022       | 2023       | 2024       | 2025       | Total       |
|----------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Alabama              | 2          | 0          | 2          | 2          | 6           |
| Arizona              | 1          | 0          | 0          | 1          | 2           |
| Arkansas             | 0          | 0          | 1          | 1          | 2           |
| California           | 11         | 10         | 15         | 4          | 40          |
| Colorado             | 5          | 3          | 5          | 6          | 19          |
| Connecticut          | 1          | 3          | 3          | 1          | 8           |
| Delaware             | 2          | 0          | 1          | 2          | 5           |
| District of Columbia | 1          | 0          | 0          | 1          | 2           |
| Florida              | 4          | 6          | 11         | 10         | 31          |
| Georgia              | 5          | 3          | 6          | 10         | 24          |
| Hawaii               | 0          | 0          | 0          | 2          | 2           |
| Illinois             | 1          | 0          | 1          | 4          | 6           |
| Indiana              | 3          | 1          | 2          | 5          | 11          |
| Kansas               | 1          | 0          | 3          | 1          | 5           |
| Kentucky             | 2          | 2          | 1          | 6          | 11          |
| Louisiana            | 0          | 0          | 0          | 1          | 1           |
| Maryland             | 10         | 13         | 15         | 22         | 60          |
| Massachusetts        | 4          | 4          | 4          | 3          | 15          |
| Michigan             | 1          | 0          | 3          | 2          | 6           |
| Minnesota            | 0          | 0          | 1          | 1          | 2           |
| Missouri             | 0          | 0          | 3          | 2          | 5           |
| Montana              | 0          | 0          | 1          | 1          | 2           |
| Nebraska             | 1          | 1          | 0          | 0          | 2           |
| Nevada               | 0          | 1          | 0          | 1          | 2           |
| New Hampshire        | 0          | 1          | 1          | 1          | 3           |
| New Jersey           | 8          | 10         | 11         | 13         | 42          |
| New Mexico           | 0          | 0          | 0          | 1          | 1           |
| New York             | 10         | 6          | 8          | 8          | 32          |
| North Carolina       | 20         | 16         | 18         | 18         | 72          |
| Ohio                 | 1          | 2          | 5          | 3          | 11          |
| Oregon               | 2          | 1          | 0          | 1          | 4           |
| Pennsylvania         | 21         | 16         | 16         | 21         | 74          |
| Rhode Island         | 0          | 1          | 0          | 0          | 1           |
| South Carolina       | 4          | 4          | 5          | 6          | 19          |
| South Dakota         | 0          | 1          | 0          | 0          | 1           |
| Tennessee            | 4          | 5          | 5          | 6          | 20          |
| Texas                | 9          | 6          | 9          | 15         | 39          |
| Vermont              | 0          | 0          | 0          | 1          | 1           |
| Virginia             | 247        | 245        | 260        | 263        | 1015        |
| Washington           | 0          | 0          | 0          | 3          | 3           |
| West Virginia        | 2          | 1          | 3          | 5          | 11          |
| Wisconsin            | 0          | 1          | 1          | 0          | 2           |
| Armed Forces Europe  | 0          | 3          | 2          | 0          | 5           |
| Armed Forces Pacific | 0          | 0          | 1          | 0          | 1           |
| <b>TOTAL</b>         | <b>383</b> | <b>366</b> | <b>423</b> | <b>454</b> | <b>1626</b> |

**Foreign Cadets**

| Legal Residence | 2022      | 2023     | 2024     | 2025     | Total     |
|-----------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| Bulgaria        | 1         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 1         |
| China           | 6         | 5        | 1        | 0        | 12        |
| Switzerland     | 1         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 1         |
| Taiwan          | 0         | 0        | 3        | 3        | 6         |
| Thailand        | 1         | 0        | 2        | 1        | 4         |
| United Kingdom  | 1         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 1         |
| Vietnam         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 1        | 1         |
| <b>TOTAL</b>    | <b>10</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>26</b> |

**All Cadets**

| Legal Residence | 2022       | 2023       | 2024       | 2025       | Total       |
|-----------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>TOTAL</b>    | <b>393</b> | <b>371</b> | <b>429</b> | <b>459</b> | <b>1652</b> |

